## Revision History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October 2000</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 6.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 25.3x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1999</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 5.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 24.2x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1997</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 4.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 23.0x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 1996</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 3.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 22.0x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1996</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 2.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 21.1x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1995</td>
<td>Standard, Issue 1.00. This document is issued for X11 Release 20.1x.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

Book 1

About this guide ............................... 1
  Who should use this guide .................. 1
  How to use this guide ...................... 1
  How the sections of this guide work .... 2
  How icons and symbols are used ......... 3
  How prompts and responses are represented 7
  Software Releases .......................... 8
  Availability of product .................... 9
  Language standards and translations .... 9
  Additional Meridian 1 documentation .... 9

Before you begin

You should know this ....................... 11
  Basic telephone concepts ................. 11
  Generations of systems .................. 15
  System hardware components ............ 19
  System software ........................... 25
  Telephones ................................ 31
  Attendant Consoles ....................... 36
  Features .................................. 44
  Terminal Number (TN) ..................... 52

Traffic ....................................... 55
  Purpose .................................. 55
  Setting up ................................ 55
  Using the data ............................ 56
  Terms you should know .................... 60
  Traffic study options ..................... 62
  System, Customer, Network traffic studies 62
# Table of Contents

System traffic study options ........................................ 64  
TFS001 – Networks .................................................. 66  
TFS002 – Service loops ............................................. 77  
TFS003 – Dial tone delay ............................................. 81  
TFS004 – Processor load ............................................. 84  
TFS005 – Selected terminals ........................................ 87  
Other System traffic study options ................................. 90  
Customer traffic study options .................................... 91  
TFC001 – Networks .................................................. 92  
TFC002 – Trunks ..................................................... 96  
TFC003 – Attendant queue .......................................... 102  
TFC004 – Attendant consoles ...................................... 106  
TFC005 – Features .................................................... 111  
Other Customer traffic study options ............................ 115  
Setting up the study ................................................ 116  
Printout formats ..................................................... 117  
Invoking data ........................................................ 117  
Control tips .......................................................... 118  
Administration tips ................................................ 119  
Training tips ........................................................ 119  

## Call Detail Records ............................ 121

Purpose ............................................................. 121  
Setting up .......................................................... 121  
Types of basic call records ....................................... 122  
Interactions with other features .................................. 126  
Improving performance ........................................... 127  
Control tips ........................................................ 135  
Administration tips ................................................ 135  
Training tips ........................................................ 137  

## Basic programming instructions .......................... 139

Basic programming instructions ............................... 139  
Introduction ........................................................ 139  
Types of programming terminals ................................ 140  
Overlay programs .................................................. 146  
Overlay program hierarchy ....................................... 147  
Passwords ........................................................... 149
Table of Contents

Logging in .............................................. 151
Login .................................................. 155
Prompts and responses ......................... 157
Changing a telephone ......................... 161
Removing data ...................................... 162
Finishing the overlay program ............. 164
Data Dump .......................................... 166
Logging off .......................................... 167
Finding out the TN assigned to a telephone .. 168
How to print a DN Block ...................... 170
Printing the data programmed for a telephone .... 172
How to print a TN Block ..................... 173
Printing Hunt chains ............................. 174
Printing other data blocks .................. 176
Overlay linking .................................... 178
Setting the system time and date .......... 178

Making a telephone work

Introduction to telephones ...................... 181
  Purpose ........................................... 181
  Basic configuration ............................ 181
  Improving feature performance ............ 187
  Control tips ..................................... 188
  Administration tips ............................ 188
  Training tips .................................... 188
  What to have ready .............................. 189

New dial telephone .............................. 191
  Purpose ........................................... 191
  Basic configuration ............................ 192
  Improving performance ...................... 202
  Control tips ..................................... 203
  Administration tips ............................ 203
  Training tips .................................... 203
  What to have ready .............................. 204
  Procedure summary ........................... 206
  Programming procedure ..................... 207
Table of Contents

New Digitone telephone .......................... 217
  Purpose ...................................... 217
  Basic configuration .......................... 218
  Improving performance ....................... 229
  Control tips ................................ 229
  Administration tips ......................... 230
  Training tips ................................ 231
  What to have ready ........................... 232
  Procedure summary ........................... 234
  Programming procedure ...................... 235

New M8000 telephone ............................ 245
  Purpose ...................................... 245
  Basic configuration .......................... 246
  Improving performance ....................... 256
  Control tips ................................ 257
  Administration tips ......................... 257
  Training tips ................................ 258
  What to have ready ........................... 259
  Procedure summary ........................... 261
  Programming procedure ...................... 262

New M8009 telephone ............................. 271
  Purpose ...................................... 271
  Basic configuration .......................... 272
  Improving performance ....................... 283
  Control tips ................................ 284
  Administration tips ......................... 284
  Training tips ................................ 285
  What to have ready ........................... 286
  Procedure summary ........................... 288
  Programming procedure ...................... 289

New M8314 telephone ............................. 299
  Purpose ...................................... 299
  Basic configuration .......................... 301
  Improving performance ....................... 312
  Control tips ................................ 313
  Administration tips ......................... 313
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M8417 telephone</strong></td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M2006 telephone</strong></td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M2008/M2008HF telephone</strong></td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M2216ACD telephone</strong></td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M2317 telephone</strong></td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M2616 and M2616CT telephone</strong></td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M3110 telephone</strong></td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M3310 telephone</strong></td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M3820 telephone</strong></td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M3901 telephone</strong></td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New M3902 telephone</strong></td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic configuration</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving performance</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

Control tips .............................................. 672
Administration tips ................................... 672
Training tips ............................................ 673
What to have ready ................................. 674
Procedure summary ................................. 676
Programming procedure ............................ 677

New M3903 telephone ................................. 685
Purpose ................................................. 685
Basic configuration ............................... 687
Improving performance ......................... 701
Control tips ............................................. 704
Administration tips ............................... 705
Training tips .......................................... 705
What to have ready ................................. 706
Procedure summary ................................. 708
Programming procedure ............................ 709

New M3904 telephone ................................. 717
Purpose ................................................. 717
Basic configuration ............................... 719
Improving performance ......................... 733
Control tips ............................................. 736
Administration tips ............................... 737
Training tips .......................................... 737
What to have ready ................................. 738
Procedure summary ................................. 740
Programming procedure ............................ 741

New M3905 telephone ................................. 749
Purpose ................................................. 749
Basic configuration ............................... 751
Improving performance ......................... 764
Control tips ............................................. 767
Administration tips ............................... 767
Training tips .......................................... 768
What to have ready ................................. 769
Procedure summary ................................. 771
Programming procedure ............................ 772
Table of Contents

New i2004 Internet Telephone ............................. 781
  Purpose ........................................... 781
  Basic configuration ................................ 785
  Control tips ...................................... 790
  Administration tips ................................. 790
  Training tips ..................................... 791
  What to have ready ................................. 792

Book 2
Changing the basics

Changing a basic dial telephone ......................... 793
  Purpose ........................................... 793
  Basic configuration ................................ 793
  Improving performance .............................. 803
  Control tips ..................................... 803
  Administration tips ................................. 803
  Training tips ..................................... 804
  What to have ready ................................. 804
  Procedure summary ................................ 806
  Programming procedure ............................. 808

Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone ............... 821
  Purpose ........................................... 821
  Basic configuration ................................ 821
  Improving performance .............................. 831
  Control tips ..................................... 831
  Administration tips ................................. 831
  Training tips ..................................... 832
  What to have ready ................................. 832
  Procedure summary ................................ 834
  Programming procedure ............................. 835

Changing a basic digital telephone ....................... 849
  Purpose ........................................... 849
  Basic configuration ................................ 849
  Improving performance .............................. 859
  Control tips ..................................... 860
Adding and changing features

Answering calls

Make Set Busy Improvement ................. 877
  Purpose .................................. 877
  Basic feature configuration ............... 878
  Improving feature performance ........... 881
  Control tips ................................ 882
  Administration tips ....................... 883
  Training tips ................................ 883
  What to have ready ....................... 884
  Procedure summary ....................... 885
  Programming procedure ................. 886

Message Center ............................... 893
  Purpose .................................. 893
  Basic feature configuration ............... 895
  Improving feature performance ........... 907
  Control tips ................................ 912
  Administration tips ....................... 912
  Training tips ................................ 913
  What to have ready ....................... 914
  Procedure summary ....................... 916
  Programming procedure ................. 918

Ringing features .............................. 931
  Distinctive Ringing Groups ............... 932
  Flexible Tones and Cadences ............... 933
  Ringing Change Key ....................... 933
  Network and Executive Distinctive Ringing .... 934
  Distinctive Ringing by DN ............... 935
  Distinctive Ringing for Dial Intercom ...... 936
  Buzzing ................................... 937
# Table of Contents

Ringing instead of Buzzing ........................................... 937  
Tones, Flexible Incoming ............................................ 938  
Distinctive Ringing on trunk routes ............................... 939  
New Distinctive Ringing on trunk routes ......................... 939  
Directory Number Delayed Ringing (DNDR) ....................... 940  
Make Set Busy Improvement ................................. 941

**During a call**

**Automatic Hold** .................................................. 943  
Purpose .............................................................. 943  
Basic feature configuration ........................................ 945  
Improving feature performance ................................... 948  
Control tips .......................................................... 949  
Administration tips ................................................ 949  
Training tips ........................................................ 949  
What to have ready ................................................. 950  
Procedure summary ............................................... 951  
Programming procedure .......................................... 952

**Call Transfer** ..................................................... 957  
Purpose .............................................................. 957  
Basic feature configuration ........................................ 958  
Improving feature performance ................................... 967  
Control tips ........................................................ 968  
Administration tips ................................................ 969  
Training tips ........................................................ 969  
What to have ready ................................................. 970  
Procedure summary ............................................... 972  
Programming procedure .......................................... 976

**Conference** ......................................................... 987  
Purpose .............................................................. 987  
Basic feature configuration ........................................ 988  
Improving feature performance ................................... 996  
Control tips ........................................................ 998  
Administration tips ................................................ 998  
Training tips ........................................................ 998  
What to have ready ................................................. 999  
Procedure summary ............................................... 1000
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Party Operations</td>
<td>1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making calls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autodial</td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Call and System Speed Call</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redirecting calls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forward All Calls</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

Improving feature performance .................................. 1153
Control tips ....................................................... 1159
Administration tips ............................................. 1163
Training tips ...................................................... 1166
What to have ready ............................................... 1166
Procedure summary ............................................... 1169
Programming procedure .......................................... 1173

**Call Forward Busy** ........................................... 1185
Purpose ............................................................. 1185
Basic feature configuration ....................................... 1185
Improving feature performance ................................ 1188
Control tips ....................................................... 1188
Administration tips ............................................. 1189
Training tips ...................................................... 1189
What to have ready ............................................... 1190
Procedure summary ............................................... 1191
Programming procedure .......................................... 1193

**Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)** ............................................. 1205
Purpose ............................................................. 1205
Basic feature configuration ....................................... 1206
Improving feature performance ................................ 1211
Control tips ....................................................... 1218
Administration tips ............................................. 1218
Training tips ...................................................... 1219
What to have ready ............................................... 1219
Procedure summary ............................................... 1223
Programming procedure .......................................... 1225

**Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)** ............................................. 1265
Purpose ............................................................. 1265
Basic feature configuration ....................................... 1266
Improving feature performance ................................ 1275
Control tips ....................................................... 1280
Administration tips ............................................. 1281
Training tips ...................................................... 1281
What to have ready ............................................... 1282
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Forward No Answer</td>
<td>1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td>1373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting by Call Type</td>
<td>1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime</td>
<td>1457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>1497</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>1527</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to have ready</td>
<td>1544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure summary</td>
<td>1546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming procedure</td>
<td>1548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Book 3

#### Restricting users

##### Access Restriction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>1569</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic feature configuration</td>
<td>1570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving feature performance</td>
<td>1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tips</td>
<td>1581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tips</td>
<td>1581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training tips</td>
<td>1583</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

- What to have ready ........................................... 1584
- Procedure summary ......................................... 1585
- Programming procedure ................................. 1589

**Electronic Lock** ........................................... 1595
- Purpose ...................................................... 1595
- Basic feature configuration ........................... 1596
- Improving feature performance ...................... 1601
- Control tips ............................................... 1603
- Administration tips .................................... 1603
- Training tips ........................................... 1604
- What to have ready ..................................... 1604
- Procedure summary .................................... 1606
- Programming procedure .............................. 1608
- Purpose ...................................................... 1617

**Trunk Group Access Restriction** ................. 1617
- Basic feature configuration .......................... 1619
- Improving feature performance .................... 1624
- Control tips ............................................... 1626
- Administration tips .................................... 1628
- Training tips ........................................... 1630
- What to have ready ..................................... 1630
- Procedure summary .................................... 1633
- Programming procedure .............................. 1634

**Copying a telephone** .................................... 1641
- Copying a telephone ...................................... 1641
- Purpose ...................................................... 1641
- Preparation ............................................... 1643
- Improving performance ............................... 1647
- Control tips ............................................... 1649
- Administration tips .................................... 1649
- Training tips ........................................... 1650
- What to have ready ..................................... 1650
- Procedure summary .................................... 1652
- Programming procedure .............................. 1653
Table of Contents

Moving a telephone

Moving a telephone ........................................ 1663
  Purpose .................................................. 1663
  Preparation ............................................. 1664
  Improving performance .................................. 1674
  Control tips ............................................. 1674
  Administration tips ..................................... 1675
  Training tips ............................................ 1675
  What to have ready ..................................... 1676
  Procedure summary ..................................... 1678
  Programming procedure .................................. 1680

Removing a telephone

Removing a telephone ................................. 1687
  Purpose .................................................. 1687
  Preparation ............................................. 1688
  Improving performance .................................. 1694
  Control tips ............................................. 1694
  Administration tips ..................................... 1694
  Training tips ............................................ 1694
  What to have ready ..................................... 1695
  Procedure summary ..................................... 1696
  Programming procedure .................................. 1698

Terms and abbreviations ......................... 1711

Appendixes

Appendix 1
  LD 10 Prompt, Response, Reference .................. 1741

Appendix 2
  LD 11 Prompt, Response, Reference .................. 1743

Appendix 3
  Station review checklist ............................. 1747
# Table of Contents

**Appendix 4**
- LD 10 Worksheet ........................................ 1765
- LD 11 Worksheet ......................................... 1767

**Appendix 5**
- Common term, Nortel term, Reference ........... 1771

**Index** ...................................................... 1773
Changing a basic dial telephone

**Purpose**

The information in this Task module will help you if a user at your site needs a change made to one of the basic parameters associated with an existing dial telephone. The basic parameters that are covered in this module are listed below under *Basic configuration*.

**Basic configuration**

This Task module covers the following types of changes:

- line card density
- designator
- customer group
- Directory Number (DN)
- changing from a dial telephone to a Digitone-type telephone

If you are moving the telephone to a different TN in the system, refer to the *Moving a telephone* section in this book.

**Default values**

The overlay program you use for this task presents a series of programming mnemonics called prompts. The system presents these to the programmer in a particular sequence. When you are making a change to an existing telephone, you enter a response only to the prompt which applies to your change requirements.
Changing the basics

Changing a basic dial telephone

A carriage return is also considered a response.

- When programming a new telephone, a carriage return after a prompt enters the default value as a response.

- When programming a change to an existing telephone, a carriage return after a certain prompt leaves, unchanged, the response that was already entered in the database.

Get a printout of the existing programming of the telephone before you begin your changes.

You can see from the printout what responses are already programmed for each prompt.

Look at the printout to decide what programming you need to do to implement the change.

Customer group

Most systems provide service to one group of users who belong to one company, organization or customer group. The telephones are assigned a customer group number for programming purposes.

If there is more than one customer group on your system, you must have a good understanding of what equipment belongs to each group.

When you change a telephone from one customer group to another, you might need to update other records you have.

Overlay program (LD) 15, the Customer Data Block, defines many customer-wide parameters. It is beyond the scope of this book to discuss this entire overlay program in detail. However, this book does describe programming which must be done in LD 15, if it is relevant to a telephone-related programming task.

The maintenance agreement you have with your system supplier probably specifies what programming you may do and what they must do. Check agreements of that nature before programming in the Customer Data Block yourself. It is assumed, in this book, that your system supplier carries out the programming in LD 15.
When telephones are installed they must be assigned to the correct customer group to operate properly. The step-action table at the end of this module tells you how to find out your customer group number, or you can ask your system supplier what it is. On a single-customer system the default customer group number is 0.

**Directory Number (DN)**

Directory Numbers (DNs) are the numbers assigned to the individual telephones. These are the numbers users dial to call each other.

DNs can be one to seven digits in length when the DN Expansion (DNXP) software package 150 is equipped on the system. Without DN Expansion, the DNs can be one to four digits.

**Single Appearance or Multiple Appearance DNs**

You must understand the following terms in order to change a DN.

The term *appearance* means that a DN has been assigned to a telephone or a key on a telephone.

**Single Appearance DNs** appear on only one telephone. A Single Appearance DN can only be configured to handle one call at a time.

**Multiple Appearance DNs** appear on more than one telephone, or more than one key on a telephone such as a digital telephone.

Refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime* for important information on a Multiple Appearance DN feature. It is important that you understand this feature if you are changing the DN assigned to a telephone that has been designated as the prime appearance (or MARP) of a Multiple Appearance DN.

There are two configurations to choose from when dealing with Multiple Appearance DNs, Single Call and Multiple Call.

**Single Call DN**

The DN can handle one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is lit steadily at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Unless programmed otherwise, a Single Call configuration is the default configuration of a DN when it is programmed on a dial telephone.

If the same Single Call DN is shared between a dial telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone, there is no way to prevent a user from breaking in on an active call in progress on the shared DN.

If privacy is important, choose one of the following two options:

- do not assign the same Single Call DN to a dial telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone
- replace the dial telephone with an SL-1-type or digital telephone. There is privacy on shared Single Call DNs on these types of telephones.

**Multiple Call DN**

The DN can handle more than one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is not lit at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones. These other appearances are available to receive additional calls, or can be used to make calls.

A Multiple Call DN is not treated as busy until there are calls on all the programmed appearances of the DN. There can be a maximum of 16 appearances of one DN on systems using software prior to Release 13; after that release there can be a maximum of 30 appearances of the same DN.

Your system might have memory constraints which prevent you from reaching the maximum numbers. Consult with your system supplier before you implement Multiple Appearance DNs.
Multiple Call Class of Service
If you want to make a DN on a dial telephone a Multiple Call DN, this is activated in the Class of Service.

With Release 15.58F software, the Multiple Call Class of Service is used along with the Centralized Multiple Line Emulation feature. Discuss the application of this feature with your supplier. It is beyond the scope of this book.

With Release 20 software, the Multiple Call Class of Service is used in conjunction with the use of Meridian COMPANION™ wireless telephones on your system.

Consistent configuration
Whether you choose Single Call or Multiple Call, all appearances of one DN must be the same configuration. You cannot have one appearance of a DN programmed as Single Call and another appearance of the same DN as Multiple Call. If you attempt to do that, you will see a Service Change Error message on your programming terminal.

The step-action table at the end of this module explains how to change a DN on a dial telephone.

Numbering Plan
Many systems have a carefully planned scheme for the use of numbers such as Directory Numbers (DNs), trunk-group access codes, and feature-access codes. This is called the Numbering Plan. It is used to record the numbers which are currently in use on a site and might also include numbers that are reserved for some future use. If, for example, you have reserved Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephone numbers with your telephone company for future use, it is important to record that in the Numbering Plan.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Careful planning is required in order to:

- prevent conflicts between numbers used for different purposes
- organize the use of numbers to help simplify the administration of the system
- ensure there will be enough available numbers to accommodate the foreseeable growth of the system

Keep a summary of the Numbering Plan on site. Before you make a change to the DN assigned to a telephone, familiarize yourself with the existing Numbering Plan. For more information on the Numbering Plan refer to the Terms and abbreviations module in this book.

DN-Block printout

If you need to know exactly what numbers are presently in use on your system, you can get a printout. You can use LD 22 for this on any system or, if you have Release 19 or later running on your system, you can use any one of LDs 10, 11, 20, 22, or 32. To get a printout of all the assigned DNs, you can request a DN-Block printout. This printout also includes trunk-group access codes which are currently in use. The step-action table at the end of this module shows you how to do this.

When you change the DN assigned to a dial telephone, look at your DN-Block printout or your Numbering Plan before you decide what new DN to assign. Update your records to indicate the DN which you are removing and the new DN you are assigning.

Terminal Number (TN)

Use programming to identify the physical location of every telephone in the hardware of the system. The physical location or address is composed of a Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, and Unit number. These numbers make up the Terminal Number (TN) of the telephone.

If you are using a system running with Release 15 or later software, it can be equipped with either loops or Superloops. If you are using a system with software prior to Release 15, the system can be equipped with only loops. Loops and Superloops belong in the Network Equipment part of the system.
If you are not sure what type(s) of Network Equipment you are using, ask your system supplier. They can also tell you about your shelf and card equipment.

Refer to the You should know this module for more information on the hardware of your system.

Before you can make a programming change to a telephone, you must know the TN assigned to it. There are a number of ways you can find out what TN has been assigned:

- ask your system maintainer what Terminal Number (TN) is assigned to the telephone
- ask if the telephone is labelled or the jack is labelled with the TN
- if you have access to the print programs, follow the print procedure in the step-action table in this module to find out what Terminal Number has been assigned to the telephone

If you are changing the TN associated with an existing telephone you can do one of the following things:

- follow the instructions in, Moving a telephone
- remove the telephone from the existing TN by taking it out in programming and installing it as a new telephone at the other TN. Refer to the module called Removing a telephone and also the Task modules related to Making a telephone work and Adding and changing features.

The disadvantages of using this method are:
- it is more time consuming than programming a move
- you risk making errors, since there is more programming involved
- ask your system maintainer if they prefer to interchange or move telephones by working on the cross-connect panel instead of using programming to do the change

Decide on the approach which best suits the situation.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Card density

Telephones are connected to interface cards in the system called line cards. There are three kinds of line cards for dial telephones: single-, double-, or quadruple-density.

Single-density line cards connect to a maximum of four telephones. Double-density line cards connect to a maximum of eight telephones. Quadruple (quad) density line cards connect to a maximum of sixteen telephones.

Systems using Superloops can use intelligent line cards. They are called intelligent because they possess microprocessors.

As of Release 20, double-density intelligent line cards are available for off-premises extensions. They connect to a maximum of eight telephones.

Quadruple-density intelligent line cards connect to a maximum of 16 on-site dial telephones.

If the line card for an existing telephone is changing, the type of card may change to:
- a decreased density
- an increased density
- or the new card may have the same density as the old one

If the line card density is increasing and the Loop is not yet configured for the increase, your system maintainer has some programming changes to make to the Configuration Record prior to your programming. Coordinate the necessary programming with your system maintainer.

Designator (DES)

When you want printouts of the data associated with telephones you can request DN-Block and TN-Block printouts. Using only those printouts it might be difficult to identify each telephone specifically, especially if several telephones share the same DN. For example, you might find it easier if a department name prints out along with the other data.
Changing a basic dial telephone

With Office Data Administration System (ODAS) software equipped on a system, you can program each telephone in the database with a designator (DES) code.

The DES code can be a maximum of six alphanumeric characters.

You can use the designator to identify telephones in many different ways for your own purposes. Here are some suggestions:

- location in the building, for instance the floor number or room number
- cable pair
- telephone user’s department, to be used for billing or inventory purposes
- user’s name, although the name does not display when the user makes calls

Once the designators have been assigned, you can request printouts of telephones according to the DES codes you have assigned. For example:

- you might want to know what telephones are in a specific department so you can bill the department manager. You would request a printout of the telephones that share the same department identifier you assigned as the DES code for that department.
- you might have a group of telephones that share the same DN. If you want to move, change or remove one of them, you can print the telephone with the DES code that is specific to that telephone and find what TN is assigned to it.
- you can print the data for all the telephones that share a DN and use the DES codes to help you identify quickly which telephone is to be moved, changed, or removed.

Check to see if you have a policy on assigning DES codes to telephones. If there is no policy in place, decide if DES codes can be of use to you. If not, you can enter any code you like when the prompt appears. On most systems you must enter a code in order for the next prompt to appear.
Changing a basic dial telephone

You can use the step-action table at the end of this module for help in assigning a DES code to a new telephone.

**Class of Service (CLS)**

When you replace a dial telephone with one that is Digitone, you must make a Class of Service change. If you do not, the user of the Digitone telephone cannot make calls, they can only receive them.

Dial telephones transmit pulses when calls are dialed. The Class of Service is dial pulse (DIP).

Digitone telephones transmit tones when keys on the keypad are pressed. The Class of Service is Digitone (DTN). The tones transmitted must be translated by digitone receiver (DTR) cards in the system for the call to be processed.

When a Digitone telephone is programmed with a DIP Class of Service in error, the system does not reserve the necessary digitone receiver when the user initiates a call. As a result, the user cannot make calls. When the Class of Service is changed to DTN, the system operates properly.

You can read about digitone receivers in the Peripheral Equipment part of the You should know this module in this guide.

**Table 127**

Default settings for outpulsing-type Class of Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 or 20</td>
<td>DTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 or earlier</td>
<td>DIP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find out what release of software your system has and what your default setting is.

Get a printout of the programming associated with the telephone you are changing before you begin to make changes.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Improving performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Before changing dial telephones to Digitone, your system supplier must do some provisioning calculations to equip your system with the proper number of digitone receiver cards for the number of Digitone telephones you expect to install. Discuss this issue with them.

Control tips

- If you are using a Call Detail Recording system to track and bill calls made by users, any new DNss must be entered into the database for that system. DNss which are no longer used must be removed.

Administration tips

- If you are changing the DN of a telephone:
  - prepare changes to directories in advance
  - notify people (both internal and external) of the change
  - alter business cards and other forms of advertising, such as FAX cover sheets, coincident with the change to the DN
  - prepare the attendant(s) when a user’s DN changes

- If you are changing the customer group or DES code assigned to a telephone, assess the impact this will have on your billing system. Prepare the change to that system or to your records, in advance.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Training tips

- A user who is changing from a dial telephone to a Digitone-type benefits from easier to use feature codes with the new telephone. Training helps the user learn the new codes. The user who does not want to learn the new codes can continue to dial the same codes for features as dial telephone users.

- If a telephone changes from one customer group to another, the user might need training on a different dialing plan and different telephony-related procedures.

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before making basic changes to an existing dial telephone.

Table 128
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out the TN which is assigned to this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the customer group is changing, determine the new customer group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the line card density is changing, find out the density of the new line card for the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the line card density is increasing, arrange with your system supplier to make Configuration Record changes, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DES code is changing, decide what new alphanumeric characters (up to six) you want to use as a designator code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, according to the Numbering Plan on your site and the needs of the user, decide on the new DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic dial telephone

Table 128
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, order changes to business cards, FAX cover sheets, directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, make changes to CDR systems, or billing systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you are changing from a dial to a Digitone telephone for the first time or there are many telephones changing to Digitone, discuss the new DTR requirements with your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the telephone is changing to Digitone, prepare training aids and do training about the new feature codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary for basic programming changes to a dial telephone.
Changing a basic dial telephone

Start

Basic change(s) to a dial telephone are required.

Are you changing the TN?  
Yes → Refer to the section called Moving a telephone.
No → Are you changing the card density?
Yes → Program LD 10.
No → Are you changing the designator?
Yes → Program LD 10.
No → Go to the next page.

The flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.
Are you changing the customer group number? 
Yes: Are you changing the DN? 
Yes: Are you changing from a dial to a Digitone telephone? 
Yes: Train the users. 
No: Program LD 10. 
No: End 
No: Are you changing the DN? 
Yes: Are you changing the customer group number? 
Yes: Are you changing from a dial to a Digitone telephone? 
Yes: Train the users. 
No: Program LD 10. 
No: End 
End
## Changing a basic dial telephone

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation of a dial telephone only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Log in.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Choose the starting point in this procedure that applies to the change you want to make to the telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing TN</td>
<td>See the Moving a telephone section of this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing card density using Easy change</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing card density not using Easy change</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator using Easy change</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator not using Easy change</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group number using Easy change</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic dial telephone

**STEP ACTION**

2 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>STEP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group number not using Easy change</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing DN using Easy change</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing DN not using Easy change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from dial to Digitone telephone using Easy change</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from dial to Digitone telephone not using Easy change</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Change the card density using Easy change

**CAUTION**

If the card density is changing to a higher density type, the loop must be properly configured beforehand. Ask your system supplier to program LD 17 if required.

> **LD 10**

**REQ CHG** Requesting a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE 500** Dial or Digitone-type telephone

**TN L S C U** Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.
Changing a basic dial telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 continued ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECHG</strong> YES</td>
<td>Input YES for Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CDEN SD or</td>
<td>The item is card density — changing to single-density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CDEN DD or</td>
<td>The item is card density — changing to double-density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CDEN 4D</td>
<td>The item is card density — changing to quad-density</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone

Do step 13

If you want to make further changes to this telephone

Do step 2

4 Change the card density not using Easy change

> LD 10

**REQ** CHG | Requesting a change to an existing telephone
**TYPE** 500 | Dial or Digitone-type telephone
**TN** L S C U | Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.

**ECHG** NO | Input NO or
<cr> | Carriage return since NO is default
**CDEN** SD | Input the new card density: single-density
dd | double-density
4D | quad-density

— continued —
## Changing a basic dial telephone

### 4 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5 Change the designator using Easy change

| > LD 10 | Requesting a change to an existing telephone |
| REQ CHG | Dial or Digitone-type telephone             |
| TYPE 500 | Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next. |
| TN L S C U |                                             |
| ECHG YES | Input YES for Easy change                   |
| ITEM DES A..A | Input DES followed by a space followed by the new designator code, represented by A..A — maximum of six alphanumeric characters |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Changing a basic dial telephone

## STEP ACTION

### 6  Change the designator not using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
<td>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500</td>
<td>Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
<td>Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG NO</td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the DES prompt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>Input the new designator code up to a maximum of six alphanumeric characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If** you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone, step 14

**Do** if you want to make further changes to this telephone, step 2

### 7  Change the Customer Group number using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
<td>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500</td>
<td>Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
<td>Input YES for Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG YES</td>
<td>Input CUST followed by a space followed by the new Customer Group number, XX is 0–99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic dial telephone

**STEP ACTION**

7 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Change the Customer Group number not using Easy change

> LD 10
REQ CHG TYPE 500 TN L S C U

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECHG NO &lt;cr&gt;</th>
<th>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUST XX</td>
<td>Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Changing a basic dial telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Change the DN using Easy change</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&gt; LD 10</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>REQ CHG</code> Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>TYPE 500</code> Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>TN L S C U</code> Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone - enter spaces between each number and the next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>ECHG YES</code> Input YES for Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>ITEM DN X..X</code> X..X represents the digits in the DN with DNXP software, 7 digit maximum without DNXP software, 4 digit maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong> you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Change the DN not using Easy change</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&gt; LD 10</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>REQ CHG</code> Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>TYPE 500</code> Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>TN L S C U</code> Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone - enter spaces between each number and the next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>ECHG NO</code> Carriage return since NO is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;cr&gt;</code> Carriage return until you see the DN prompt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>DN X..X</code> X..X represents the digits in the DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic dial telephone

### 10 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11 Change from a dial to Digitone-type telephone using Easy change

```
> LD 10
REQ CHG 500
TN L S C U
ECHG YES
ITEM CLS DTN
```

Requesting a change to an existing telephone

Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone - enter spaces between each number and the next

Input YES for Easy change

Input CLS followed by a space followed by DTN

— Class of Service changed to Digitone

---

**CAUTION**

Talk to your system supplier about programming the digitone receiver units required for Digitone-type telephones.

---

**continued**
Changing a basic dial telephone

### STEP 11 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STEP 12 Change from a dial to Digitone-type telephone not using Easy change

> LD 10

**REQ** CHG Requesting a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE** 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone - enter spaces between each number and the next

**ECHG** NO Carriage return since NO is default

<cr> Carriage return until you see the CLS prompt

**CDEN** <cr> Input DTN — Digitone outpulsing

**CLS** DTN

---

**CAUTION**

Talk to your system supplier about programming the digitone receiver units required for Digitone-type telephones.
### STEP ACTION

**12 continued …**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13 Finish the overlay program.**

```plaintext
ITEM <cr> Carriage return when you see the ITEM prompt again
```

You see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  **P.data**  small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 15.

**14 Finish the overlay program.**

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  **P.data**  small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

— continued —
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic dial telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Check the programming on the telephone which you have just programmed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printout the TN Block for the telephone. For more information, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

End LD 10 and go to LD 20 (pre-Release 19)
or stay in LD 10 (Release 19 or later)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>PRT</th>
<th>Request a printout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>TNB</td>
<td>TN Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>LSCU</td>
<td>Input the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number for the telephone you just programmed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return for the remaining prompts
You get a printout of the data associated with the telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>programming correct</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programming not correct</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16 Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic dial telephone

**TASK 21**

**Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.**

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

```plaintext
> LD 43
.
EDD <cr>
```

--- continued ---

**Verify that the data dump was successful.**

TTY response:

- **NO GO BAD DATA**
- **DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

If data dump fails Do Contact your system supplier.

If data dump succeeds Step 19
## Changing a basic dial telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 19   | Terminate this overlay program.  
      | * * * |
| 20   | Terminate this programming session.  
      | Log off.  
      | > LOGO |
| 21   | You have completed the programming required to change a basic dial telephone. |
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Purpose

The information in this Task module will help you if a user on your site needs a change made to one of the basic parameters associated with an existing Digitone or Digitone-type telephone. The basic parameters that are covered in this module are listed below under Basic configuration.

Basic configuration

This Task module covers the following types of changes:

- line card density
- designator
- customer group
- Directory Number (DN)
- changing from a Digitone-type telephone to a dial telephone

If you are moving the telephone to a different TN in the system, refer to the Moving a telephone section in this book.

If you are replacing a Digitone-type telephone with a digital telephone, remove the Digitone-type telephone from the database first and then install the new digital telephone. Refer to the information in the Removing a telephone section and the information in the appropriate module in the Making a telephone work section for the digital telephone that you are installing. You will need the assistance of your system maintainer in order to change the line card for the telephone.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Default values

The overlay program you use for this task presents a series of programming mnemonics called prompts. The system presents these to the programmer in a particular sequence. When you are making a change to an existing telephone, you enter a response only to the prompt which applies to your change requirements.

A carriage return is also considered a response.

- When programming a new telephone, a carriage return after a prompt enters the default value as a response.
- When programming a change to an existing telephone, a carriage return after a certain prompt leaves, unchanged, the response that was already entered in the database.

Get a printout of the existing programming of the telephone before you begin your changes.

You can see from the printout what responses are already programmed for each prompt.

Look at the printout to decide what programming you need to do to implement the change.

Customer group

Most systems provide service to one group of users who belong to one company, organization or customer group. The telephones are assigned a customer group number for programming purposes.

If there is more than one customer group on your system, you must have a good understanding of what equipment belongs to each group.

When you change a telephone from one customer group to another, you might need to update other records you have.

Overlay program (LD) 15, the Customer Data Block, defines many customer-wide parameters. It is beyond the scope of this book to discuss this entire overlay program in detail. However, this book does describe programming which must be done in LD 15, if it is relevant to a telephone-related programming task.
The maintenance agreement you have with your system supplier probably specifies what programming you may do and what they must do. Check agreements of that nature before programming in the Customer Data Block yourself. It is assumed, in this book, that your system supplier carries out the programming in LD 15.

When telephones are installed they must be assigned to the correct customer group to operate properly. The step-action table at the end of this module tells you how to find out your customer group number, or you can ask your system supplier what it is. On a single-customer system the default customer group number is 0.

**Directory Number (DN)**

Directory Numbers (DNs) are the numbers assigned to the individual telephones. These are the numbers users dial to call each other.

DNs can be one to seven digits in length when the DN Expansion (DNXP) software package 150 is equipped on the system. Without DN Expansion, the DNs can be one to four digits.

**Single Appearance or Multiple Appearance DNs**

You must understand the following terms in order to change a DN.

The term *appearance* means that a DN has been assigned to a telephone or a key on a telephone.

**Single Appearance DNs** appear on only one telephone. A Single Appearance DN can only be configured to handle one call at a time.

**Multiple Appearance DNs** appear on more than one telephone, or more than one key on a telephone such as a digital telephone.

Refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime* for important information on a Multiple Appearance DN feature. It is important that you understand this feature if you are changing the DN assigned to a telephone that has been designated as the prime appearance (or MARP) of a Multiple Appearance DN.

There are two configurations to choose from when dealing with Multiple Appearance DNs, Single Call and Multiple Call.
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

**Single Call DN**
The DN can handle one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is lit steadily at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones.

Unless programmed otherwise, a Single Call configuration is the default configuration of a DN when it is programmed on a Digitone-type telephone.

If the same Single Call DN is shared between a Digitone-type telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone, there is no way to prevent a user from breaking in on an active call in progress on the shared DN.

If privacy is important, choose one of the following two options:

- do not assign the same Single Call DN to a Digitone-type telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone
- replace the Digitone-type telephone with an SL-1-type or digital telephone. There is privacy on shared Single Call DNs on these types of telephones.

**Multiple Call DN**
The DN can handle more than one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is not lit at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones. These other appearances are available to receive additional calls, or can be used to make calls.

A Multiple Call DN is not treated as busy until there are calls on all the programmed appearances of the DN. There can be a maximum of 16 appearances of one DN on systems using software prior to Release 13; after that release there can be a maximum of 30 appearances of the same DN.

Your system might have memory constraints which prevent you from reaching the maximum numbers. Consult with your system supplier before you implement Multiple Appearance DNs.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

**Multiple Call Class of Service**
When you want to make a DN on a Digitone-type telephone a Multiple Call DN, this is activated in the Class of Service.

*With Release 15.58F software, the Multiple Call Class of Service is used along with the Centralized Multiple Line Emulation feature. Discuss the application of this feature with your supplier. It is beyond the scope of this book.*

*With Release 20 software, the Multiple Call Class of Service is used in conjunction with the use of Meridian COMPANION™ wireless telephones on your system.*

**Consistent configuration**
Whether you choose Single Call or Multiple Call, all appearances of one DN must be the same configuration. You cannot have one appearance of a DN programmed as Single Call and another appearance of the same DN as Multiple Call. If you attempt to do that, you will see a Service Change Error message on your programming terminal.

The step-action table at the end of this module explains how to change a DN on a Digitone-type telephone.

**Numbering Plan**
Many systems have a carefully planned scheme for the use of numbers such as Directory Numbers (DNs), trunk-group access codes, and feature-access codes. This is called the Numbering Plan. It is used to record the numbers which are currently in use on a site and might also include numbers that are reserved for some future use. If, for example, you have reserved Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephone numbers with your telephone company for future use, it is important to record that in the Numbering Plan.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Careful planning is required in order to:

- prevent conflicts between numbers used for different purposes
- organize the use of numbers to help simplify the administration of the system
- ensure there will be enough available numbers to accommodate the foreseeable growth of the system

Keep a summary of the Numbering Plan on site. Before you make a change to the DN assigned to a telephone, familiarize yourself with the existing Numbering Plan. For more information on the Numbering Plan refer to the *Terms and abbreviations* module in this book.

**DN-Block printout**

If you need to know exactly what numbers are presently in use on your system, you can get a printout. You can use LD 22 for this on any system or, if you have Release 19 or later running on your system, you can use any one of LDs 10, 11, 20, 22, or 32. To get a printout of all the assigned DNs, you can request a DN-Block printout. This printout also includes trunk-group access codes which are currently in use. The step-action table at the end of this module shows you how to do this.

When you change the DN assigned to a Digitone-type telephone, look at your DN-Block printout or your Numbering Plan before you decide what new DN to assign. Update your records to indicate the DN which you are removing and the new DN you are assigning.

**Terminal Number (TN)**

Use programming to identify the physical location of every telephone in the hardware of the system. The physical location or address is composed of a Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, and Unit number. These numbers make up the Terminal Number (TN) of the telephone.

If you are using a system running with Release 15 or later software, it can be equipped with either loops or Superloops. If you are using a system with software prior to Release 15, the system can be equipped with only loops. Loops and Superloops belong in the Network Equipment part of the system.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

If you are not sure what type(s) of Network Equipment you are using, ask your system supplier. They can also tell you about your shelf and card equipment.

Refer to the You should know this module for more information on the hardware of your system.

Before you can make a programming change to a telephone, you must know the TN assigned to it. There are a number of ways you can find out what TN has been assigned:

- ask your system maintainer what Terminal Number (TN) is assigned to the telephone
- ask if the telephone is labelled or the jack is labelled with the TN
- if you have access to the print programs, follow the print procedure in the step-action table in this module to find out what Terminal Number has been assigned to the telephone

If you are changing the TN associated with an existing telephone you can do one of the following:

- follow the instructions in Task 47, Moving a telephone
- remove the telephone from the existing TN by removing it from the programming and installing it as a new telephone at the other TN. Refer to the section called Removing a telephone and also the Task modules related to making a telephone work and adding and changing features

The disadvantages of using this method are:

- it is more time consuming than programming a move
- you risk making errors, since there is more programming involved

- ask your system maintainer if they prefer to interchange or move telephones by working on the cross-connect panel instead of using programming to do the change

Decide on the approach which best suits the situation.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Card density

Telephones are connected to interface cards in the system called line cards. There are three types of line cards for Digitone telephones: single-, double-, or quadruple-density.

Single-density line cards connect to a maximum of four telephones. Double-density line cards connect to a maximum of eight telephones. Quadruple (quad) density line cards connect to a maximum of sixteen telephones.

Systems using Superloops can use intelligent line cards. They are called intelligent because they possess microprocessors.

As of Release 20, double-density intelligent line cards are available for off-premises extensions. They connect to a maximum of eight telephones.

Quadruple-density intelligent line cards, connect to a maximum of 16 on-site Digitone-type telephones.

If the line card for an existing telephone is changing, the type of card may change to:

- a decreased density
- an increased density
- or the new card may have the same density as the old one

If the line card density is increasing and the Loop is not yet configured for the increase, your system maintainer has some programming changes to make to the Configuration Record prior to your programming. Coordinate the necessary programming with your system maintainer.

Designator (DES)

When you want printouts of the data associated with telephones you can request DN-Block and TN-Block printouts. Using only those printouts it might be difficult to identify each telephone specifically, especially if several telephones share the same DN. For example, you might find it easier if a department name prints out along with the other data.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

With Office Data Administration System (ODAS) software equipped on a system, you can program each telephone in the database with a designator (DES) code.

The DES code can be a maximum of six alphanumeric characters.

You can use the designator to identify telephones in many different ways for your own purposes. Here are some suggestions:

- location in the building, for instance the floor number or room number
- cable pair
- telephone user's department, to be used for billing or inventory purposes
- user’s name, although the name does not display when the user makes calls

Once the designators have been assigned, you can request printouts of telephones according to the DES codes you have assigned. For example:

- you might want to know what telephones are in a specific department so you can bill the department manager. You would request a printout of the telephones that share the same department identifier you assigned as the DES code for that department.
- you might have a group of telephones that share the same DN. If you want to move, change or remove one of them, you can print the telephone with the DES code that is specific to that telephone and find what TN is assigned to it.
- you can print the data for all the telephones that share a DN and use the DES codes to help you identify quickly which telephone is to moved, changed, or removed.

Check to see if you have a policy on assigning DES codes to telephones. If there is no policy in place, decide if DES codes can be of use to you. If not, you can enter any code you like when the prompt appears. On most systems you must enter a code in order for the next prompt to appear.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

You can use the step-action table at the end of this module for help in assigning a DES code to a new telephone.

**Class of Service (CLS)**

When you replace a Digitone-type telephone with one that is a dial telephone, you should make a Class of Service change.

Dial telephones transmit pulses when calls are dialed. The Class of Service is dial pulse (DIP).

Digitone-type telephones transmit tones when keys on the keypad are pressed. The Class of Service is Digitone (DTN). The tones transmitted must be translated by digitone receiver (DTR) cards in the system for the call to be processed.

When a dial telephone is programmed with a DTN Class of Service in error, the system reserves a digitone receiver when the user initiates a call.

This adds a needless extra load to the digitone receivers and can impact the speed of obtaining dial tone at Digitone-type telephones. If many dial telephones have DTN programmed in the Class of Service this can result in extra digitone receivers being installed in your system. These extra cards have a cost associated with them. On certain systems the cards occupy card slot space and take up room on the shelves.

You can read about digitone receivers in the Peripheral Equipment part of the You should know this module in this guide.

**Table 129**

**Default settings for outpulsing-type Class of Service**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 or 20</td>
<td>DTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 or earlier</td>
<td>DIP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find out what release of software your system has and what your default setting is.

Get a printout of the programming associated with the telephone you are changing before you begin to make changes.
Changing the basics

Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Improving performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

If you are changing many Digitone-type telephones to dial telephones, your system supplier should calculate the proper number of digitone receiver cards required for the number of Digitone-type telephones that will remain. Discuss this issue with them.

Control tips

- If you are using a Call Detail Recording system to track and bill calls made by users, any new DNs must be entered into the database for that system. DNs which are no longer used should be removed.

Administration tips

- If you are changing the DN of a telephone:
  - prepare changes to directories in advance
  - notify people (both internal and external) of the change
  - alter business cards and other forms of advertising, such as FAX cover sheets, coincident with the change to the DN
  - prepare the attendant(s) when a user’s DN changes

- If you are changing the customer group or DES code assigned to a telephone, assess the impact this will have on your billing system. Prepare the change to that system or to your records, in advance.
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### Training tips

- A user who is changing from a Digitone-type telephone to a dial telephone will have to learn new feature access codes if they were trained to use the easy Digitone-type feature codes. Training helps the user learn the new codes. You might not want to change a telephone from Digitone-type to dial if the user could have difficulty with the more difficult dial access feature codes.

- If a telephone changes from one customer group to another, the user might need training on a different dialing plan and different telephony-related procedures.

### What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before making basic changes to an existing Digitone-type telephone.

**Table 130**  
**Checklist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out the TN which is assigned to this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the customer group is changing, determine the new customer group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the line card density is changing, find out the density of the new line card for the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the line card density is increasing, arrange with your system supplier to make Configuration Record changes, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DES code is changing, decide what new alphanumeric characters (up to six) you want to use as a designator code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, according to the Numbering Plan on your site and the needs of the user, decide on the new DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Table 130
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, order changes to business cards, FAX cover sheets, directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, make changes to CDR systems, or billing systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you are changing many telephones from a Digitone-type to dial, discuss the new DTR requirements with your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the telephone is changing to dial, prepare training aids and do training about the new feature codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary for basic programming changes to a Digitone-type telephone.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

Start

Basic change(s) to a Digitone-type telephone are required.

Are you changing the TN?
  Yes
    Refer to the Moving a telephone section.
  No

Are you changing the card density?
  Yes
    Program LD 10.
  No

Are you changing the designator?
  Yes
    Train users.
  No

Are you changing the customer group number?
  Yes
    End
  No

Are you changing the DN?
  Yes
    End
  No

Are you changing from a Digitone-type to a Dial telephone?
  Yes
    End
  No

The flow chart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flow chart to perform the procedure.
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to making changes to the basic programming of a Digitone-type telephone only.

### SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

| 2    | Choose the starting point in this procedure that applies to the change you want to make to the telephone. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>changing TN</td>
<td>See the <em>Moving a telephone</em> section in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing card density</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using Easy change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing card density</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using Easy change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using Easy change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using Easy change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number using Easy change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
# Changing the basics

## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 continued …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group number not using Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing DN using Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing DN not using Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from Digitone-type to dial telephone using Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from Digitone-type to dial telephone not using Easy change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3 Change the card density using Easy change

<CAUTION>
If the card density is changing to a higher density type, the loop must be properly configured beforehand. Ask your system supplier to program LD 17 if required.

```plaintext
> LD 10
REQ CHG
TYPE 500
TN L S C U
```
Requesting a change to an existing telephone
Dial or Digitone-type telephone
Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.
### Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

#### TASK

#### 3 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECHG</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>CDEN SD or DD or 4D</td>
<td>Input YES for Easy change. The item is card density — changing to single-density. The item is card density — changing to double-density. The item is card density — changing to quad-density.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone, go to step 13. If you want to make further changes to this telephone, go to step 2.

#### 4 Change the card density not using Easy change

```plaintext
> LD 10
REQ CHG
TYPE 500
TN L S C U
ECHG NO
<cr>
CDEN SD DD 4D
```

Requesting a change to an existing telephone. Dial or Digitone-type telephone. Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next. Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default. Input the new card density: single-density, double-density, quad-density.
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### STEP ACTION

#### 4 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5 Change the designator using Easy change

```
> LD 10
REQ CHG
TYPE 500
TN LSCU
ECHG YES
ITEM DES A..A
```

- Requesting a change to an existing telephone
- Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.
- Input YES for Easy change
- Input DES followed by a space followed by the new designator code, represented by A..A — maximum of six alphanumeric characters

If

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### STEP 6 Change the designator not using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES A..A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requesting a change to an existing telephone

Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.

Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default

Carriage return until you see the DES prompt

Input the new designator code, represented by A..A - up to a maximum of six alphanumeric characters

**If**

you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone - step 14

you want to make further changes to this telephone - step 2

---

### STEP 7 Change the customer group number using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM CUST XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requesting a change to an existing telephone

Dial or Digitone-type telephone

Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.

Input YES for Easy change

Input CUST followed by a space followed by the new Customer Group number, XX is 0–99

— continued —
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### STEP ACTION

#### 7 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8 Change the customer group number not using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&gt; LD 10</th>
<th>REQ CHG</th>
<th>TYPE 500</th>
<th>TN L S C U</th>
<th>ECHG NO</th>
<th>&lt;cr&gt;</th>
<th>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</th>
<th>CUST XX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Requesting a change to an existing telephone*

*Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.*

*Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default*

*Carriage return until you see the CUST prompt*

*Input the new customer group number, XX is 0–99*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### 9 Change the DN using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Change the DN using Easy change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

**REQ** CHG Requesting a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE** 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone - enter spaces between each number and the next

**ECHG** YES Input YES for Easy change

**ITEM** DN X..X X..X represents the digits in the DN

If

- you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone step 13
- you want to make further changes to this telephone step 2

### 10 Change the DN not using Easy change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Change the DN not using Easy change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

**REQ** CHG Requesting a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE** 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone — enter spaces between each number and the next

**ECHG** NO Carriage return since NO is default

<cr> Carriage return until you see the DN prompt

**CDEN** <cr> X..X represents the digits in the DN

DN X..X

— continued —
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10 continued ...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>Do step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>Do step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11 Change from a Digitone-type to a dial telephone using Easy change

```
> LD 10
REQ CHG
TYPE 500
TN L S C U
ECHG YES
ITEM CLS DIP
```

- Requesting a change to an existing telephone
- Dial or Digitone-type telephone
- Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone
- Input YES for Easy change
- Input CLS followed by a space followed by DIP—Class of Service changed to dial pulse

**CAUTION**
Talk to your system supplier about whether you can reduce the number of digitone receiver units required for the remaining Digitone-type telephones.
Changing the basics

843

Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11 continued ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If | Do |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 Change from a Digitone-type to a dial telephone not using Easy change

> LD 10  
REQ CHG  
TYPE 500  
TN L S C U  
ECHG NO  
<cr>  
CDEN <cr>  
CLS DIP  

Requesting a change to an existing telephone  
Dial or Digitone-type telephone  
Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone  
Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default  
Carriage return until you see the CLS prompt  
Input DIP — dial pulse

CAUTION  
Talk to your system supplier about whether you can reduce the number of digitone receiver units required for the remaining Digitone-type telephones.
Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12 continued …</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone | Do step 14  
If you want to make further changes to this telephone | Do step 2  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>13</strong></th>
<th><strong>Finish the overlay program.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITEM &lt;cr&gt; Carriage return when you see the ITEM prompt again</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You see one of the following messages:  
**U.data P.data** small systems  
or  
**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems |

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 15.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>14</strong></th>
<th><strong>Finish the overlay program.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  
**U.data P.data** small systems  
or  
**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems |  
When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

— continued —
## Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Check the programming on the telephone which you have just programmed.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printout the TN Block for the telephone. For more information, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

End LD 10 and go to LD 20 \(\text{(pre-Release 19)}\)
or stay in LD 10 \(\text{(Release 19 or later)}\)

- **REQ** PRT Request a printout
- **TYPE** TNB TN Block
- **TN** L S C U Input the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number for the telephone you just programmed

Carriage return for the remaining prompts
You get a printout of the data associated with the telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programming correct</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming not correct</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 16 | **Arrange for a data dump to be performed.** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

#### STEP ACTION

17  Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

**CAUTION**
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book or refer to the *Software Input/Output Guide Book 1 of 2* for more information on LD 43.

```
> LD 43
.
   EDD <cr>
```

18  Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### TASK 22

#### Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>. ** **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to change a basic Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END**
Changing the basics

Changing a basic Digitone-type telephone
Changing a basic digital telephone

Purpose

The information in this Task module will help you if a user on your site needs a change made to one of the basic parameters associated with an existing digital telephone. The basic parameters that are covered in this module are listed below under Basic configuration.

Basic configuration

This Task module covers the following types of changes:

- line card density
- designator
- customer group
- Directory Number (DN)
- Multiple Call or Single Call status
- ringing or non-ringing status
- telephone model

If you are moving the telephone to a different TN in the system, refer to the Moving a telephone section in this book.

If you are replacing a digital telephone with a Digitone-type telephone, remove the digital telephone from the database first and then install the new Digitone-type telephone. Refer to the information in the Removing a telephone section and the information in the appropriate module in the Programming a new basic telephone section for the Digitone-type telephone that you are installing. You will need the assistance of your system maintainer in order to change the line card for the telephone.
Task 23
Changing the basics

Changing a basic digital telephone

Default values

The overlay program you use for this task presents a series of programming mnemonics called prompts. The system presents these to the programmer in a particular sequence. When you are making a change to an existing telephone, you enter a response only to the prompt which applies to your change requirements.

A carriage return is also considered a response.

- When programming a new telephone, a carriage return after a prompt enters the default value as a response.
- When programming a change to an existing telephone, a carriage return after a certain prompt leaves, unchanged, the response that was already entered in the database.

Get a printout of the existing programming of the telephone before you begin your changes.

You can see from the printout what responses are already programmed for each prompt.

Look at the printout to decide what programming you need to do to implement the change.

Customer group

Most systems provide service to one group of users who belong to one company, organization or customer group. The telephones are assigned a customer group number for programming purposes.

If there is more than one customer group on your system, you must have a good understanding of what equipment belongs to each group.

When you change a telephone from one customer group to another, you might need to update other records you have.

Overlay program (LD) 15, the Customer Data Block, defines many customer-wide parameters. It is beyond the scope of this book to discuss this entire overlay program in detail. However, this book does describe programming which must be done in LD 15, if it is relevant to a telephone-related programming task.
Changing a basic digital telephone

The maintenance agreement you have with your system supplier probably specifies what programming you may do and what they must do. Check agreements of that nature before programming in the Customer Data Block yourself. It is assumed, in this book, that your system supplier carries out the programming in LD 15.

When telephones are installed they must be assigned to the correct customer group to operate properly. The step-action table at the end of this module tells you how to find out your customer group number, or you can ask your system supplier what it is. On a single-customer system the default customer group number is 0.

Directory Number (DN)

Directory Numbers (DNs) are the numbers assigned to the individual telephones. These are the numbers users dial to call each other.

DNs can be one to seven digits in length when the DN Expansion (DNXP) software package 150 is equipped on the system. Without DN Expansion, the DNs can be one to four digits.

Ringing or Non-ringing DNs

A DN can be programmed to be a ringing or a non-ringing appearance, on digital telephones.

- When a call comes into a ringing appearance, the telephone rings, if it is idle, and the indicator beside the DN key flashes.
- When a call comes into a non-ringing appearance of a DN, the DN-key indicator flashes but the telephone does not ring.

You can program a change to the ringing state of a DN key. There are instructions in the step-action table at the end of this Task module.

Single Appearance or Multiple Appearance DNs

You must understand the following terms in order to change a DN.

The term appearance means that a DN has been assigned to a telephone or a key on a telephone.
Changing a basic digital telephone

**Single Appearance DNs** appear on only one telephone. A Single Appearance DN can only be configured to handle one call at a time. This is referred to as a *Single Call DN*.

**Multiple Appearance DNs** appear on more than one telephone, or more than one key on a telephone such as a digital telephone.

Refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime* for important information on a Multiple Appearance DN feature. It is important that you understand this feature if you are changing the DN assigned to a telephone that has been designated as the prime appearance (or MARP) of a Multiple Appearance DN.

There are two configurations to choose from when dealing with Multiple Appearance DNs, Single Call and Multiple Call.

**Single Call DN**

The DN can handle one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is lit steadily at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones.

If the same Single Call DN is shared between a Digitone-type or dial telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone, there is no way to prevent a user from breaking in on an active call on the shared DN.

If privacy is important, choose one of the following two options:

- do not assign the same Single Call DN to a Digitone-type or dial telephone and an SL-1-type or digital telephone
- replace the Digitone-type or dial telephone with an SL-1-type or digital telephone. There is privacy on shared Single Call DNs on these types of telephones.
Multiple Call DN

The DN can handle more than one call at a time.

This means that when one person is using the DN, the indicator is not lit at other appearances of that DN on digital telephones or SL-1-type telephones. These other appearances are available to receive additional calls, or can be used to make calls.

A Multiple Call DN is not treated as busy until there are calls on all the programmed appearances of the DN.

There can be a maximum of 16 appearances of one DN on systems using software prior to Release 13; after that release there can be a maximum of 30 appearances of the same DN.

Your system might have memory constraints which prevent you from reaching the maximum numbers. Consult with your system supplier before you implement Multiple Appearance DNs.

Consistent configuration

Whether you choose Single Call or Multiple Call, all appearances of one DN must be the same configuration. You cannot have one appearance of a DN programmed as Single Call and another appearance of the same DN as Multiple Call. If you attempt to do that, you will see a Service Change Error message on your programming terminal.

If there are two telephones that have appearances of the same DN, and you want to change the DN from a Single Call arrangement to a Multiple Call arrangement, you will have to do one of the following things to avoid getting a Service Change Error message:

- remove the second telephone from the database temporarily so that the first telephone can be changed to a Multiple Call arrangement with no conflict. Program the change to the DN key of the first telephone. Add the second telephone to the database again, this time programming the DN as a Multiple Call DN.
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic digital telephone

- change the DN on the key of the second telephone to some fictitious DN temporarily. Change the DN on the key of the first telephone to a Multiple Call arrangement. Change the DN on the key of the second telephone to the old DN again, but this time make it a Multiple Call arrangement.

Follow the preceding procedure if the two telephones share the same Multiple Call DN and they are changing to a shared Single Call DN. The exception is wherever it says Multiple Call arrangement, substitute Single Call arrangement.

Try to do these changes after normal working hours to cause minimal disruption to callers.

The step-action table at the end of this module explains how to change a DN on a key of a digital telephone. It also explains how to change a Single Call DN to a Multiple Call DN and vice versa.

Numbering Plan

Many systems have a carefully planned scheme for the use of numbers such as Directory Numbers (DNs), trunk-group access codes, and feature-access codes. This is called the Numbering Plan. It is used to record the numbers which are currently in use on a site and might also include numbers that are reserved for some future use. If, for example, you have reserved Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephone numbers with your telephone company for future use, it is important to record that in the Numbering Plan.

Careful planning is required in order to:

- prevent conflicts between numbers used for different purposes
- organize the use of numbers to help simplify the administration of the system
- ensure there will be enough available numbers to accommodate the foreseeable growth of the system

Keep a summary of the Numbering Plan on site. Before you make a change to the DN assigned to a telephone, familiarize yourself with the existing Numbering Plan. For more information on the Numbering Plan refer to the Terms and abbreviations module in this book.
Changing a basic digital telephone

DN-Block printout
If you need to know exactly what numbers are presently in use on your system, you can get a printout. You can use LD 22 for this on any system or, if you have Release 19 or later running on your system, you can use any one of LDs 10, 11, 20, 22, or 32. To get a printout of all the assigned DNs, you can request a DN-Block printout. This printout also includes trunk-group access codes which are currently in use. The step-action table at the end of this module shows you how to do this.

When you change the DN assigned to a digital telephone, look at your DN-Block printout or your Numbering Plan before you decide what new DN to assign. Update your records to indicate the DN which you are removing and the new DN you are assigning.

Terminal Number (TN)
Use programming to identify the physical location of every telephone in the hardware of the system. The physical location or address is composed of a Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, and Unit number. These numbers make up the Terminal Number (TN) of the telephone.

If you are using a system running with Release 15 or later software, it can be equipped with either loops or Superloops. If you are using a system with software prior to Release 15, the system can be equipped with only loops. Loops and Superloops belong in the Network Equipment part of the system.

If you are not sure what type(s) of Network Equipment you are using, ask your system supplier. They can also tell you about your shelf and card equipment.

Refer to the You should know this module for more information on the hardware of your system.
Changing a basic digital telephone

Before you can make a programming change to a telephone, you must know the TN assigned to it. There are a number of ways you can find out what TN has been assigned:

- ask your system maintainer what Terminal Number (TN) is assigned to the telephone
- ask if the telephone is labelled or the jack is labelled with the TN
- if you have access to the print programs, follow the print procedure in the step-action table in this module to find out what Terminal Number has been assigned to the telephone

If you are changing the TN associated with an existing telephone you can do one of the following things:

- follow the instructions in, *Moving a telephone*
- remove the telephone from the existing TN by taking it out in programming and installing it as a new telephone at the other TN. Refer to the module called *Removing a telephone* and also the Task modules related to *Making a telephone work* and *Adding and changing features*. The disadvantages of using this method are:

  - it is more time consuming than programming a move
  - there is more programming involved, therefore you risk making errors

- ask your system maintainer if the wiring in the cross-connect panel can be changed instead of using programming to do the TN change

Decide on the approach which best suits the situation.

Card density

Telephones are connected to interface cards in the system called line cards. Line cards for digital telephones come in two varieties: quadruple-density and octal-density.

Quadruple (quad) density digital line cards have 16 TNs. Eight of the TNs on the card are for digital telephones and the other eight are for the associated data terminals (if any). Therefore, quad density digital line cards connect to a maximum of eight digital telephones.
Changing a basic digital telephone

Systems using Superloops can use \textit{intelligent} line cards. They are called intelligent because they possess microprocessors. These are octal-density.

Octal-density digital line cards have 32 TNs. Sixteen of the TNs on the card are for digital telephones and the other sixteen are for the associated data terminals (if any). Therefore, octal-density digital line cards connect to a maximum of sixteen digital telephones.

When you program digital telephones, you do not need to tell the system what density the digital telephone line card is, since it defaults to the density allowed for the network loop or Superloop on which the telephone resides.

If you want to change the density of the card to which the digital telephone is connected, physical work must be done to change the Network Equipment (loop or Superloop) card as well as programming. All of this is beyond the scope of this book. Your system supplier will perform these tasks.

\textbf{Designator (DES)}

When you want printouts of the data associated with telephones you can request DN-Block and TN-Block printouts. Using only those printouts it might be difficult to identify each telephone specifically, especially if several telephones share the same DN. For example, you might find it easier if a department name prints out along with the other data.

With Office Data Administration System (ODAS) software equipped on a system, you can program each telephone in the database with a designator (DES) code.

The DES code can be a maximum of six alphanumeric characters.

You can use the designator to identify telephones in many different ways for your own purposes. Here are some suggestions:

\begin{itemize}
  \item location in the building, for instance the floor number or room number
  \item cable pair
\end{itemize}
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic digital telephone

- telephone user’s department, to be used for billing or inventory purposes
- user’s name, although the name does not display when the user makes calls

Once the designators have been assigned, you can request printouts of telephones according to the DES codes you have assigned. For example:

- you might want to know what telephones are in a specific department so you can bill the department manager. Request a printout of the telephones that share the same department identifier you assigned as the DES code for that department.

- you might have a group of telephones that share the same DN. If you want to move, change or remove one of them, you can print the telephone with the DES code that is specific to that telephone and find what TN is assigned to it.

- you can print the data for all the telephones that share a DN and use the DES codes to help you identify quickly which telephone is to be moved, changed, or removed.

Check to see if you have a policy on assigning DES codes to telephones. If there is no policy in place, decide if DES codes can be of use to you. If not, you can enter any code you like when the prompt appears. On most systems you must enter a code in order for the next prompt to appear.

You can use the step-action table at the end of this module for help in changing a DES code.

Telephone type

If a user is changing from one type of digital telephone to another type of digital or analog telephone you should remove the original telephone from the database and install the replacement telephone as a new telephone. This type of change cannot be done by using the change command in programming. Refer to the instructions in the Removing a telephone section and the Making a telephone work section for assistance.
Changing a basic digital telephone

- If the user is changing from a digital telephone to an analog dial or Digitone-type telephone, you will need the assistance of your system supplier. The telephone must be connected to a different line card in the system and re-programmed in software.

- If the user is changing from one type of digital telephone to another you will have to check whether the existing line card is appropriate. This can be an issue if the user is changing from an M2317 to an M2006, M2008, M2216ACD, or M2616.

You will also have to take into consideration the number of keys on the telephone that you are removing and the number of keys on the telephone you are installing. If there is a reduced number of keys on the new telephone, you will have to find out what features and/or DNs you can program on the new telephone. (Consider that there are some features that the user can dial access if you run out of keys. One of the most common features to dial access is Call Pickup). If you need help, discuss this further with your system supplier.

Improving performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under *What to have ready* to confirm that you have what you need.

**Ringing options**

There are four different ringing options for the digital telephones. When you program the Class of Service of each telephone, choose one of the four options to set the ringing tone and ringing cadence. The choices are: DRG1, DRG2, DRG3, or DRG4. DRG stands for Distinctive Ringing Group. Ask your system supplier to help you if you want to change the ringing option for a telephone.

**Language options**

There are two language options for the presentation of words on the display. The default language option in the Class of Service programming is French. You can choose English if you prefer.
Changing a basic digital telephone

You can also program key 29 to allow the user to toggle between the two languages. Key 29 coincides with the key under the display which is farthest to the right.

Ask your system supplier to help you if you want to change the language option for a telephone.

**Digitone receivers (DTRs)**

If you are changing many digital telephones to Digitone-type, your system supplier should calculate the proper number of digitone receiver cards required for the number of Digitone-type telephones that you will need. Discuss this issue with them.

---

### Control tips

- If you are using a Call Detail Recording system to track and bill calls made by users, any new DNs must be entered into the database for that system. DNs which are no longer used should be removed.

---

### Administration tips

- If you are changing the DN of a telephone:
  - prepare changes to directories in advance
  - notify people (both internal and external) of the change
  - alter business cards and other forms of advertising, such as FAX cover sheets, coincident with the change to the DN
  - prepare the attendant(s) when a user’s DN changes

- If you are changing the customer group or DES code assigned to a telephone, assess the impact this will have on your billing system. Prepare the change to that system or to your records, in advance.
Changing the basics of 1776

Changing a basic digital telephone

Training tips

♦ A user who is changing from a digital telephone to a dial or Digitone-type telephone will have to learn to use feature access codes. Training helps the user learn the new codes. You might not want to change a telephone from digital to dial or Digitone-type if the user will have difficulty with the feature access codes.

♦ If a telephone changes from one customer group to another, the user might need training on a different dialing plan and different telephony-related procedures.

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before making basic changes to an existing digital telephone.

Table 131
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out the TN which is assigned to this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the customer group is changing, determine the new customer group number. Prepare information for the user about the new Numbering Plan or feature access codes associated with the new customer group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DES code is changing, decide what new code you will assign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, decide on the new DN according to the Numbering Plan on your site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing from Multiple Call to Single Call, (or vice versa), get DNB and TNB printouts of any other telephones with appearances of the same DN. Prepare to reprogram them as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic digital telephone

Table 131
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you are changing many telephones from digital to Digitone-type, discuss the new DTR requirements with your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the telephone is changing to dial or Digitone-type, prepare training aids and do training about the new feature access codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN is changing, make changes to business cards, FAX cover sheets, and directories as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the DN or customer group is changing, make changes to your records for CDR systems, or billing systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary for basic programming changes to a digital telephone.
Changing a basic digital telephone

The flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Changing the TN?

Yes

Refer to the section called Moving a telephone.

No

Changing the card density?

Yes

Talk to your system supplier

No

Changing the designator?

Yes

Program LD 11.

No

Changing the ringing state?

Yes

End

No

Changing the Single Call or Multiple Call status?

Yes

Go to the next page.

No

Go to the next page.
Changing a basic digital telephone

From the previous page

Changing the type of telephone?

Yes

Refer to the sections called Removing a telephone and Making a telephone work.

No

Changing the DN?

Yes

No

Changing the customer group number?

Yes

Train the users.

No

End

Program LD

End
## Changing a basic digital telephone

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to making changes to the basic programming of a digital telephone only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Choose the starting point in this procedure that applies to the change you want to make to the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing TN</td>
<td>Refer to the section called Moving a telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing card density</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to do this. It is beyond the scope of this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator using Easy change</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing designator not using Easy change</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group number using Easy Change</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing customer group number not using Easy change</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Changing a basic digital telephone

### STEP ACTION

**2 continued …**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>changing Multiple Call / Single Call DN key status using Easy Change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing Multiple Call / Single Call DN key status not using Easy Change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing ringing or non-ringing DN key status using Easy Change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing ringing or non-ringing DN key status not using Easy Change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing DN using Easy change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing DN not using Easy change step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing model of digital telephone Refer to the sections called Removing a telephone and Making a telephone work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changing from digital to dial or Digitone-type Refer to the sections called Removing a telephone and Making a telephone work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3** Change the designator using Easy Change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LD 11</td>
<td>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ</td>
<td>CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>DES A..A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Changing a basic digital telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3 continued …</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>Change the designator not using Easy Change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
<td>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Input the correct type of digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN LSCU</td>
<td>Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG NO</td>
<td>Input NO or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>Carriage return since NO is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the DES prompt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES A..A</td>
<td>Input the new designator code, represented by A..A – maximum of six alphanumeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— continued —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Changing the basics of 1776

### Changing a basic digital telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Change the customer group number using Easy change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11 Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ CHG Input the correct type of digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE TN L S C U Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECHG YES Input YES for Easy change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITEM CUST XX Input CUST followed by a space followed by the new customer group number, represented by XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XX is 0–99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If** you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone **Do** step 9

**If** you want to make further changes to this telephone **Do** step 2

--- continued ---
## Changing a basic digital telephone

### TASK 6

**Change the customer group number not using Easy Change**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
<td>Requesting a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Input the correct type of digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG NO</td>
<td>Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the CUST prompt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDEN &lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUST XX</td>
<td>Input the new customer group number, XX is 0–99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If** you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone

- **Do** step 10

**If** you want to make further changes to this telephone

- **Do** step 2

---

**— continued —**
Changing a basic digital telephone

### TASK 23

#### 7 Change the DN or the Single Call/Multiple Call and ringing/non-ringing status of a DN using Easy Change.

If there are other appearances of the DN you are changing, you must have a consistent Single Call/ Multiple Call status for all appearances. Refer to the earlier part in this module called Consistent configuration for information you will need before you make the change.

If this telephone is the Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime (MARP) for the DN you are changing, refer to Task 40, Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime for assistance in understanding the messages that you will see when you change the DN. Decide what telephone you want to program as the MARP before you make the change to this telephone. Use the instructions in the step-action table in Task 40, Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime if you need help.

```plaintext
> LD 11
REQ CHG
TYPE

TN L S C U

ECHG YES
ITEM

KEY XX SCN X..X SCN — Single Call non-ringing
KEY XX SCR X..X SCR — Single Call ringing
KEY XX MCN X..X MCN — Multiple Call non-ringing
KEY XX MCR X..X MCR — Multiple Call ringing

followed by a space, followed by the DN you are assigning to the key you are changing — the DN is represented by X..X
```

— continued —
### Changing a basic digital telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>7 continued …</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone</td>
<td>Do step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you want to make further changes to this telephone</td>
<td>Do step 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8 Change the DN or the Single Call/Multiple Call and ringing/non-ringing status of a DN not using Easy Change.

If there are other appearances of the DN you are changing, you must have a consistent Single Call/ Multiple Call status for all appearances. Refer to the earlier part in this module called Consistent configuration for information you will need before you make the change.

If this telephone is the Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime (MARP) for the DN you are changing, refer to Task 40, Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime for assistance in understanding the messages that you will see when you change the DN. Decide what telephone you want to program as the MARP before you make the change to this telephone. Use the instructions in the step-action table in Task 40, Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime if you need help.
### Changing a basic digital telephone

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
8 continued … |  

> LD 11  
**REQ** CHG  
**TYPE**  
**TN** L S C U  
  
**ECHG** NO  
  
**CDEN** <cr>  
  
**KEY** XX SCN X..X  
**KEY** XX SCR X..X  
**KEY** XX MCN X..X  
**KEY** XX MCR X..X  
  
#### Requesting a change to an existing telephone

**Input the correct type of digital telephone.**

**Input the Loop/Superloop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of the telephone. Use the space bar between each number and the next.**

**Input NO or Carriage return since NO is default.**

**Carriage return until you see the KEY prompt.**

**Input the key number where XX is 0–69 followed by a space followed by one of:**

**SCN** — Single Call non-ringing  
**SCR** — Single Call ringing  
**MCN** — Multiple Call non-ringing  
**MCR** — Multiple Call ringing  

followed by a space followed by the DN you are assigning to the key you are changing – the DN is represented by X..X.

---

**If**  

you do not want to make any more changes to this telephone  
  
---

**Do**  

step 10  
  
---

you want to make further changes to this telephone  
  
---

step 2  

---

— continued —
**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
9 | Finish the overlay program.

 ITEM <cr> Carriage return when you see the ITEM prompt again

You see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 11.

10 | Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

— continued —
## Changing a basic digital telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td>Check the programming on the telephone which you have just programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Printout the TN Block for the telephone. For more information, refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End LD 11 and go to LD 20 (pre-Release 19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or stay in LD 11 (Release 19 or later)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong> PRT Request a printout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong> TNB TN Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong> L S C U Input the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number for the telephone you just programmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return for the remaining prompts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You get a printout of the data associated with the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming is correct</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming is not correct</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changing a basic digital telephone

STEP ACTION

13 Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

CAUTION
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

14 Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

If data dump fails Contact your system supplier.

data dump succeeds step 15

— continued —
## Changing a basic digital telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to change a basic digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Make Set Busy Improvement

Purpose

The Make Set Busy Improvement (MSBI) feature works with the Make Set Busy feature.

The Make Set Busy (MSB) feature allows a telephone to appear busy to all incoming calls. The user presses an MSB key (or dials a Flexible Feature Code) to activate this busy condition.

Sometimes one DN appears on several telephones. Some of the appearances of the DN are programmed to ring and the others are programmed not to ring; (the indicator for the non-ringing DN only flashes when there is an incoming call). When the telephone(s) with the ringing appearances of the DN have MSB active, the users of the telephones with the non-ringing appearances only have a visual indication of incoming calls to the shared DN.

In X11 Release 24, the Make Set Busy Improvement (MSBI) feature was introduced to allow the non-ringing appearances of a shared DN to ring during times when all telephones with the ringing appearances of the DN have MSB active.
Make Set Busy Improvement

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Make Set Busy Improvement feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Setting up the feature

Table 132
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>17 – Make Set Busy (MSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you use dial and Digitone-type telephones:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99 – Background Terminal (BGD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types of telephones
For this feature, the telephones that share the same DN can be dial, Digitone-type and proprietary (not including Basic Rate Interface telephones). Non-proprietary telephones always have ringing appearances of the DN.

Programming the feature
Program the telephones as follows:

- There must be a Multiple Appearance DN on at least two telephones. The DN can be programmed as a Single Call or Multiple Call DN.
- The proprietary telephones with ringing appearances of the DN must have one MSB key each.
- The dial or Digitone-type telephone users must dial a Flexible Feature Code (FFC) for MSB, so you must program an FFC.
- The telephones with non-ringing appearances of the DN must have Make Set Busy Improvement allowed in the Class of Service.

If there are two telephones with non-ringing appearances of the DN, the MSBI feature can affect both of the non-ringing telephones. Both of the non-ringing telephones must have Make Set Busy Improvement allowed in the Class of Service. When all telephones with ringing appearances of the DN have MSB active, incoming calls to the shared DN will ring at the two telephones that usually do not ring.
Make Set Busy Improvement

Using the feature

Operation when secretaries are able to answer calls:

1. Incoming call to DN 2000
   - Boss: Telephone flashes
   - Secretary 1: Telephone flashes and rings
   - Secretary 2: Telephone flashes and rings

Operation when secretaries activate MSB:

2. Incoming call to DN 2000
   - Boss: Telephone flashes and rings
   - Secretary 1: Telephone flashes
   - Secretary 2: Telephone flashes

The boss’s telephone rings when a call comes in.

Interactions with other features

Make Set Busy Improvement (MSBI) works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services guide.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Directory Number Delayed Ringing (DNDR) interacts with MSBI
The DNDR timer gives a user time to answer a call at one telephone before it starts to ring at a second telephone.

If Make Set Busy Improvement is allowed, and MSB is active for all ringing appearances of a DN, any non-ringing appearance of the DN rings immediately, overriding the DNDR timer. This makes sense since the users with the ringing DNs have Make Set Busy active, so they are not going to answer the call. Therefore, the incoming call rings immediately on the telephone with the non-ringing appearance.

Distinctive Ringing by DN interacts with MSBI
If a non-ringing DN key becomes a ringing key due to the Make Set Busy Improvement feature, the telephone rings based on the Distinctive Ringing by DN programmed for the caller’s DN key.

Private Lines interact with MSBI
The Make Set Busy feature does not affect Private Lines. Ringing Private Line DN appearances continue to ring on telephones even though MSB is active. However, the Make Set Busy Improvement feature affects the non-ringing appearances of these DNs. If MSB is active at all telephones with ringing appearances of the Private Line, the telephones with non-ringing appearances (with MSBI allowed) ring when there is an incoming call.

Improving feature performance
The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist which follows under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.
Ringing Change Key (RCK)

Some telephone users want to press a key to control the ringing of the DNs on their telephones. A Ringing Change Key allows a user to turn off the ringing of DNs on the telephone. To re-activate the ringing, the user presses the RCK key again.

Many people with Multiple Appearance DNs use the feature. Users can turn off the ringing of their telephones when a user of a ringing telephone is there to answer at another telephone.

If the following conditions exist: a telephone has Make Set Busy Improvement allowed, the user has turned off ringing with the Ringing Change Key, and all other ringing appearances of the shared DN have MSB active, then, when an incoming call is presented, the “turned off” DN rings, even though ringing was turned off using the Ringing Change Key.

Control tips

- Make Set Busy keys can be used too frequently by some users. Monitor users by asking questions about telephone use or conducting Traffic Studies to find out how often features are used.

- People with shared DNs operate MSB best if they communicate with each other before they use the feature. If the users who are supposed to answer calls, frequently activate MSB simultaneously, the users with non-ringing appearances end up answering calls more often than necessary.
Make Set Busy Improvement

Administration tips

- Find out which users of shared DNs would not mind answering calls occasionally when the other users with the same DN are not available.

- Consider the following situations before you assign Ringing Change Keys and Make Set Busy keys:
  - User “A” who cannot answer calls usually tells User “B” with an RCK key to turn on the ringing of telephone “B” to answer calls. Even if User “A” forgets to do this, telephone “A” still rings for every incoming call. If User “B” sits nearby, they can still hear that calls are coming in and answer them. If User “B” does not sit nearby, they cannot hear that calls are coming in. Calls can go unanswered.

  However, if User “A” activates MSB, telephone “A” no longer rings. If User “B” does not press the RCK key on telephone “B” to activate ringing, then calls can go unanswered.

  - with Make Set Busy Improvement, User “B” does not have to be notified that User “A” is gone. When User “A” presses the Make Set Busy key, the system turns on the ringing of non-ringing appearances of the DNs. If User “A” forgets to activate MSB, telephone “A” still rings. If User “B” is nearby, he or she can hear the ringing and answer the calls. If User “B” is not nearby, he or she cannot hear the ringing. Calls can go unanswered.

Training tips

- Make sure users understand what it means if the non-ringing appearances of DNs begin to ring. They must understand that the other users who share the DN are not available to answer the calls.

- Re-evaluate the usefulness of the MSBI feature with each new employee who will use a telephone where it is active. Make sure new users understand how it works and follow up with them.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

**Table 134**
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which users will share DNs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which proprietary telephones are to have ringing appearances or non-ringing appearances of the DNs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assign MSB keys to users of ringing DNs who will operate the feature properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out if any users of dial or Digitone-type telephones need to activate MSB. Decide what FFC to assign to MSB. Train these users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which users of non-ringing shared DNs will answer calls occasionally for other users when they are not available. Allow the Make Set Busy Improvement feature on their telephones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train users of MSB keys and ringing shared DNs and users of non-ringing shared DNs about the Make Set Busy Improvement feature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Make Set Busy Improvement

Start

Is this telephone part of a Multiple Appearance DN group?

Yes

Is there at least one non-ringing appearance of the shared DN?

No

The Make Set Busy Improvement feature does not apply.

Yes

Will the users of the ringing DNs have MSB keys?

No

Assign the MSB keys to the telephones with ringing appearances of the DNs in LD 11.

End

Yes

In LD 11, allow the MSBI feature in the Class of Service of the telephones with the non-ringing DNs.

End

Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.
**Make Set Busy Improvement**

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Make Set Busy Improvement feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | **Log in.**  
     | For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book. |
| 2    | **Choose your starting point from the choices below.** |

| If you are programming a new proprietary telephone with a ringing DN and a Make Set Busy key | Do step 3. |
| you are programming a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with a shared DN | one of Tasks 1-6, depending on the type of telephone. Program a Flexible Feature Code for MSB in LD 57. |
| you are programming a new proprietary telephone with a non-ringing DN and the Make Set Busy Improvement feature | step 4. |
| you are making a change to deny the Make Set Busy Improvement feature | step 5. |

---

— continued —
**Answering calls**

**Make Set Busy Improvement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a ringing DN and a MSB key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

REQ NEW Program a new telephone

**TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Program the DN(s) on the key(s) in one of the following ways:

**KEY** XX SCR X..X

**KEY** XX MCR X..X

XX represents the key number (0–59)
Key 0 must be programmed with a DN

SCR — single call ringing DN
MCR — multiple call ringing DN

X..X represents the actual digits in the DN; type the actual digits (1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP)

For the Make Set Busy Improvement feature, the DN(s) you assign to this telephone must appear as non-ringing DN(s) on another proprietary telephone. Refer to step 4.

Program the Make Set Busy feature key:

**KEY** XX MSB

Go to step 8.

— continued —
### Make Set Busy Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a non-ringing DN and the MSBI feature allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ NEW Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

CLS MSIA Make Set Busy Improvement feature allowed

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Program the DN(s) on the key(s) in one of the following ways:

- **KEY XX SCN X..X**
- **KEY XX MCN X..X**

XX represents the key number (0–59)
Key 0 must be programmed with a DN
SCN — single call non-ringing DN
MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN
X..X represents the actual digits in the DN; type the actual digits (1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP)

For the Make Set Busy Improvement feature, the DN(s) you assign to this telephone must appear as ringing DN(s) on another telephone that has MSB. Refer to step 2.

Go to step 8.

— continued —
### Make Set Busy Improvement

#### STEP 5
**Change an existing telephone to deny the Make Set Busy Improvement feature.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
<th>Program a change to an existing telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECHG**

If not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 7.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

#### STEP 6
**Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS MSID</th>
<th>Make Set Busy Improvement feature denied.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Go to step 8.

#### STEP 7
**Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone.**

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>MSID</th>
<th>Make Set Busy Improvement feature denied</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Go to step 8.

— continued —
## Make Set Busy Improvement

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 8    | Finish the overlay program.  
Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.data</th>
<th>P.data</th>
<th>small systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:</td>
<td>large systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory. |

| 9    | Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.  
Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you activate MSB at all telephones with ringing appearances of the shared DN.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 10   | Arrange for a data dump to be performed.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-- continued --
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

Verify that the dump was successful.

TTY response:

NO GO BAD DATA

or

DATA DUMP COMPLETE

If data dump fails

Contact your system supplier.

If data dump succeeds

step 13.

Terminate this overlay program.

. ****

--- continued ---
### Make Set Busy Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 14   | Terminate this programming session.  

Log off.  

> LOGO

| 15   | You have completed the programming required to add or change the Make Set Busy Improvement feature on telephones. |
**Message Center**

**Purpose**

When telephones are busy, unanswered or forwarded, calls can be redirected to backup answering telephones or voice mail systems. This method of answering calls is referred to as a Message Center. Sometimes people refer to Message Centers as *back-up answering positions*.

The main functions of the Message Center are to:

- take calls for users who cannot take the calls themselves
- indicate to the users that there are messages for them
- give the messages to the users
- deactivate message waiting indication at users’ telephones
Telephone-Type
Message Center

Answering calls
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Message Center features
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Message Center operation requires a software package called Message Waiting Center to be equipped on your system. You select the telephones that are to have Message Waiting or the Message Center capabilities, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Table 135
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>46 – Message Waiting Center (MWC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types of Message Centers

You can choose from three different types of Message Centers:

- digital or SL-1 telephone
- Attendant Console
- Automatic Call Distribution (ACD), also called Call Center

It is beyond the scope of this book to discuss the ACD Message Center alternative in detail. ACD-type Message Centers can be made up of users at telephones programmed as ACD agents or Meridian Mail, since Meridian Mail is served by ACD queues.

Its main advantage over digital or SL-1 telephone-type Message Centers is the fact that calls are queued with ACD. Message Centers typically receive a large number of calls, so the queuing capability is a benefit.
There are many ACD features which you can also use to enhance the operation of the Message Center. Refer to the Special Features Guide for more information on ACD and ACD Message Center.

Calls also queue when they are presented to the attendant(s). This is an advantage when the attendant(s) act as a Message Center.

You can program telephones with Short Hunting capability if they are to be configured as Message Centers. In this way, many calls can be taken at once when the Message Center has a high volume of calls. For more information on Short Hunting, refer to Task 38, *Hunting*.

**Programming the Customer Data Block (LD 15)**

- The Message Center function is activated as an option in the Customer Data Block (LD 15).

- Along with that, four Message Center specific call treatments can be programmed in LD 15. The response to these four Message Center prompts is either YES or NO.

The four scenarios are summarized in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prompt</th>
<th>Call treatment</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No answer DID calls</td>
<td>Go to ACD type Message Center?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No answer non-DID calls</td>
<td>Go to ACD type Message Center?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DID calls to busy telephones</td>
<td>Go to ACD type Message Center?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consoles used as Message Center</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The first three call treatment choices in the preceding table control calls only if there is an ACD queue programmed as a Message Center. If the response to these three prompts is YES, all calls to all telephones in the situations described will go to the ACD queue programmed as the Message Center.

The fourth prompt in the table applies to systems where the attendant queue is the only Message Center.

On systems where digital or SL-1-type telephones act as Message Centers for various groups of users, these prompts do not apply. Each telephone on a system configured with telephone-type Message Centers is programmed to redirect calls to a particular DN on the Message Center telephone.

**Call Forward No Answer and the Customer Data Block**

There are three prompts in the Customer Data Block that affect telephone-type Message Centers. The response to each of these three prompts controls what happens to *unanswered calls* on a Customer-wide basis. The choices affect what programming you must do at the individual telephone level. The three call-types the system defines are:

- **DID calls**
- **external non-DID trunk calls**
- **internal calls or calls from trunks that are programmed as internal-type**

The possible responses to each of these three call types are: NO, ATT, HNT or FDN.

- If NO is the choice, then there is no treatment for unanswered calls. Telephones ring until answered at the telephone or the caller hangs up.
- If ATT is the choice, then unanswered calls go to the attendant(s).
- If HNT is the choice, then unanswered calls go to the programmed HUNT DN for the individual telephone.
- If FDN is the choice, then each individual telephone is programmed with a HUNT DN which receives calls when the telephone is busy and an FDN which receives calls when the telephone goes unanswered.
Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer* for more information on these treatments for unanswered calls.

**Programming the telephones**

The telephones that are backed up by these Message Center telephones, or voice mail services, must have Message Waiting allowed in the Class of Service programming. Telephones that have Message Centers are usually programmed to Hunt calls to the Message Center DN when they are busy, and to forward calls to the Message Center DN when they are not answered. When users want to forward their calls, they input the DN of the Message Center when they use the Call Forward All Calls feature.

The programming involved with attendant-type Message Centers is beyond the scope of this book. There are a few different approaches you can take. The issues involved and some suggestions are briefly summarized here to get you started.

- If calls are to Hunt to the attendant when telephones are busy, and the attendant DN is 0, you must use a work-around to program the telephones.
  - You cannot program 0 as the HUNT DN of a telephone.
  - You can, instead, program a DN that is assigned to a TN which is in constant Call Forward mode to the attendant.
  - This TN is either a physical TN or, with Release 20 software, it can be a Phantom TN.

- Another alternative is to assign a DN to one of the Incoming Call Indicator keys on the console.

Discuss with your system supplier ways of programming your system so that calls Hunt and forward to the attendant, if this is the kind of Message Center you want.
Message Waiting indication
You can program telephones in one of two ways to indicate to the user that there is a message waiting.

- a lamp can flash on the telephone
- interrupted dial tone (dial tone that goes on and off) can be heard when the handset is lifted. The user can still make calls when there is interrupted dial tone. Interrupted dial tone is also called Audible Message Waiting.

Dial or Digitone-type telephones
There are models of dial or Digitone-type telephones that have message waiting lamps. You activate the lamps in programming the Class of Service of the telephone.

Older systems require unique line cards and special power equipment for these telephones if they are to support message waiting lamps. Discuss this requirement with your system supplier.

Digital or SL-1-type telephones
You can program these telephones with Message Waiting keys that flash when there is a message waiting. When you program a Message Waiting key, you program it to automatically dial the DN that acts as the Message Center for that telephone when the user wants to hear messages.

There is no special line card required for these telephones when they are configured with Message Waiting keys.

Message Center operation
Message Center telephone users have two keys that assist them in turning on and turning off the Message Waiting indication at another telephone. The indication that they can activate or deactivate is a lamp or interrupted dial tone. The two keys are:

- Message Indication (MIK) — activates the message waiting lamp or interrupted dial tone at the other telephone
- Message Cancellation (MCK) — deactivates the message waiting lamp or interrupted dial tone at the other telephone
For further information on the use of these two keys, refer to the *Using the feature* section of this module.

**Using the feature**

If the Message Center receives a call for a telephone that does not have a message indication active at that time, the Message Indication (MIK) lamp is steadily lit at the Message Center telephone while the message is being taken.

**To activate the Message Waiting indication at another telephone**

The Message Center operator can press the MIK key.

- If the call is still in progress when the MIK key is pressed, the system turns on the indication without the Message Center operator having to dial any DN.
- If the call is not still active, the Message Center operator presses the MIK key, dials the DN of the other telephone, and presses the MIK key once more. This activates the message waiting indication.

If the Message Center operator has already taken a message for the other telephone and a second call comes in for that same telephone, the MIK lamp flashes quickly for the second call. This indicates the message indication has already been activated at the other telephone. The Message Center operator does not have to press the MIK key for the second call. Pressing it has no effect on the other telephone.

If the MIK key at the Message Center telephone flashes slowly, this means that the message waiting lamp at the other telephone is disabled or not equipped. This state does not occur if audible message waiting is in place.
Activating Message Waiting indication

1. Directed call for busy DN 2000

2. Message is taken

3.
To hear the message

If the other telephone is a dial or Digitone-type telephone, then the user must dial the DN of the Message Center. (Some models may have a button that can be programmed at the telephone to automatically dial these digits.)
To hear the message (continued)

If it is a digital or SL-1 telephone, the person at the other telephone lifts the handset and presses the Message Waiting key. This key is pre-programmed to dial the Message Center DN.
To deactivate a Message Waiting indication at another telephone

Without a call in progress the Message Center operator can press the MCK key, dial the DN of the other telephone, and press the MCK key again. There is no dial tone required at the Message Center telephone in order for this to work. When this is finished, the Message Waiting indication at the other telephone is deactivated.

With a call in progress when the Message Center operator answers a redirected call, the MCK key on the Message Center telephone flashes. This acts as a reminder to press the MCK key to deactivate the message indication at the other telephone. The operator does not need to dial the DN, the system has stored the DN and TN that redirected the call to the Message Center. The message waiting indication is deactivated for that telephone.

If a user without an active message indication calls a Message Center telephone, when the Message Center operator answers, the MCK lamp turns on steadily. This indicates that there is no message indication active at the other telephone at this time. Pressing the MCK key has no effect on the other telephone.
Deactivating Message Waiting indication

1. DN 2000 calls for message
2. Give message to caller
3. MCK
Interactions with other features

Message Center works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Second Level Call Forward No Answer interacts with Message Center

On systems with software Release 15 and later, if Second Level Call Forward No Answer has forwarded a call twice, the Message Center is able to activate message waiting indication on the telephone with the originally dialed DN.

Before Release 15, the Message Center can only activate a message waiting indication on the telephone which directly forwarded the call to the Message Center, not the originally dialed telephone, when Second Level Call Forward No Answer has redirected the call twice.

For more information, refer to Task 41, Second Level Call Forward No Answer.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist which follows under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Message Intercept

Table 137
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.58F</td>
<td>163 – Message Intercept (MINT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This software can be configured to give the user a recorded announcement instead of interrupted dial tone for Audible Message Waiting. This can significantly reduce the need for training because interrupted dial tone might confuse an untrained user, whereas a recorded announcement explains that there is a message waiting.

Call Party Name Display (CPND)

Table 138
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95 – Call Party Name Display (CPND)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.
The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default codes for the various redirection-related features are:

Table 139
Redirection reason default codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature name</th>
<th>Default code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Forward All Calls</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forward No Answer</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting /Call Forward Busy</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Alternative Answering</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These codes are presented on telephones with displays when calls are redirected to them by features such as Hunting.

For example, you might want people to see the code BUSY on their displays when they answer calls for other telephones because those people are busy and the calls Hunted.

People can greet callers more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.

Talk to your system supplier about implementing CPND, or you can refer to X11 software features and services for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.

Displays
Message Center telephones have a requirement for displays to answer calls in an effective way.

When the operator answers the call, the minimum information that the display shows is:

- the caller’s DN, if the caller is internal to the system
- the trunk route access code of the trunk being used for the call, if the call is coming from an external location
- the originally dialed DN
Since the originally dialed DN is displayed, the Message Center operator knows who the caller wants to reach and can answer the call effectively.

**Display options** are programmable on a per telephone basis. You can control what name will appear on a display if you have implemented CPND software. You can choose either one of two options for each Message Center, according to the needs of the operator.

- The caller’s name can be displayed on the Message Center telephone display if:
  - Caller’s Name Display is allowed (CNDA) in the Class of Service of the Message Center telephone
  - the caller’s DN has a name associated with it in the Call Party Name Display overlay program (LD 95)

- The name of the person who was called can be displayed on the Message Center telephone display if:
  - Dialed Name Display is allowed (CNDA and DNDA) in the Class of Service of the Message Center telephone
  - the called party’s DN has a name associated with it in the Call Party Name Display overlay program (LD 95)

Message Center operators usually find it more useful for their needs if they see the called party’s name when answering calls rather than the caller’s name.

In addition to the name (of the caller or called party), the caller’s DN and the called DN are always displayed, along with the reason code, if that has been activated.
Display appearance

In this example, the name of the caller, John Smith, is displayed. John Smith’s DN is 2999. John called DN 2000. The reason the call was redirected to this Message Center telephone was because DN 2000 was busy, indicated by the reason for redirection code “B”.

Message Waiting Indicator by DN

Table 140
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>19 – Digit Display (DDSP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46 – Message Waiting (MWC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>246 – Voice Mailbox Administration (VMBA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The functionalities provided by this feature are:

- **Multiple Message Waiting Indications**: You can assign a new key called an Extended Message Waiting Key to Meridian Modular telephones. You can use these keys as follows:
  - users who share a mailbox can all have a message waiting indication on their telephones when there are messages in the shared mailbox. When one of the users clears all the messages, the indicator is turned off at all telephones that share the mailbox. The DN associated with this key must be a secondary DN on all telephones.
one telephone can have several Message Waiting Indicators. This allows one person to monitor the mailboxes of other users.

- **Remote Propogation of Message Waiting Indication:** You can assign a new key called a Remote Message Waiting Key to Meridian Modular telephones. When the user presses this key, the display prompts the user to dial a mailbox DN. Once the mailbox DN is entered, the key indicates when there are voice messages in that remotely monitored mailbox.

- **Enhanced indication where one mailbox supports multiple DNs:** You can associate three DNs with one mailbox, and all three DNs will have a Message Waiting Indication when there are messages waiting in the mailbox. This capability is allowed on all proprietary telephones.

### Classes of Service

- There is a Class of Service that affects the operation of the red LED on the Meridian Modular telephones. You can program it to allow the LED to stay on until messages are cleared for the prime DN mailbox and for the mailbox(es) associated with the Extended Message Waiting Keys.

- There are Classes of Service for remote monitoring of a mailbox. One allows the remote monitoring of a mailbox from a telephone with a Remote Monitoring Key. The other allows remote monitoring and allows a user to override a previous request for remote monitoring.

- There is a Class of Service that extends Message Waiting Indication to all telephones with the DNs that share the same mailbox.
System administrators often find that users rely on Message Centers too much. Callers start to complain that they can rarely reach the person they want to speak to.

You can monitor overuse of the Call Forward All Calls feature by using a maintenance program called Call Trace (LD 80). Discuss using this with your system supplier. You might need to walk around the different areas of the building to monitor how often people are letting telephones ring unanswered to be answered by the Message Center operators.

Tell users you plan to monitor how often they forward their telephones and how often unanswered calls redirect to the Message Centers. You might let the Message Center operators know that they can keep you informed when some users overuse them as back-up answering positions.

Tell users about your policies regarding use of the Message Centers.

An attendant-type Message Center cannot be configured along with the other two types of Message Centers within one customer group. If both telephone-type and attendant-type Message Centers are required, you can work around the restriction. Assign a Directory Number (DN) to an Incoming Call Indicator key on the console. Have the system programmed to send calls to that DN, as if the DN resides on a telephone.

Interrupted dial tone (Audible Message Waiting) might increase the number of repair calls users report. New users often think that they cannot make calls when they hear the strange dial tone. They also do not know, without training, that this type of dial tone means they have a message waiting.
Although this is an inexpensive way to provide message waiting services to dial and Digitone-type telephone users, people can miss messages if they do not lift the handsets of their telephones frequently to check for interrupted dial tone.

- You might need to experiment with the number of DNs that you program on each Message Center telephone. This affects the Short Hunting you program on their telephones. Monitor each operator at first to see how well each is able to answer calls with the number of DNs you initially program on their telephones.

You need to monitor the number of people who use each Message Center for back-up answering. Excessive call volumes results in high stress levels for the operators, which in turn affects the way they answer calls.

### Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.
- Message Center operators need clear instructions on your policies regarding how calls should be answered.
- You will benefit greatly from training time spent with Message Center operators if you allow them to practice until they are comfortable with the keys before they answer calls in a live situation at their desks.
- If you are implementing Call Party Name Display and programming these codes, tell users about the redirection codes they will see on their displays.
**What to have ready**

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

**Table 141**

*Checklist*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide whether ACD-type or attendant-type or telephone-type Message Center best suits your needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If telephone-type is your choice, decide, on a Customer-wide basis whether unanswered calls should go to the Hunt DN or a flexible DN of every telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide between Audible Message Waiting and lamps or keys for Message Waiting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine which telephones are to be Message Centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine which telephones use each Message Center. Program them accordingly for Hunting and Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which users of digital or SL-1-type telephones can have Message Waiting keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare training for the Message Center operators. Prepare training for the users of Message Center services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you are using Audible Message Waiting, decide if you want to use Message Intercept recorded announcements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you are using CPND, decide what call redirection reason codes you want. Decide which users and trunk groups you want to name. Decide, for each Message Center telephone whether to display the caller's name or the called party's name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Message Center

Start

Ask your system supplier to enable the Message Center option in LD 15.

Have you chosen the ACD-type Message Center?

Yes

The programming for this is beyond the scope of this book.

End

No

Have you chosen the attendant-type Message Center?

Yes

Discuss the different ways of programming this with your system supplier. The programming for this is beyond the scope of this book.

End

No

You have chosen the telephone-type Message Center.

Ask your system supplier to enable the Call Forward No Answer treatments and Message Center options in LD 15.

Go to the next page.

End

Task 25

Answering calls of 1776
From the previous page

Does the telephone redirect calls to a Message Center?

Yes

Program the telephone:
Call Forward No Answer and Hunting allowed, Hunt DN, (and FDN if required), Message Waiting allowed in LD 10 or LD 11.

Yes

Is the telephone digital or SL-1-type?

Yes

Program a Message Waiting key LD 11.

Yes

Program Lamp allowed LD 10.

Train the users.

End

No

Is the telephone a Message Center?

Yes

Program a Message Indication key and a Message Cancellation key in LD 11.

Train the users.

End

No

Is the telephone a dial or Digitone-type with a message waiting lamp?

Yes

Train the users.

End

No

End
## Message Center

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the telephone-type Message Centers features only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Verify that the Customer Data Block (CDB) programming has been done.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Message Center option must be enabled and the Call Forward No Answer treatments must be programmed as HNT or FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | **If** you have access to LD 21  
|      | **Do** Print the CDB. Look for MCI (Message Center Included) under the OPT prompt. If MCX (Message Center Excluded) is there, ask your system supplier to change it.  
|      | Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer*, for more information on the treatments.  
|      | **CAUTION** Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 21.  
|      | **If** you do not have access to LD 21  
|      | **Ask** your system supplier to print out the Customer Data Block. |
| 2    | **Ensure the telephones that are to redirect calls to a telephone-type Message Center when they are busy are programmed for Hunting.** |
|      | Refer to Task 38, *Hunting* if you need help. |

— continued —
### TASK 25

**Answering calls**

**Message Center**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3    | Ensure the telephones that are to redirect calls to a telephone-type Message Center when they are not answered are programmed for Call Forward No Answer.  

Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer*, if you need help. |
| 4    | Ensure the telephones that are to have the Call Forward All Calls feature are programmed for it.  

Refer to Task 33, *Call Forward All Calls*, if you need help. |
| 5    | Choose your next step from the choices below. |
|      | **If** you are programming a telephone as a Message Center telephone, **Do** step 6  
|      | you are programming a telephone to have Message Center back-up **Do** step 11 |
| 6    | Program the keys on the Message Center telephone.  

The telephone must be digital or SL-1-type.  

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.  

> LD 11

--- continued ---
**Message Center**

### Task 25

**Answering Calls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>continued</strong>…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are programming a new telephone &amp; Do step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are changing an existing telephone &amp; Do step 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Task 7**

Program Message Indication and Message Cancellation keys on a new Message Center telephone.

**REQ** NEW

Program a new telephone

**TYPE**

Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN** L S C U

Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

**KEY** XX MIK

XX represents a key number

MIK (Message Indication) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

1–5 M2006
1–7 M2008
1–59 M2216, M2616
1–69 SL-1

**KEY** XX MCK

XX represents a key number

MCK (Message Cancellation) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

1–5 M2006
1–7 M2008
1–59 M2216, M2616
1–69 SL-1

Go to step 18.
**Task 8**

Change an existing telephone to add Message Indication and Message Cancellation keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>STEP</strong></th>
<th><strong>ACTION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Change an existing telephone to add Message Indication and Message Cancellation keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
<td>CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECHG**

**If**

- using “Easy Change”
  - Input YES and go to step 9.
- not using “Easy Change”
  - Input NO or <cr> and go to step 10.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

**Task 9**

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ITEM</strong></th>
<th><strong>KEY XX MIK</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>XX</strong></td>
<td>represents a key number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MIK (Message Indication) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

- 1–5 M2006
- 1–7 M2008
- 1–59 M2216, M2616
- 1–69 SL-1

— continued —
### Message Center

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 continued …</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong></td>
<td><strong>KEY XX MCK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX represents a key number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCK (Message Cancellation) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to step 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 10 | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone. |
| Go to step 18. |

---

**ITEM** | **KEY XX MIK** |
XX represents a key number |
MIK (Message Indication) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone: |
| 1–5 | M2006 |
| 1–7 | M2008 |
| 1–59 | M2216, M2616 |
| 1–69 | SL-1 |

**ITEM** | **KEY XX MCK** |
XX represents a key number |
MCK (Message Cancellation) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone: |
| 1–5 | M2006 |
| 1–7 | M2008 |
| 1–59 | M2216, M2616 |
| 1–69 | SL-1 |

Go to step 18. |
## TASK 25

### Answering calls

**Message Center**

#### Basic Telecom Management  October 2000

---

### TASK 11

**Program a telephone for Message Waiting.**

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>Use LD 10. Go to step 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>Use LD 11. Go to step 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>Use LD 10. Go to step 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>Use LD 11. Go to step 14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### TASK 12

**Program a new telephone with a Message Waiting allowed Class of Service.**

**REQ** NEW Program a new telephone

**TYPE** Input correct type of 500 (dial or Digitone-type), SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–19 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS** MWA Message Waiting allowed

---

— continued —
## Message Center

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12 continued …</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only</td>
<td>Go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type telephone with a lamp</td>
<td>Enter a space after MWA and input LPA (Message Waiting lamp allowed). You must have the proper hardware in the system for this to work on some systems. Check with your system supplier, if the lamp does not flash when you test it. Go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only</td>
<td>Go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type telephone with a message waiting key</td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY. Go to step 13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13 Program a Message Waiting key on a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEY</strong> XX <strong>MWK</strong> Y...Y</td>
<td>XX represents a key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWK (Message Waiting Key) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y...Y represents the DN of the Message Center for this telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>digits pre-Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>digits Release 13 and later (with DNXP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 18.

— continued —
Task 25

Answering calls

Message Center

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Change a telephone to Message Waiting allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQ**  CHG  Program a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE**  Input correct type of 500 (dial or Digitone-type), SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

**ECHG**

If

Do

implementing “Easy Change”  Input YES and go to step 15.

not using “Easy Change”  Input NO or <cr> and go to step 16.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>MWA</th>
<th>Change Class of Service to Message Waiting allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dial or Digitone-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only</td>
<td>Go to step 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dial or Digitone-type telephone with a lamp</td>
<td>Enter a space after MWA and input LPA (Message Waiting lamp allowed). Go to step 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digital or SL-1-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only</td>
<td>Go to step 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digital or SL-1-type telephone with a message waiting key</td>
<td>Carriage return. You see the prompt ITEM again. Go to step 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### TASK 16
Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLS**  
MWA  
Change Class of Service to Message Waiting allowed

**If**  
**Do**

- **dial or Digitone-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only**  
  Go to step 18.

- **dial or Digitone-type telephone with a lamp**  
  Enter a space after MWA and input LPA (Message Waiting lamp allowed).  
  Go to step 18.

- **digital or SL-1-type telephone with audible message waiting indication only**  
  Go to step 18.

- **digital or SL-1-type telephone with a message waiting key**  
  Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY.  
  Go to step 13.

— continued —
Add a Message Waiting Key to an existing telephone.

**ITEM** KEY XX MWK Y..Y

XX represents a key number

MWK (Message Waiting Key) feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key #</th>
<th>Telephone type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Y..Y represents the DN of the Message Center for this telephone

- 1–4 digits pre-Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later (with DNXP)

Go to step 18.

Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data**  **P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 19.
### Task 25

#### Answering calls

**Message Center**

**T A S K**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 19   | Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.  
Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you leave a message and after the user hears the message.  
If feature works properly, **Do** step 20.  
If feature does not work properly, **Do** step 1. |
| 20   | Arrange for a data dump to be performed.  
If you do not have access to LD 43, **Do** Contact your system supplier.  
If you have access to LD 43, **Do** step 21. |
| 21   | Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.  
Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.  
> LD 43  
. EDD <cr> |

---

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.
### Message Center

#### TASK 25

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Verify that the dump was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TTY response:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NO GO BAD DATA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATA DUMP COMPLETE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If data dump fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>. * * *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Message Center features on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END**
Ringing features

There are many different features that affect the way telephones ring. These features are discussed in this section.

Ringing frequency and cadence

There are two ways in which ringing can vary. They are:

- frequency (pitch)
- cadence

Frequency

Digital telephones can ring with high or low pitched tones. Refer to Distinctive Ringing Groups in this module for information about the four different ringing styles you can choose.

For dial and Digitone-type telephones the pitch of the ringing is not programmable; it is determined by the model of the telephone.

Cadence

Cadence is a term that describes the amount of time the ringing is on and off in each repeating ring cycle. In North America, the basic ringing cadence in one ring cycle is two seconds on and four seconds off.

Hardware

The Tone and Digit Switch is responsible for ringing proprietary telephones. The Ring Generator is responsible for ringing Dial and Digitone-type telephones.
Ringing features

**Distinctive Ringing Groups**

You can assign digital telephones to one of four Distinctive Ringing Groups (DRG1 – DRG4). You do this in the Class of Service. The default Class of Service setting is DRG1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinctive Ringing Group</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRG1</td>
<td>(high fast tone) – default&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 667 Hz/500 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 10.4 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRG2</td>
<td>(high slow tone)&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 667 Hz/500 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 2.6 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRG3</td>
<td>(low fast tone)&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 333Hz/250 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 10.4 Hz&lt;br&gt;M2006/2008 telephones:&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 1600/2000 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 10.0 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRG4</td>
<td>(low slow tone)&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 333 Hz/250 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 2.6 Hz&lt;br&gt;M2006/2008 telephones:&lt;br&gt;Frequency: 1600/2000 Hz&lt;br&gt;Warble rate: 2.5 Hz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distinctive Ringing Groups can be very useful with the Call Pickup feature. When telephones are ringing in the Pickup group, users can identify which telephone is ringing and answer calls appropriately.
Flexible Tones and Cadences

Table 143
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In some countries flexible tones and cadences are required. Instead of TDS cards, Flexible Tone and Digit Switch (FTDS) cards are required.

Ringing Change Key

Table 144
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.58F</td>
<td>131 – International Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>193 – Ringing Change Key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Ringing Change Key (RCK) allows a user to turn off the ringing of DNs programmed to ring on the telephone.

Many people use the feature with Multiple Appearance DNs. A user presses the RCK key to turn off the ringing of the telephone when a user at another telephone can answer the DN. To re-activate the ringing, the user presses the RCK key again.
Network and Executive Distinctive Ringing

Table 145
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.67G</td>
<td>74 – Distinctive Ringing Package (DRNG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>185 – Executive Distinctive Ringing (EDRG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a network application:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>145 – Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>161 – Integrated Services Digital Network Supplementary Features (ISDNS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you assign Executive Distinctive Ringing to a telephone, terminating telephones ring distinctively when they receive calls from the “Executive” telephone. Network Distinctive Ringing extends this functionality across an ISDN network.
Distinctive Ringing by DN

Table 146
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>74 – Distinctive Ringing Package (DRNG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>185 – Executive Distinctive Ringing (EDRG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a network application:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>145 – Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>161 – Integrated Services Digital Network Supplementary Features (ISDNS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are two examples of ways in which Distinctive Ringing by DN (DRDN) is used:

- In some businesses it is important for users to be able to identify who is calling them (internally), by the way their telephones ring.
- Some users want each DN on the telephone to have a unique way of ringing so they know which DN has an incoming call.

You can apply distinctive ringing to each DN or Hotline key on a Meridian Modular digital telephone in the following ways:

- DRDN by call source: terminating telephones ring distinctively when the user initiates a call from the key. Each key on the originating telephone can have one of five distinctive ringing patterns.
- DRDN by call destination: each key has a distinctive ringing pattern when incoming calls are presented to the telephone. Each key can have one of five distinctive ringing patterns.
DRDN by call source overrides DRDN by call destination. The ringing pattern associated with the calling DN is used at the terminating telephone, in cases where the terminating key also has the feature allowed.

### Distinctive Ringing for Dial Intercom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>21 – Dial Intercom (DI)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calls on Dial Intercom keys are internal calls from other users in the same Dial Intercom group. You can set up the Customer Group so that incoming calls on Dial Intercom keys ring differently from calls coming in on DN keys. Therefore, users can differentiate Dial Intercom calls without looking at their telephones and give them priority with this feature.

The Distinctive Ringing for Dial Intercom cadence is 0.5 seconds on and 0.5 seconds off.
Buzzing

A single buzz tone is given on a proprietary telephone when a user is already active with a call on one key and a second call comes in.

The duration of the buzz tone became shorter after X11 Release 12, due to the Short Buzz for Digital Telephones feature. This feature was introduced for digital telephones only. The buzz tone lasts for 0.5 seconds (minimum) and 1.0 seconds (maximum). Previously for digital telephones, and presently for SL-1-type telephones, the buzz tone is two seconds long.

There is also a feature called Manual Signaling which allows a user to buzz another telephone. The other telephone buzzes when the user presses the key, for as long as the key is pressed.

Ringing instead of Buzzing on Digital Telephones

Table 148
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This feature allows a digital telephone to ring, instead of buzz, when a call is presented in the following situations:

♦ when the handset is off hook but the telephone is idle
♦ when the handset is off hook but the telephone is idle and when the user is busy on another line

You decide which of the above situations apply to each user and program the correct Class of Service on the telephone.

The telephone rings in the style determined by the Distinctive Ringing Group number (1-4) programmed in the Class of Service.
Tones, Flexible Incoming

Table 149
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Flexible Incoming Tones feature replaces the standard buzz tone on a proprietary telephone with a buzz tone that has an on/off cadence. You activate this for SL-1-type and digital telephones, separately in the Customer Data Block. You also activate it for each proprietary telephone that requires the feature.

This feature applies to the following situations:

- an incoming call to a DN key while the user is busy on another DN
- an incoming call to a telephone that is off hook
- an incoming Call Park Recall when the user is busy on another DN
- an incoming Group Call while the user is busy on another DN
- a Call Waiting call
- an incoming call on a Dial Intercom key while the user is busy on another DN

Users find this feature useful when they are already busy with a call and they are not able to answer an incoming call. Users who sit nearby hear the repeated tones for the unanswered call and they can answer the call.

Also, the user can tell what kind of call is waiting to be answered by the cadence of the buzz tone. The cadence signifies the feature that is operating for the incoming call.
Distinctive Ringing on trunk routes

If you activate Distinctive Ringing on a trunk group, incoming calls from that trunk group have a unique ringing cadence. You can activate this feature on one or more trunk groups. On systems where the feature is applied to all trunk groups, the users know by the way their telephones ring whether an incoming call is externally or internally originated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of telephone</th>
<th>Cadence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary</td>
<td>.64 seconds on, 0.36 seconds off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial and Digitone-type</td>
<td>1.54 seconds on, 0.38 seconds off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enhanced Flexible Tones and Cadences allows a tone table, programmed on the trunk route, to determine the cadence and ringing frequency for incoming calls.

New Distinctive Ringing on trunk routes

Table 151
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.32</td>
<td>74 - Distinctive/ New Distinctive Ringing (DRNG)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can activate a unique incoming call ringing cadence (0.512 seconds on, and .512 seconds off; 1.024 seconds on, 4.096 seconds off), system-wide, for all telephone types. Turn this feature on for the trunk groups that are to have this ringing cadence.

There is an interaction between Distinctive Ringing on trunk routes and Distinctive Ringing Groups. If a call comes in on a trunk route that has Distinctive Ringing enabled, and the telephone has DRG2 in...
the Class of Service, the telephone rings with the DRG2 frequency and warble tone but with the cadence of the Distinctive Ringing on trunk route feature.

FTDS cards (Vintage D) are required in the system in order for this feature to work.

### Directory Number Delayed Ringing (DNDR)

#### Table 152

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Release required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want a non-ringing appearance of a Single Call DN or Multiple Call DN to ring, if it has not been answered after a specified amount of time, you can activate a DNDR timer.

You can program a different DNDR timer for each telephone. The DNDR timer applies to any unanswered non-ringing DN at that user’s telephone.

When you have Multiple Appearance non-ringing DNs, there are many different ways you can choose to implement this feature. Two examples follow:

- if a non-ringing DN appears at three telephones and you want one of those users to know when the DN is not answered, program that user’s telephone to begin to ring after a programmable number of seconds. Leave the DNDR timer deactivated at the other two telephones.

- if a non-ringing DN appears at three telephones and you want one of those telephones to begin to ring after 12 seconds and the second one to ring after 18 seconds, you can program the telephones with different DNDR timers. The third telephone can have a third setting or the default setting which is 0 (off).
Make Set Busy Improvement

The Make Set Busy Improvement (MSBI) feature works with the Make Set Busy feature.

The Make Set Busy (MSB) feature allows a telephone to appear busy to all incoming calls. The user presses an MSB key (or dials a Flexible Feature Code) to activate this busy condition.

Sometimes one DN appears on several telephones. Some of the appearances of the DN are programmed to ring and the others are programmed not to ring; (the indicator for the non-ringing DN only flashes when there is an incoming call). When the telephone(s) with the ringing appearances of the DN have MSB active, the user(s) of the telephones with the non-ringing appearances only have a visual indication of incoming calls to the shared DN.

In X11 Release 24, the Make Set Busy Improvement (MSBI) feature was introduced to allow the non-ringing appearances of a shared DN to ring for an incoming call when all telephones with the ringing appearances of the DN have the MSB feature active. Users of telephones with the feature allowed know that when one of their non-ringing DN keys does ring, it means that the other users of the DN are not available.

Refer to the Task module on Make Set Busy Improvement in this book. Talk to your system supplier about implementing other features related to ringing that are not included in this book.
Ringing features
Automatic Hold

Purpose

The Automatic Hold feature allows a telephone user who is on a call to originate or answer another call without using the Hold button to put the existing call on hold.

The user can automatically place a call on hold in one of the following ways:

♦ by pressing the DN key on which the call is active
♦ by pressing an idle DN key while a call is active on another DN key
♦ by pressing the key that has a new incoming call while a call is active on another DN key

This feature prevents accidental disconnection of calls when a user forgets to put an existing call on hold before they answer a second call or make another call on a different DN key.
Automatic Hold denied

Automatic Hold allowed
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Automatic Hold feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Automatic Hold comes with the communication system but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have the feature, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Table 153
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10B (International)</td>
<td>131 – International Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 (Global)</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can program this feature on digital and SL-1-type telephones only. Allow Automatic Hold in the Class of Service. The feature is denied by default.

Attendant consoles already have this capability so it does not apply to them.

When you upgrade a system using International software to X11 Release 24, the telephones that have Automatic Hold allowed in their Class of Service will still have the feature, after the upgrade.
Automatic Hold

**Using the feature**

You can use the feature when you want to answer an incoming call when you are already on a call, as shown in the *Purpose* section. You can also use Automatic Hold when you are on a call and you want to make another call. Simply press an idle DN key. Your first call is automatically put on hold.

*Note:* The LED/LCD indication for a call put on hold using the Hold button is the same as for a call put on hold by the Automatic Hold feature.

**Interactions with other features**

Automatic Hold works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the *X11 features and services* guide.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems, if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

**Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) In-Calls key interacts with Automatic Hold**

If a user of an ACD agent telephone has an active ACD call on the In-Calls key and an incoming call is presented to an idle DN key, the user can press the DN key to answer the new call. The call on the In-Calls key is automatically put on hold.

If the user presses the In-Calls key again, the call on the In-Calls key is automatically re-established and the call on the DN key is put on hold.

If the user presses the In-Calls key while active on an ACD call, the ACD call disconnects (existing feature operation). The user can use the Release key to disconnect all calls.
Call Transfer interacts with Automatic Hold
If a telephone has Automatic Hold allowed in its Class of Service, the user can initiate or answer a call on another DN, while a call that the user was transferring is in the ringing or established state. The call on the Transfer key is automatically put on hold. To complete the Call Transfer, the user must press the Transfer key once to re-establish the call and press it a second time to complete the transfer.

Call Waiting interacts with Automatic Hold
If the user presses the Call Waiting key when a call is waiting there, the waiting call becomes the active call and the call on the other DN is automatically put on hold.

If the user is active on a call on the Call Waiting key, and a call comes into another DN key, the user can put the call on the Call Waiting key on hold, automatically, in one of the following two ways:

- press the Call Waiting key again
- select the incoming call on the DN key

Conference interacts with Automatic Hold
If a telephone has Automatic Hold allowed in its Class of Service, the user can initiate or answer a call on another DN, while a call that the user was conferencing is in the ringing or established state. The call on the Conference key is automatically put on hold. To complete the Conference, the user must press the Conference key once to re-establish the call to the second party in the conference call and press it a second time to set up the conference.

Digit Display interacts with Automatic Hold
When the user of a proprietary telephone answers a new call with a previous call on hold, the display becomes blank at first. Information about the previous call (Calling Line ID, for example) is replaced with information about the new call.

Hold interacts with Automatic Hold
A user whose telephone has Automatic Hold allowed can still put calls on hold using the Hold button.
Music on Hold interacts with Automatic Hold
When a call is put on hold using the Hold button or Automatic Hold, music can be sent to the party on hold. Refer to the information on Music, in the XII features and services guide.

No Hold Conference interacts with Automatic Hold
The Automatic Hold feature does not apply when the No Hold Conference feature is used.

Voice Call and Enhanced Hotline interact with Automatic Hold
Calls on Enhanced Hotline or Voice Call keys can be put on hold automatically using the Automatic Hold feature.

Discussion of these features is beyond the scope of this book. For more information on these features, refer to the XII features and services guide.

No Hold Conference interacts with Automatic Hold
When a call is active on a DN key and the user presses the No Hold Conference key, the call on the DN key is not put on hold. No Hold Conference has priority over Automatic Hold. Refer to “No Hold Conference” on page 996.

Improving feature performance
The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.
## Control tips

- If your system has the kind of trunks, that do not release unless the internal user releases the call, ensure that users understand how to release calls. Tell them that pressing a DN key with a call already active on another key does not disconnect the first call; it puts the first call on hold. Tell the users to press their Release keys (or hang up) when they want to disconnect calls.

## Administration tips

- Assign this feature to the following kinds of users:
  - users who are expected to answer incoming calls while they are active on a call already
  - users who make calls to other people while they are on a call. (This can be done using a Conference key but some users feel more comfortable with the operation of Automatic Hold.)
  - users who used telephones that automatically put active calls on hold when different lines were selected

## Training tips

- Train users about the Hold button and the Automatic Hold capability. Allow them to try different ways of putting calls on hold in the training session. If a user has difficulty with one of the hold methods, adjust their Class of Service accordingly.
Automatic Hold

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 154
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide how you will implement the Automatic Hold capability on proprietary telephones:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- for users who need it for their job functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>- for users with more than one key for making or receiving calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>- for users who are not familiar with the Hold button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>- for all users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN assigned to each telephone that requires the feature. If you do not know the TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train the users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Automatic Hold.

A step-action table follows the flowcharts. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
**Automatic Hold**

**Procedure summary**
Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

1. **Start**
2. **Does the user have a proprietary telephone?**
   - **Yes**: **Train the user on the proper operation of the feature.**
   - **No**: **Does the user have more than one key on which to make and receive calls?**
     - **Yes**: **Allow Automatic Hold in the Class of Service in LD 11.**
     - **No**: **The Automatic Hold feature does not apply.**
3. **Does the user want calls put on hold automatically?**
   - **Yes**: **End**
   - **No**: **End**
During a call

Automatic Hold

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Automatic Hold feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Log in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STEP</strong></td>
<td><strong>ACTION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Choose your starting point from the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 3 to allow the feature. Automatic Hold is denied by default (no programming is required).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program Automatic Hold allowed on a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
<td>NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
<td>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program the basics...</td>
<td>Refer to Tasks 1–19 for information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLS</strong></td>
<td>AHA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Hold allowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to step 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Program a change to the Automatic Hold feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>&gt; LD 11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ CHG</strong> Program a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong> Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN LSCU</strong> Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECHG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong> not using “Easy Change” Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to Automatic Hold allowed step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are removing Automatic Hold from telephone step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to allow Automatic Hold on an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM CLS AHA</strong> Go to step 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to deny Automatic Hold on an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM CLS AHD</strong> Go to step 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Automatic Hold

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Automatic Hold allowed</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are removing Automatic Hold from telephone</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9</th>
<th>Allow Automatic Hold.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS.</td>
<td>CLS AHA Go to step 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10</th>
<th>Deny Automatic Hold.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS.</td>
<td>CLS AHD Go to step 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11</th>
<th>Finish the overlay program.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.data</strong></td>
<td><strong>P.data</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEM AVAIL:</strong></td>
<td><strong>(U/P) USED:TOT:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 12.

--- continued ---
## TASK

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you attempt to use the Automatic Hold feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> feature works properly <strong>Do</strong> step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>feature does not work properly <strong>Do</strong> step 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you do not have access to LD 43 <strong>Do</strong> Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you have access to LD 43 <strong>Do</strong> step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><strong>Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### CAUTION

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

```
> LD 43
. EDD <cr>
```
During a call of 1776
Automatic Hold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Verify that the data dump was successful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If data dump fails</th>
<th>Do Contact your system supplier.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16 Terminate this overlay program.

. ****

17 Terminate this programming session.

Log off.

> LOGO

18 You have completed the programming required to add or change the Automatic Hold feature on a telephone.
Call Transfer

Purpose

The Call Transfer feature allows a telephone user on any two-party call to hold the existing call and originate another call to a third party. The user can consult privately with the third party or transfer the original call to the third party.

1. I will transfer your call to DN 2000.

2. ACTIVATES TRANSFER TO DN 2000

3. 553-0038T CTrans
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Call Transfer feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Call Transfer comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have the feature, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Dial and Digitone-type telephones

You enable the Call Transfer feature in the Class of Service of these telephones.

If you do not allow the Call Transfer feature in the Class of Service, the telephone user cannot use the switch-hook flash for any features that require it, not only for Call Transfer. Refer to the You should know this module for more information on the switch-hook flash.

When you allow Call Transfer and the switch-hook flash functionality, this also enables the Three-party Conference feature. The Conference feature also operates using the switch-hook flash. There is more information on the Conference feature in Task 29, Conference.

To transfer a call, some users put the first party on hold by pressing the switch-hook, then dial the third party and hang up while that telephone is ringing. This is called a blind transfer.

If that telephone is not answered, the call rings until the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call, if that feature has been programmed for the ringing telephone. If it is not programmed, the ringing telephone continues to ring until it is answered or the caller hangs up. This might be a problem for the caller.
Call Transfer

As a result, many users prefer to transfer calls by putting the first party on hold using the switch-hook flash, then dialing the third party and waiting for an answer.

- If the call is answered, the transferring party tells the third party user something about the call.
  - If the third party wants to receive the call, the transferring party either hangs up to transfer the call or presses the switch-hook to set up a conference. All three parties are connected. After ensuring the connection is made, the transferring party can hang up and the transfer takes effect.
  - If the third party does not want to receive the call, the third party hangs up. The transferring party reconnects to the party on hold by pressing the switch-hook again.

- If the call does not get answered, the transferring party presses the switch-hook flash again and the ringing telephone is dropped, since you cannot conference a ringing internal telephone with an active two-party call.

As you can see, the Call Transfer and Conference features are very similar, but there are also critical differences between them.

- The Conference feature requires the third party to answer before the conference can take place, whereas Call Transfer does not require the third party to answer before the Call Transfer can take place. Calls can be transferred to a third party telephone that has not answered and is in the ringing state.

- Transferring while the telephone is ringing does not involve the Conference card equipped on the system. If the third party telephone answers before the transfer is completed, and the three parties are connected before the transferring party drops out, then the Conference card is involved.

**Transfer denied**

You can assign a Transfer denied Class of Service to a telephone. On this type of telephone, when the user presses the switch-hook, the call does not go on hold, it routes to the attendant.

The default Class of Service for this feature is Call Transfer denied.
Transfer Restricted

If your system is using software Release 14 or later, you can restrict a user from using the Call Transfer feature by assigning a Transfer Restricted Class of Service to the telephone. A switch-hook flash is ignored by the system on this type of telephone.

This prevents the user from transferring calls and does not route calls to the attendant. This can be useful in hotels where many users make calls in sequence and do not press the switch-hook very long when disconnecting one call and making the next one. The system treats the brief disconnect as a switch-hook flash. If you program the telephones as Transfer denied, the attendant is involved each time the user does this, but if you program them as Transfer Restricted, the attendant is not involved.

Digital and SL-1-type telephones

You program a key for the Call Transfer feature on these telephones.

The switch-hook flash does not operate for the Call Transfer feature on these telephones. If you do not have a Call Park key, you can use the Call Transfer key as a switch-hook flash when you use the Call Park feature.

To program fewer keys on the telephone, you can program a Conference key and it can be used for both Call Transfer and Conference.

You can assign both Call Transfer and Conference keys on one telephone. This allows the user to do transfers two different ways:

- quick blind transfers, using the Call Transfer key
- Conference key transfers, when they want to get an answer before transferring the call

The user can set up Conferences as well, using the Conference key. Refer to Task 29, Conference for more information on the Conference feature.
Using the feature

Dial and Digitone-type telephones
Call Transfer without waiting for an answer

The length of time the switch-hook can be pressed and held down and still recognized by the system as a flash is a programmable amount of time.

- If a user keeps the switch-hook pressed longer than this timer, the system interprets it as a disconnect signal.
- If a user does not keep it pressed long enough, the system ignores the signal and the user must perform the switch-hook flash once more for a longer time.

If the switch-hook has been pressed for the right amount of time, the user hears a confirmation tone. This sounds like three quick bursts of tone followed by steady dial tone.
Using the feature (continued)

Dial and Digitone-type telephones
Call Transfer after getting an answer.

1. **Switch-hook flash puts call on hold**
2. **Dial DN and wait for answer**
3. **Switch-hook flash connects three parties**
Using the feature (continued)

**SL-1-type and digital telephones**

When the user presses the Call Transfer key, the user hears a confirmation tone. This sounds like three quick bursts of tone followed by a steady dial tone.

---

**Interactions with other features**

Call Transfer works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems, if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Call Forward by Call Type interacts with Call Transfer

When an external call is transferred to a ringing telephone that is not answered, if Call Forward by Call Type is allowed it is forwarded to the internal Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for the ringing telephone. This is because the call was transferred by an internal telephone.

Distinctive Ringing interacts with Call Transfer

Some systems have Distinctive Ringing allowed on one or more external trunk groups. Telephones have a distinctive ring when external calls come in from one of these trunk groups.

If an external call from one of these trunk groups is transferred to a telephone by an internal telephone, the telephone does not ring distinctively. Make users aware of this so they do not answer calls differently when they think they are internal.

Multi-Party Operations interacts with Call Transfer

Table 155
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.46E</td>
<td>141 – Multi-Party Operations (MPO)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are several components to this software package. The feature components are mentioned in the tasks they affect. For example, the MPO feature called Call Join is mentioned in Task 29, Conference.

Three-Party Service

This feature is similar to the Call Transfer feature. If the MPO software package is equipped, users have enhanced functionality compared to the normal Call Transfer feature.

To access these features the Class of Service of the dial or Digitone-type telephone must have Three-Party Service allowed.
Three-Party Service allows users to do the following:

- form a conference
- form a conference and then transfer the call to the third party
- exchange the active call for the held call
- release the active party and reconnect the held party

Users must dial Control Digits after they use the switch-hook for these features. The Control Digits are programmed on a customer-wide basis.

There is an optional time-out treatment that releases the active party and connects the user to the Held Party if the user, after consulting with a third party, uses the switch-hook and does not follow it with a Control Digit.

If the Class of Service of a telephone has Three-Party Service allowed, it cannot have a Transfer Restricted Class of Service as well.

With MPO, there is the ability to have the customer group programmed so that a switch-hook flash is ignored. This eliminates confusion between a flash signal and the digit 1 outpulsed from dial telephones. If a flash is to be ignored, dial and Digitone-type telephones must have a ground (earth) button in order to use features which require a switch-hook flash.

**Recovery of Mis-operation during Call Transfer**

- This MPO feature protects users of dial and Digitone-type telephones from having calls lost due to mis-operation of the Call Transfer feature.

  For example, if a user tries to transfer a call to a Directory Number (DN) that does not exist, or a busy telephone, the mis-operation treatment specified in the programming occurs.
Call Transfer

- If an illegal Call Transfer is attempted and the transferring party has already hung up, the transferring telephone rings for a programmable number of rings and it can ring with a programmable cadence. This cadence alerts the user to the fact that the Call Transfer did not work.

- If the transferring telephone goes unanswered, the call can either be routed to the attendant or disconnected. You can decide which treatment you want and arrange to have it programmed.

- ♦️ The external party hears ringback tone while the transferring telephone is being rerung after mis-operation, on systems with the Supplementary Features software package 131 (SUPP) equipped.

- ♦️ Digital or SL-1-type telephones that attempt to transfer can only succeed if the third party telephone is ringing or answered. If the telephone is busy or disabled, or the number dialed is invalid, the transfer feature doesn’t work. The call on hold at their telephone remains on hold. The user can try the Call Transfer feature later, if so desired.

- ♦️ External calls that are transferred to ringing telephones that go unanswered for a programmable period of time are routed to the attendant.

Call Detail Recording (CDR) interacts with Call Transfer

Before Release 20, if a call is transferred more than once, the CDR records do not indicate the intermediate telephones in the call. There is an S-record that prints out when the first transfer occurs, showing the original two parties in the call (one of them is a trunk identifier and the other is the DN of the transferring telephone). When the call ends, an E-record prints out showing the final two parties in the call.

With Release 20 and with software package 259 (CDRX) equipped and Format CDR Package 234 equipped, every transfer generates an X-record identifying the intermediate telephone and the trunk that is still involved with the call. The S-record and E-record print out as usual.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Enhanced Music
If the Enhanced Music software package 119 (EMUS) is equipped, users on hold during a transfer hear recorded music or announcements.

Patience tone
If the International Supplementary Features software package 131 (SUPP) is equipped, a patience tone can be given to the party on hold. This tells the party on hold that the call has not been disconnected. The transferring party dials a control digit to allow this to be heard by the party on hold.

Trunk to Trunk Connection
With Release 22 and later software, the Call Transfer feature has been enhanced for calls involving trunks. The capabilities are:

◆ An established trunk call can be transferred to an analog TIE trunk that has answer and disconnect supervision programmed. If the called party does not answer within a specified time, the call will recall to the attendant of the transferring party’s system.

◆ An outgoing trunk can be transferred to another trunk, provided both calls are answered and both trunks have answer and disconnect supervision.

◆ Calls involving trunks can remain established in a conference call, even after the internal telephone, that is doing the original transferring, disconnects. The trunks must have disconnect supervision.

◆ If there is call charging equipment involved with the outgoing calls, the information is presented to the CDR.

Talk to your system maintainer about the supervision on your trunks.
During a call of 1776

Call Transfer

Control tips

- If trunks are involved in a call, successful completion of a Call Transfer depends on the access restrictions assigned to the stations and trunks.

  The system does not allow a trunk with no disconnect supervision programmed to be connected with another trunk, using the Call Transfer feature.

  For example, an incoming external call on a trunk with Supervision programmed with a NO response cannot be transferred by an internal user to an external party, by using another trunk. The user has to set up a Conference connection to join the two external parties and release only when the conversation is finished.

- If a user abuses the Call Transfer feature and transfers calls from friends to outside numbers, especially toll calls, you can deny Call Transfer on that telephone to prevent that. You do not need to program the supervision on the trunks to prevent every user from doing it. Since you get the bill for the call that the user placed for the friend, preventing this saves your company money.

- The Call Transfer feature is denied as the default setting in the Class of Service for dial and Digitone-type telephones. If it is left as denied, the telephone cannot be used for any features that require a switch-hook flash or Call Transfer and Conference.

- Unless you have the Release 20 CDR Transfer enhancements in place, CDR records for incoming calls extended to telephones that in turn transfer the calls to other telephones do not track the intermediate telephones involved.

  If users complain that they are being billed for entire calls when in fact they were only part of the call after a transfer, you might want to investigate who transferred the call or investigate getting the enhancement.
Call Transfer

Some users realize that if they transfer calls, the CDR records do not show their DNs and they do not get billed. Once they are finished with a call, especially a toll call, they transfer it to a telephone that will certainly get an answer. The CDR record prints the DN of the other telephone and you bill the wrong user.

**Administration tips**

- If proper training cannot correct problems users are having with the use of the switch-hook flash:
  - telephones with Link buttons can assist the users in making switch-hook flashes effectively
  - as a last resort, the flash timer itself can be adjusted. Discuss this with your system supplier

- If you assign Call Transfer keys to telephones, users do not have to wait for an answer before transferring calls. This is not good service to your callers. Decide on your policy regarding the transfer of calls.

**Training tips**

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.

- Training users to transfer calls properly requires practice sessions. Make sure they know what the confirmation tone sounds like. Users must feel comfortable with this feature before leaving the training session or they will not transfer calls using their telephones. This leaves a poor impression with callers.

  It might also lead to more incoming calls to the attendant when people have to call back to speak to another person because the first person could not transfer the call for them.

- Give users an idea of what your policies are regarding Call Transfer. Tell them it is best to wait for an answer and introduce the caller before transferring.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

**Table 156 Checklist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out if user needs Call Transfer, or Three-party Conference or switch-hook flash features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if user is to be Transfer Restricted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want to assign a Conference key to do both Conference and Call Transfer or if you want to assign a separate Call Transfer key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want trunk to trunk transfers permitted on your system. Discuss with your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train users on confirmation tone, proper switch-hook flash timing and your policies regarding Call Transfer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If MPO is equipped,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- decide which users require Three Party Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- decide on the control digits you want</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- decide on the Three-Party Service timer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- decide if you want the optional time-out treatment for users who forget to dial the Control digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- decide on the number of rings and the treatment of calls if transfer is not done properly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- train these users on the use of the Control digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Table 156
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want patience tone to be implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want Enhanced Music. Decide what announcement or music callers will hear when connected to this announcement source.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

Two flowcharts follow which summarize the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Transfer.

A step-action table follows the flowcharts. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
During a call

Call Transfer

This flowchart applies to dial and Digitone-type telephones only. See the following flowchart for digital and SL-1-type telephones.

Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows these flowcharts to perform the procedure.

Does the user need Call Transfer or 3-party Conference features?

Yes

Program Transfer allowed in LD 10.

Train the users on the proper operation of the feature.

End

No

Does the user need any features which require a switch-hook flash?

Yes

Program Transfer allowed in LD 10.

Train the users on the proper operation of the feature.

End

No

Go to the next page.

Train the users on the proper operation of the feature.

End

Start

End
From the previous page

Should calls go to the attendant when the user switch-hook flashes?

Yes → Program Transfer denied in LD 10.

No → From the previous page

Should the user's switch-hook flash be ignored by the system?

Yes → Program Transfer restricted in LD 10.

No → Install Release 14 or later.

No → There are no other choices. Return to Start and make a choice.

End
Call Transfer

Start

This flowchart applies to digital and SL-1-type telephones only. See the preceding flowchart for dial and Digitone-type telephones.

Does the telephone already have a Conference key?

Yes

The user can use the Conference key to transfer calls.

No

Does the user need to transfer calls to ringing telephones?

Yes

Train the users on the proper operation of the feature.

Program a Transfer key in LD 11.

No

Go to the next page.

End

End
Does the user need the Call Park feature and has no keys available for a Call Park key?

Yes

Program a Transfer key in LD 11.

No

The user does not require a Transfer key.

Train the users on the proper operation of the feature.

End

End
Call Transfer

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Transfer feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

| 2    | Choose your starting point from the choices below. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Task 28: Call Transfer

**Step 3: Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
> LD 10
REQ NEW Program a new telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.
```

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>XFD or &lt;cr&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Call Transfer denied — default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XFA</td>
<td>Call Transfer allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XFR</td>
<td>Call Transfer restricted (Release 14 or later)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 21.

**Step 4: Program a change to the Call Transfer feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Program a change to the Call Transfer feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
> LD 10
REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
ECHG |

If |
Do
```

If not using “Easy Change”:

Input NO or <cr> and go to step 9.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
### Task 28: Call Transfer

#### Step 5: Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer allowed</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer denied</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer Restricted</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **Allow Call Transfer.**

- **ITEM** CLS XFA
  - Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer allowed

   Go to step 21.

7. **Deny Call Transfer.**

- **ITEM** CLS XFD
  - Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer denied

   Go to step 21.

8. **Restrict Call Transfer.**

- **ITEM** CLS XFR
  - Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer Restricted (Release 14 or later)

   Go to step 21.

— continued —
# Call Transfer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer allowed</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer denied</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer Restricted</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10</th>
<th>Allow Call Transfer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>XFA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer allowed

Go to step 21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11</th>
<th>Deny Call Transfer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>XFD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer denied

Go to step 21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12</th>
<th>Restrict Call Transfer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>XFR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the Class of Service to Call Transfer restricted

Go to step 21.

— continued —
### Task 13
Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

**REQ**  NEW  Program a new telephone

**TYPE**  L S C U  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt **KEY**

**KEY**  XX TRN  XX represents a key number

**TRN** feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

- 1–5  M2006
- 1–7  M2008
- 1–59  M2216, M2616
- 1–69  SL-1

### Task 14
Program a change to the Call Transfer feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Program a change to the Call Transfer feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

**REQ**  CHG  Program a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE**  L S C U  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

— continued —
During a call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>14 continued ...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>15</strong></th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Transfer allowed</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are removing Call Transfer from telephone</td>
<td>step 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>16</strong></th>
<th>Allow Call Transfer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITEM KEY XX TRN</td>
<td>XX represents a key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRN feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key #</strong></td>
<td><strong>Telephone type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 21.

— continued —
## Call Transfer

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Remove Call Transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | **ITEM** **KEY** **XX** **NUL**  
      | XX represents a key number  
      | NUL leaves the key blank  
      | Input another feature mnemonic if you are replacing the TRN key with another feature.  
      | Refer to the *Software Input/Output Guide*.  
      | Go to step 21. |
| 18   | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone. |
|      | **If**  
      | telephone is changing to Call Transfer allowed  
      | you are removing Call Transfer from telephone  
      | **Do**  
      | step 19  
      | step 20 |
| 19   | Allow Call Transfer |
|      | Carriage return until you see the prompt **KEY**  
      | **KEY** **XX** **TRN**  
      | XX represents a key number  
      | TRN feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:  
      | **Key #** **Telephone type**  
      | 1–5  
      | 1–7  
      | 1–59  
      | 1–69  
      | M2006  
      | M2008  
      | M2216, M2616  
      | SL-1  
      | Go to step 21. |
## Call Transfer

### Task 28

**During a call**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td><strong>Remove Call Transfer</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt **KEY**

**KEY** XX NUL  
**XX** represents a key number  
**NUL** leaves the key blank

Input another feature mnemonic if you are replacing the TRN key with another feature.  
Refer to the *Software Input/Output Guide*.

Go to step 21.

| 21   | **Finish the overlay program.** |

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  
- **P.data**  

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P)**  
**USED:**  
**TOT:**  

large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 22.

| 22   | **Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.** |

Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you attempt to use the Call Transfer feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Transfer

#### TASK 28: During a Call of 1776

**Call Transfer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you do not have access to LD 43 <strong>Do</strong> Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you have access to LD 43 step 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

--- continued ---
Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Terminate this overlay program.

. ****

Terminate this programming session.

Log off.

> LOGO

You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Transfer feature on a telephone.
During a call of 1776

Call Transfer
Purpose

The Conference feature allows users to add additional people to an existing call.
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Conference feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Conference comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have the Conference feature, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Dial and Digitone-type telephones

You enable the basic three-party Conference feature in the Class of Service of these telephones by allowing the Call Transfer feature.

If you do not allow the Call Transfer feature in the Class of Service, the telephone user cannot use the switch-hook flash for any features that require it, not just Call Transfer. Refer to the You should know this module for more information on the switch-hook flash.

There is more information. Refer to Task 28, Call Transfer.

The Call Transfer and Conference features are very similar, but there are also critical differences between them.

- The Conference feature requires the third party to answer before the conference can take place, whereas Call Transfer does not require the third party to answer before the Call Transfer can take place. Calls can be transferred to a third party telephone which has not answered and is in the ringing state.

- Transferring while the telephone is ringing does not involve the Conference card equipped on the system. If the third party telephone answers before the transfer is completed, and the three parties are connected before the transferring party drops out, then the Conference card is involved.
Since Call Transfer and Conference are so closely linked, it is useful to show the operation of both.

Many users prefer to transfer calls by putting the first party on hold using the switch-hook flash, dialing the third party and waiting for an answer.

- If the call is answered, the transferring party tells the third party user something about the nature of the call.
  - If the third party wants to receive the call, the transferring party either hangs up to transfer the call, or presses the switch-hook to set up a conference. All three parties are connected. After ensuring the connection is made, the transferring party can hang up and the transfer takes effect.
  - If the third party does not want to receive the call, the third party hangs up. The transferring party reconnects to the party on hold by pressing the switch-hook again.

- If the call does not get answered, the transferring party presses the switch-hook flash again and the ringing telephone is dropped since you cannot conference a ringing internal telephone with an active two-party call.

**Three-party and six-party conference** are the two choices for maximum number of parties in a conference. This is programmable on a per telephone basis.

Six-party Conference capability was introduced for dial and Digitone-type telephones with Release 10 software. There is a Class of Service to allow this. It will not work unless Call Transfer (for basic three-party Conference) is allowed as well.

You can add external parties to existing calls. However, with each analog trunk added, the volume levels sometimes drop. When more than two analog trunks are added to a conference, the audio volume levels are quite often too low to be acceptable. Test this on your site for yourself.


**Digital and SL-1-type telephones**

You program a key for the Conference feature on these telephones. Since the earliest software release, there have always been two choices of keys for these telephones, three-party Conference and six-party Conference.

The Conference feature key can also be used for transferring calls. For further information refer to Task 28, *Call Transfer*.

When the Conference key is used, the third party telephone must be answered before the Transfer/Conference can be completed.
Using the feature
Dial and Digitone-type telephone

The length of time the switch-hook can be pressed and recognized by the system as a flash is a programmable amount of time.

- If a user presses the switch-hook longer than this timer, the system interprets it as a disconnect signal.
- If a user does not press it long enough, the system ignores the signal and the user must perform the switch-hook flash once more for the proper amount of time.

If the switch-hook has been pressed for the right amount of time, the user hears a confirmation tone. This sounds like three quick bursts of tone followed by steady dial tone.
Using the feature (continued)

**SL-1-type and digital telephones**

When the user presses the Conference key, the user hears a confirmation tone. This sounds like three quick bursts of tone followed by steady dial tone.

**Interactions with other features**

Conference works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems, if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Conference Control interacts with Conference

Sometimes, a user tries to conference a third party at an external number with an active call already in progress. Problems can arise for dial and Digitone-type telephone users when the external telephone does not get answered or when the call gets redirected to an answering machine or voice mail services.

When the user tries to return to the party on hold by performing a switch-hook flash, a conference is set up. The Conference user’s system treats the seizure of the trunk for the outgoing external call as an answer at the third party and it allows the Conference feature to work. The conference includes the party who was on hold, the user on the system and a third party that might be a telephone that is still ringing or an answering device.

Hence the need for a feature that would allow the user to disconnect the connection to the last party before attempting to return to the party on hold.

Dial or Digitone-type telephone users press the switch-hook, and dial the Conference Control Digits (SPRE + 87 or the Flexible Feature Code for Conference Control). The party on hold is automatically re-connected to the user and the third party drops off.

This works to disconnect third party external calls only.

The user’s telephone must have six-party Conference programmed in its Class of Service for this to work. Six-party Conference was introduced for dial and Digitone-type telephones in Release 10.

Digital or SL-1-type telephones do not put users in this situation. If the third party does not answer, the user can return to the party on hold by pressing the key that has the call on hold. The trunk for the outgoing call is automatically dropped.
Multi-Party Operations interacts with Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.46E</td>
<td>141 – Multi-Party Operations (MPO)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are several functionalities offered by the MPO feature. Only the parts that affect the Conference feature are mentioned here.

**Three-Party Service** is similar to the Call Transfer feature. Users with Three-Party Service have enhanced functionality compared to the normal Call Transfer feature.

To access these features the Class of Service of the dial or Digitone-type telephone must have Three-Party Service allowed.

Three-Party Service allows these telephone users to do the following:

- form a conference
- form a conference and then transfer the call to the third party
- exchange the active call for the held call
- release the active party and reconnect the held party

Users must dial Control Digits after they use the switch-hook for these features. The Control Digits are programmed on a customer-wide basis.

There is an optional time-out treatment that releases the active party and connects the user to the held party if the user, after consulting with a third party, uses the switch-hook and does not follow it with any Control Digit.

If the Class of Service of a telephone has Three-party Service allowed, it cannot have a Transfer Restricted Class of Service as well.

With MPO, there is the ability to have the customer group programmed so that a switch-hook flash is ignored. This eliminates confusion between a flash signal and the digit 1 outpulsed from dial
telephones. If a flash is to be ignored, dial and Digitone-type telephones must have a ground (earth) button in order to use features which require a switch-hook flash.

**Call Join** is available on any digital or SL-1-type telephone with a three-party Conference or six-party Conference key. The telephone must be able to handle more than one call at a time using more than one DN key or a Call Waiting key.

The operation of Call Join is as follows:

- during an active call the user presses the Conference key
- the caller (party A) is placed on hold
- the user hears a confirmation tone
- the user presses a second DN key where there is a party on hold (party B)
- party B is moved to the Conference key
- the DN key that party B was on becomes idle
- the user can talk to party B
- the user presses the Conference key a second time
- party A, party B and the user form a conference and the Conference key is idled
- if the user disconnects during the conference, party A is transferred to party B, if there are no restrictions to prevent it

**Six-Party Conference** can be allowed in the Class of Service of a dial or Digitone-type telephone. With Three-Party Service allowed and six-party Conference allowed the user can add more than two other parties to a Conference to a maximum of six parties, including the user who is setting up the conference.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under *What to have ready* to confirm that you have what you need.

**Conference tone**

A warning tone is available for conference calls. When the option is enabled, the tone lets callers know that they are entering a conference call.

The NT8D17 Conference/TDS card in the Network Equipment of your system has a switch on it to enable this option. This type of card is required for this option to work.

The Conference/TDS card is not supported for systems using the International Supplementary Features (SUPP) software package 131.

**Enhanced Music**

If the Enhanced Music software package 119 (EMUS) is equipped, users on hold while a conference is being set up, hear recorded music or announcements.

**No Hold Conference**

When you have an established call on one key, you can place an outgoing call on a No Hold Conference key without putting the active call on hold. The caller and the called party are automatically conferenced with your telephone. There are different ways you can configure the NHC key, depending on the needs of the user and your needs for security and reliability.
During a call

Table 158
Types of No Hold Conference and descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of NHC</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NHC + Autodial</td>
<td>A user-changeable stored number is dialed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC + Direct Hot Line</td>
<td>A pre-programmed stored number is dialed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC + Hot Line list</td>
<td>An entry on a pre-programmed Hot Line list is dialed. If many users have access to this entry, a change to the entry affects all users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC + Speed Call list</td>
<td>A Speed Call list is accessed. The user dials the entry number for the number desired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC</td>
<td>The user manually dials the number desired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Patience tone
If the International Supplementary Features software package 131 (SUPP) is equipped, a patience tone can be given to the party on hold. This tells the party on hold that the call has not been disconnected. The party setting up the conference dials a Control Digit to allow this to be heard by the party on hold.

Selectable Conferee Display and Disconnect
With X11 Release 23, the Selectable Conferee Display and Disconnect feature introduces the following two enhancements to the display screen of Meridian Modular telephones (M2008, M2016, M2616, and M2216ACD):

- Conference Count Display
- Selectable Conferee Disconnect

Using these two enhancements, the number of parties involved in a conference is displayed on the second line of the display screen. (Previously, only the elapsed time was shown on the second line.) Also, a list of the parties involved in the conference is provided on the display screen. The user can scroll through this list, select a party, and disconnect that party.
Control tips

- Decide whether you want to program Conference keys on telephones instead of Transfer keys so that users have to wait for an answer before they can transfer calls.

Administration tips

- Call Detail Recording printouts show several S-records for each new conferee added to a conference and an E-record when the call is finished.

- If users complain that they hear Overflow tone when they try to conference, it might mean your system maintainer needs to look at the Conference card for possible maintenance problems. Or you might need more Conference cards in your system for the amount of conferencing your users are doing. Traffic study data can help you decide what is required.

Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.

- Inform users of the maximum number of external trunks you recommend in a conference.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 159
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user needs three-party or six-party Conference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train users on confirmation tone, and proper switch-hook flash timing. Train users on how to use Conference Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want patience tone to be implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want Enhanced Music. Decide what announcement or music callers will hear when connected to this announcement source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you want the conference tone. Verify you have the proper card for this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>With Multi-Party Operations:</td>
<td>✦ train users on the Call Join feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✦ define the Control Digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✦ train users on the use of Control Digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

Two flowcharts follow which summarize the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowcharts. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
During a call of 1776

Conference

Task 1000

This flowchart applies to dial and Digitone-type telephones only. The flowchart for digital and SL-1-type telephones follows.

Procedure summary

Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Does the user need the 3-party Conference and/or Call Transfer feature(s)?

Yes

Program Transfer allowed in LD 10.

Train the users on the proper operation of the Conference feature.

No

End

Does the user need the 6-party Conference feature?

Yes

Is the system equipped with Release 10 or later?

Yes

Program 6-party Conference allowed and Transfer allowed in LD 10.

Train the users on the proper operation of the Conference and Conference Control features.

No

You cannot assign 6-party Conference.

End

No

End

There is no requirement for the Conference feature.
During a call

Conference

Start

Does the user need the 3-party Conference and/or Call Transfer?

Yes

Program a 3-party Conference key in LD 11.

No

Train the users.

End

Does the user need the 6-party Conference feature?

Yes

Program a 6-party Conference key in LD 11.

No

Train the users.

End

There is no requirement for the Conference feature.

End

This flowchart applies to digital and SL-1-type telephones only. See the preceding flowchart for dial and Digitone-type telephones.

Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

T A S K

This flowchart applies to digital and SL-1-type telephones only. See the preceding flowchart for dial and Digitone-type telephones.

Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.
During a call

Conference

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed. This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Conference feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task 29

**Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
> LD 10

REQ  NEW    Program a new telephone
TYPE  500    Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN    LSCU    Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.
```

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```plaintext
CLS  XFA    Call Transfer allowed, 3-party Conference allowed
XFA  C6A    6-party Conference allowed
```

Go to step 19.

— continued —
### Conference

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td><strong>Program a change to the Conference feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
<td>CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECHG</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 8.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

| **5** | **Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.** |
| If | Do |
| telephone is changing to Conference allowed | step 6 |
| telephone is changing to Conference denied | step 7 |
### TASK 6 Allow Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>XFA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLS XFA</strong></td>
<td>Change the Class of Service to 3-party Conference allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>C6A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLS C6A</strong></td>
<td>Change the Class of Service to 6-party Conference allowed — requires XFA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 19.

### TASK 7 Deny Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>XFD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLS XFD</strong></td>
<td>Change the Class of Service to Conference denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 19.

### TASK 8 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Conference allowed</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Conference denied</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
During a call of 1776 Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Allow Conference</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>XFA</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Change the Class of Service to 3-party Conference allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>XFA C6A</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Change the Class of Service to 6-party Conference allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Deny Conference</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>XFD</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Change the Class of Service to Conference denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><strong>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; <strong>LD 11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>NEW</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>L S C U</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt KEY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
**STEP ACTION**

**11 continued …**

Input one of the following two choices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>AO3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>AO3</td>
<td>XX represents a key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO3</td>
<td>(not A03) is 3-party Conference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>AO6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>AO6</td>
<td>AO6 (not A06) is 6-party Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO6</td>
<td>AO6 features can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key #</th>
<th>Telephone type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 19.

**12 Program a change to the Conference feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.**

> LD 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Program a change to an existing telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TYPE |
| Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone |

| TN  | L S C U |
| Input the Terminal Number of the telephone |

| ECHG |

If 

---

using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 13.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 16.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
During a call of Conference

**STEP ACTION**

### 13 Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you are changing the telephone to Conference allowed</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are removing Conference from the telephone</td>
<td>step 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14 Allow Conference.

Input one of the following two choices:

**ITEM KEY XX AO3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XX represents a key number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AO3 is 3-party Conference</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM KEY XX AO6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AO6 is 6-party Conference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AO3 or AO6 features can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key #</th>
<th>Telephone type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 19.

— continued —
# TASK 29

**During a call**

### Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Remove Conference.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM KEY XX NUL**

- XX represents a key number
- NUL leaves the key blank

Input another feature mnemonic if you are replacing the Conference key with another feature. Refer to the *X11 input/output guide*.

Go to step 19.

---

**16** | **Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.**

If | Do |
---|---|
- you are changing telephone to Conference allowed | step 17 |
- you are removing Conference from telephone | step 18 |

---

---

— continued —
17 Allow Conference.

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Input one of the following two choices:

**KEY XX AO3**  
XX represents a key number  
AO3 is 3-party Conference

**KEY XX AO6**  
AO6 is 6-party Conference  
AO3 or AO6 features can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

1–5 M2006  
1–7 M2008  
1–59 M2216, M2616  
1–69 SL-1

Go to step 19.

18 Remove Call Transfer.

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

**KEY XX NUL**  
XX represents a key number  
NUL leaves the key blank

Input another feature mnemonic if you are replacing the Conference key with another feature. Refer to the X11 input/output guide.

Go to step 19.

— continued —
## Step 19: Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  
  **P.data**  
  **small systems**

or

- **MEM AVAIL:**  
  **(U/P) USED:**  
  **TOT:**  
  **large systems**

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 20.

## Step 20: Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.

Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you attempt to use the Conference feature.

| If feature works properly | Do step 21 |
| If feature does not work properly | Do step 1 |

## Step 21: Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

| If you do not have access to LD 43 | Do Contact your system supplier. |
| If you have access to LD 43 | Do step 22 |

---

**-- continued --**
During a call of 1776 Conference

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
22 | Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

23 | Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- continued ---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.  ****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Conference feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
During a call of Meridian 1 Conference Options 21 through 81C Basic Telecom Management October 2000
Multi-Party Operations

Purpose

Multi-Party Operations (MPO) is a software package that provides a number of features related to transferring and conferencing calls.
Multi-Party Operations

The main feature components of Multi-Party Operations are listed below.

- Users of dial or Digitone-type telephones can use Three Party Service. They dial digits called Control Digits when they are active on calls to tell the system when they want to:
  - transfer a call
  - add additional telephone users in a conference
  - disconnect an unwanted telephone user from an active call
  - toggle back and forth between two telephone users

- A user of an SL-1-type or digital telephone can form a conference call from two active calls on two different keys of a telephone.

- If a user does not operate the Call Transfer feature correctly, MPO software can be programmed to handle the call a number of different ways.
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the features that are part of Multi-Party Operation are set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the features and options that are part of Multi-Party Operations
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Call Transfer, Conference and Multi-Party Operations

Refer to Task 28, Call Transfer and Task 29, Conference for further information on these two related features. There are many similarities and there are significant differences between these two features and Multi-Party Operations.

Terms used in this module

The descriptions of the MPO features include unique terms that are not used in the rest of the book. It is necessary for you to read the definitions that follow in order for you to understand the feature descriptions in the rest of this module.

Active Party

The Active Party is the telephone user with whom the Controlling Party has a live connection.

Bridged sets

When more than one dial or Digitone-type telephone share a TN, the telephones are said to be bridged sets. These telephones have the same DN and since the TN is programmed only once for all of them, they share the same Class of Service and features. There is no privacy. It is recommended that no more than eight telephones share a TN.

Control Connection Active

A state that is reached when there is a consultation connection.
Control Dial Tone
This tone is provided to a dial or Digitone-type telephone user who performs a Register Recall during a consultation connection. During this period the user is expected to dial a Control Digit. If no Control Digit is dialed, and the Control Digit timer (CDTO in LD 15) expires, Overflow Tone will be given to the user. The level and cadence of the tone can be programmed in LD 56.

Controlling Party
The Controlling Party is the telephone user who has another telephone user on hold (the Held Party) and the Active Party in a Consultation Connection. A dial or Digitone-type telephone is considered to be a Controlling Party as soon as a Register Recall signal is generated by the user.

Consultation Connection
When the Controlling Party and the Active Party are in conversation, they are said to be in Consultation Connection.

Dial “1”
A pulse from a dial telephone that is recognized as the digit 1.

Enquiry Call
A simple connection where one telephone is offering a Call Transfer to another telephone.

External Party
Any CO, DID, or TIE trunk (incoming or outgoing) that is connected to the system, and has an active call, is considered to be an external party for the purposes of the MPO feature.

Flash Timer
The timer that defines how long the switch-hook must be pressed so that it is treated as a switch-hook flash for the purposes of feature operation.

Held Party
The telephone user who has been put on hold by the Controlling Party.
Normal Call
A simple two-party connection between two telephones.

Overflow Tone
This tone is given to a user for 14 seconds after Special Dial Tone times out and after Control Dial Tone times out.

Programmable Control Digit
A digit that is dialed by a dial or Digitone-type telephone user who is the Controlling Party, after a consultation connection is established, to operate certain aspects of Three Party Service. The Control Digits are programmed in the system memory on a customer-wide basis.

Recall Ringing Cadence
There are two optional ringing cadences that can be implemented, one for dial and Digitone-type telephones and the other for SL-1-type and digital telephones. This type of ringing is used by the system if a telephone is being re-rung after a user has mis-operated the Call Transfer feature.

Register Recall
A user request for service produced either by a switch-hook flash or the Link button. If the system has the Ignore Switch-hook Flash option enabled, a user can produce a Register Recall by pressing a Ground (Earth) button, if it is part of the telephone.

Special Dial Tone
This tone is provided to a dial or Digitone-type user who performs a Register Recall during a normal two-party connection. The level, cadence, and frequency of the tone can be programmed in LD 56.

Special Dial Tone is provided to a dial telephone user for 30 seconds, and to a Digitone-type user for 14 seconds. If the user performs a second Register Recall right away, the Held Party will be re-connected.

If the Special Dial Tone times out, the system provides Overflow Tone to the user.
Multi-Party Operations

Switch-hook flash
An on-hook off-hook pulse that is either a Register Recall signal or a digit 1 depending on the conditions during which it occurs, and on the flash timing.

Transferring party
A telephone user who initiates a Call Transfer.

Transferred party
A telephone to which a call is being transferred by the transferring party.

Setting up the feature
Multi-Party Operations (MPO) functionality is provided by software package 141. The telephones do not come programmed to use the Multi-Party Operations features. You select the telephones that are to have the features, then you use the procedures in this module to program each one.

Table 160
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.46E</td>
<td>141 – Multi-Party Operations (MPO)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multi-Party Operations deal with situations where a Controlling Party, with a Held Party on hold, attempts to establish, or has already established, a consultation connection with another telephone user.

The Held Party can be either internal or external to the system.
Sometimes the Controlling Party wants to:

- transfer the Held Party to the other party
- set up a conference
- toggle back and forth between the two parties
- consult with the other party, disconnect that party, and then return to the Held Party
- disconnect the other party if a service like voice mail answered, before returning to the Held Party.

Some of the functions offered by MPO are for the benefit of the system administrator or the managers who want to ensure that if callers are not handled properly, the calls will not be lost. For example, sometimes the Controlling Party does not use the Call Transfer feature properly while the Held Party is still on hold. This is called mis-operation. The MPO software attempts to recover when this happens based on the parameters that have been programmed and the circumstances of the mis-operation.

Multi-Party Operations offers the following features and functions to deal with the kinds of scenarios that have just been discussed:

- Call Join
- Three Party Service
- Conference 6
- Recovery on Mis-operation of Call Transfer
- Miscellaneous options that include:
  - a Three Party Service Timer that affects how quickly users must dial Control Digits to use the Multi-Party Operations features
  - a capability to ignore switch-hook flashes from dial or Digitone-type telephones
  - an option to force dial telephone users to use a Register Recall signal before dialing a Control Digit.
Multi-Party Operations

- an option that forces users to do a Manual Return to speak to a Held Party after consulting with a second telephone user
- a capability to program Control Digits of your choice
- an option that handles a call in the way you choose when a Controlling Party hangs up after a consultation connection instead of returning to the Held Party
- an option to provide a unique form of ringing to let a user know when a telephone is being re-rung due to mis-operation of the Call Transfer feature
- a timer to deal with the phenomenon called *switch-hook* or *contact bounce*

The detailed information presented in this module will help you with the following:

- you can use the information to talk to your system supplier about the parameters that you want to implement
- it is beneficial for you to have this background information, if users ask detailed questions in user training sessions
- you will be able to help with day-to-day troubleshooting related to the MPO feature

**Customer Data Block**

Several of the MPO-related parameters are enabled or disabled on a customer-group basis. These parameters are described in this module in the parts where they apply. The programming required is done in the Customer Data Block and therefore it is beyond the scope of this book. Contact your system supplier for assistance in programming any of these parameters.

**Call Join**

Call Join applies to all SL-1-type and digital telephones that have Conference 3 or Conference 6 keys and at least one secondary DN or a Call Waiting key. Because of the Call Join capability, the Controlling Party can add a held call on one key to a held call on another key in a type of conference. The user can disconnect and leave the other two parties connected, if required.
Three Party Service

Three Party Service applies only to dial and Digitone-type telephones. You allow Three Party Service in the Class of Service when you program a telephone in LD 10.

TSA programmed in the Class of Service stands for Three Party Service allowed.

Three Party Service allowed (TSA) and Call Transfer allowed (XFA) cannot be programmed in the Class of Service of one telephone, at the same time.

- If a telephone is programmed to have XFA, and TSD (Three Party Service denied) and you change it to TSA, the system will automatically change the XFA to XFD (Call Transfer denied).
- If the telephone has XFA and TSD programmed, and you change it to XFD, the system leaves TSD programmed.

Once a telephone user has a consultation connection set up with an Active Party, the user can dial Control Digits to do the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Control Digit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>form a three-party conference between the Active Party, the Held Party and the Controlling Party</td>
<td>Conference Digit (CNFD in LD 15) default is 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer the Active Party to the Held Party by hanging up after establishing the conference</td>
<td>Conference Digit (CNFD in LD 15) default is 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toggle between the Active Party and the Held Party</td>
<td>Toggle Digit (TGLD in LD 15) default is 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disconnect the Active Party and return to the Held Party</td>
<td>Disconnect Digit (DISD in LD 15) default is 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Three Party Service Timer Option

A timer can be programmed on a customer-wide basis to determine the amount of time a user has to dial a Control Digit.

In LD 15, the prompt is CDTO. This timer also affects the way calls will be handled when a user does not dial a Control Digit, and the Control Dial Tone times out and the subsequent Overflow Tone times out. The differences occur when the timer is either the default or one of the non-default settings.

If the Controlling Party performs a Register Recall and none of the parties disconnects, then no matter what the setting for the timer is, the Active Party is re-connected to the Controlling Party and the Held Party remains on hold.

**CDTO default 14 seconds** If a user does not dial a Control Digit within 14 seconds, Overflow Tone is given to the Controlling Party.

If Overflow Tone times out, then the treatment of the call is determined by the setting for another option in LD 15, called the Manual Return after Enquiry Option (MHLD). Refer to the part on this option later in this module.

- if MHLD is set for NO (default), the Active Party is re-connected to the Controlling Party immediately. The Held Party remains on hold.
- if MHLD is set for YES, silence is given to the Controlling Party and when the Controlling Party performs the Register Recall, the Active Party is re-connected to the Controlling Party. The Held Party remains on hold.
**CDTO other settings** can be between 2 to 12 seconds. If the Controlling Party does not enter the Control Digit within the programmed amount of time, and continues to do nothing after hearing Overflow Tone, the treatment of the call depends on the MHLD setting in LD 15.

- when MHLD is set for NO (default), the Active Party is disconnected immediately. The Held Party is re-connected with the Controlling Party.

- when MHLD is set for YES, silence is given to the Controlling Party. When the user performs a Register Recall, the Active Party is disconnected and the Held Party is re-connected to the Controlling Party.

Refer to the Administration tips and Training tips in this module for further information.

**Conference 6**

If a dial or Digitone-type telephone has a TSA (Three Party Service allowed) Class of Service, a maximum of three parties is allowed on a conference set up by that telephone.

You can give a Conference 6 capability to a dial or Digitone-type telephone user by programming both a TSA Class of Service and a C6A Class of Service.

The Conference 6 feature extends the TSA feature. It allows the Controlling Party to use Control Digits to set up successive consultation connections to add on more than two other parties.

The user dials the CNFD Control Digit defined in LD 15 to add the Active Party to the existing conference.

The user can put the Active Party on hold and then reconnect to the conference by dialing the TGLD Control Digit defined in LD 15. Dialing the TGLD digit a second time reconnects the user to the Held Party and puts the conference on hold again.

If the user dials the DISD Control Digit defined in LD 15, the consulted party is disconnected and the conference connection is restored.
If the Controlling Party goes on-hook when the Held Party is a conference call, then the consulted party is released and the parties involved in the conference (the Held Parties) are connected in a conference that no longer includes the Controlling Party. This assumes that there are no restrictions that prevent the connection (for example, trunk-to-trunk connections that are not allowed).

If the Controlling Party goes on-hook when the Active Party is a conference, then the Controlling Party is released from the conference and the conference (which includes the Held Party) stays connected, if no restrictions prevent it.

Group Calls cannot be conferenced with other parties.

**Recovery of Mis-operation of Call Transfer**

This part of the MPO feature provides improved call handling compared to the regular Call Transfer feature when users on your system do not transfer calls properly.

A mis-operation is seen by the system whenever a Controlling Party attempts to complete a transfer before the called party answers.

This feature applies if the Held Party in a consultation connection is an external one but it does not apply if the transferred telephone is external (refer to the definitions earlier in the module). External telephones are connected to separate systems. To affect mis-operation to these external telephones would require that your system would be able to control the operation of the system to which the transferred telephone is connected. This capability has not been developed for this feature at this time.

There are two kinds of mis-operations, as far as the system is concerned. They are:

- Mis-operation of Call Transfer on Ringing with No Answer
- Mis-operation of Call Transfer for All Other Cases
Mis-operation of Call Transfer on Ringing with No Answer occurs when the transferring party attempts to complete a transfer while receiving Ringback Tone or Call Waiting Tone (if the telephone called is busy and has the Call Waiting feature). The transferring party can use any kind of telephone and be affected by this feature.
Multi-Party Operations

**Task**

**Mis-operation of Call Transfer for All Other Cases (AOCs)** occurs when a dial or Digitone-type telephone user attempts to complete a transfer and one of the following things happens:

- a transfer is attempted while Dial Tone is being heard
- a transfer is attempted before dialing is complete
- a transfer is attempted during outpulsing of digits on a trunk when calling an external party

1. **Can you hold? I will transfer your call.**
2. **Switch-hook flash**
3. **Dial an external number**
4. **011 44 62 879 5000**

5a. **Switch-hook flash**
5b. **Switch-hook flash**
the Controlling Party goes on-hook during a consultation connection and the Control Connection Disconnect Option (CCDO) is programmed with a NO response in LD 15

the Controlling Party goes on-hook during Control Dial Tone

Can you hold? I will transfer your call.

1

2

3

4

Switch-hook flash

Dial a DN

Switch-hook flash

Dial a Control Digit
During a call

Multi-Party Operations

- a transfer is attempted and the call intercepts because:
  - the called party is a busy telephone with Call Waiting denied or no Call Waiting key
  - the called number does not exist
  - the called telephone is in maintenance busy mode
  - the called telephone is served by Remote Peripheral Equipment (RPE) and the RPE has failed
  - the called telephone is external and trunk access is denied for the Controlling Party
  - the called number is a number from which the Controlling Party is toll restricted or code restricted
  - there is network (timeslot) blocking in the system
  - the called number cannot be translated, or is restricted or blocked due to NARS or BARS programming
  - the called number was only partially dialed
  - the transfer would result in a trunk-to-trunk connection that is restricted
  - the called number belongs to a tenant group that is restricted for the Controlling Party
  - a transfer is attempted during the reception of an announcement
  - a transfer is attempted during tones such as Special Dial Tone

Customer Data Block

The recovery options are programmed in the Customer Data Block (LD 15).

Separate treatments can be specified for external and internal calls.

Discuss the alternatives with your system supplier and use the options that suit your needs for the types of internal calls your users make, and external calls that come into your system.
When the transferred party is ringing no answer, the choices for call treatments are as follows:

- the telephone rings until someone answers it or the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call. This is called standard operation (STD).

- the call is redirected to the attendant after an optional number of ringing cycles. This choice is ATN. The ringing cycles option prompt is RCY2.

- the transferred party rings for the optional number of ringing cycles (RCY2). If the call is not answered, the call is directed back to the transferring party. It rings there for another programmable number of ringing cycles (RCY1).

The ringing cadence for this recall can be programmed to sound different from a normal ringing cadence. Refer to the part called Recall Ringing Cadence in this module, for more information.

If the call is still not answered, the call is disconnected after the programmable number of ringing cycles. The mnemonic for this choice is DAR.
During a call of 1776 Multi-Party Operations

Call treatment DAR

If the transferring party becomes busy while the transferred party is ringing, then the call cannot be forwarded back and the call is disconnected after ringing the number of cycles programmed for RCY2.

The user is attempting to transfer a call to a ringing telephone. The treatment programmed in LD 15 is DAR. What should happen to the call?

First, keep ringing the transferred telephone.

Then, if no one answers, send the call back to the transferring telephone.

Then, if no one answers, disconnect the call.
ring the transferred party for the optional number of ringing cycles (RCY2). If the call is not answered, direct forward the call back to the transferring party and ring it for another programmable number of ringing cycles (RCY1). The ringing cadence for this recall can be programmed to sound different from a normal ringing cadence. If the call is still not answered, redirect it to the attendant. The mnemonic for this choice is AAR.

If the transferring party becomes busy while the transferred party is ringing, the call cannot be forwarded back and the call is redirected to the attendant after ringing the number of cycles programmed for RCY2.
Multi-Party Operations

- ring the transferred party for the optional number of ringing cycles (RCY2). If the call is not answered, the Held Party hears Overflow Tone. The mnemonic for this choice is OVF.

- ring the transferred party for the optional number of ringing cycles (RCY2). If the call is not answered, disconnect it. The mnemonic for this choice is DIS.

The ringing cycles are counted from the time the transfer has been completed. This is either from the time the dial or Digitone-type telephone goes on-hook or the SL-1-type or digital telephone user presses the TRN key for the second time.

The default setting for internal calls that are transferred and ring no answer is STD. The default setting for external calls that are transferred and ring no answer is STD.

The choices for call treatments when mis-operation occurs for all other cases are:

- the telephone rings until someone answers it or the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call. This is called standard operation (STD).

- the call is redirected to the attendant. This choice is ATN.

- the call is directed back to the transferring party and it rings for an optional number of ringing cycles (RCY1). The ringing cadence for this recall can be programmed to sound different from a normal ringing cadence. Refer to the part called Recall Ringing Cadence, in this module, for more information. If the call is still not answered, disconnect the call after the programmable number of ringing cycles. The mnemonic for this choice is DAR.

If the transferring party becomes busy, then the call cannot be forwarded back and the call is disconnected.
the call is directed back to the transferring party and it rings for an optional number of ringing cycles (RCY1).

The ringing cadence for this recall can be programmed to sound different from a normal ringing cadence. If the call is still not answered, redirect it to the attendant. The mnemonic for this choice is AAR.

If the transferring party becomes busy, then the call cannot be forwarded back and the call is redirected to the attendant.

Overflow Tone is heard by the Held Party. The mnemonic for this choice is OVF.

the call is disconnected. The mnemonic for this choice is DIS.

The default settings for internal calls and external calls that are transferred and mis-operate for other reasons are DIS and ATN respectively.

An unusual type of situation that is treated as a mis-operation as well, is one where the Controlling Party goes on-hook when an external Held Party has disconnected but no disconnect signal was received. The system rings back the Controlling Party and presents the user with the Held Call even though there is no caller there. The system expects the Controlling Party to disconnect to release the Held Party.

**Ignore Switch-hook Flash from 500/2500 Set option**

A 500 set is a dial telephone. A 2500 set is a Digitone-type telephone.

The Ignore Switch-hook Flash option can be activated on a customer-wide basis. Your system supplier can help you to decide whether you need this or not.

It is of most use when dial telephones have been programmed with a DTN Class of Service. Giving dial telephones this Class of Service is not recommended. Refer to Task 1, New dial telephone, the Class of Service part, for a discussion on this.

If a dial telephone user dials the digit 1, while on an active call, the system interprets that as a switch-hook flash since it is a brief on-hook off-hook sequence.
Enabling the Ignore Switch-hook Flash option eliminates that confusion. If the flash is to be ignored, you must install Ground (Earth) buttons on the dial and Digitone-type telephones of the users who require the use of a Register Recall signal.

**Forced Register Recall**

This option specifies whether a Register Recall is required on dial telephones before the users can dial Control Digits. If the system is programmed so that a Register Recall is not required, and if the user performs a switch-hook flash, it is interpreted as if the user dialed the digit 1. If the digit 1 is programmed as a Control Digit, then the system responds accordingly. The Forced Register Recall option can be programmed on a customer-wide basis in LD 15.

On systems where all single line telephones are dial-type, users will find it convenient if they do not have to use a switch-hook flash when they want to transfer, conference or toggle between calls since they would only have to dial Control digits.

On systems where all single line telephones are Digitone-type the Forced Register Recall option must be set as YES. In other words, users of Digitone-type telephones will always have to perform a switch-hook flash before entering a Control Digit.

**Manual Return after Enquiry option**

This option controls the way the Held Party can be reconnected to a Controlling Party when the Controlling Party has used a Register Recall to place the call on hold and has done nothing further. The Controlling Party hears Special Dial Tone, followed by Overflow Tone when no number is dialed. The Held Party is given silence or a recorded announcement, if the software to do that is equipped.
The prompt for the Manual Return after Enquiry option is MHLD in LD 15, the Customer Data Block.

- A NO response means that the Controlling Party is automatically reconnected to the Held Party after the Overflow Tone times out.
- A YES response means that the Controlling Party will receive silence indefinitely after the Overflow Tone times out.

The user must perform a Register Recall in order to be reconnected to the Held Party. The Controlling Party can use the Register Recall to reconnect to the Held Party during the Special Dial Tone and Overflow Tone as well.

There is a connection between the MHLD prompt and the Three Party Service timer (the time during which time the user is supposed to dial a Control Digit). For more information, refer to the Three Party Service Timer Option.

**Control Connection Disconnect Option (CCDO)**

During a consultation connection, any of the three parties involved could hang up.

There is an option (CCDO) that can be set in the Customer Data Block (LD 15) to control the operation of MPO when any of the parties in a consultation call disconnect on purpose or in error.

When the default NO response is programmed, it means that an alternative treatment is not required. When CCDO is programmed with a YES response, it means an alternative treatment is required for the disconnect option.

The following paragraphs describe what happens when each of the three parties disconnects during a consultation connection and the CCDO option is set for NO or YES.

**CCDO NO**

**If the Active Party disconnects** and the Active Party is using an internal telephone, and the system receives a disconnect signal when the disconnect occurs, then the Held Party is reconnected with the Controlling Party for a normal two-party call.
Multi-Party Operations

If the Active Party is an external one, and the system does not receive a disconnect signal, the Controlling Party can release the disconnected trunk by dialing the Control Digit for disconnect. The Controlling Party is then connected to the Held Party for a normal two-party call.

**If the Held Party disconnects** and the Active Party is an internal or external telephone, and the system receives a disconnect signal when the disconnect occurs, then the connection between the Active Party and the Controlling Party becomes a normal two-party call.

The Controlling Party can test the connection by dialing a Control Digit. If the user hears Special Dial Tone, this means that the Held Party has disconnected. If LD 15 has been programmed with RALL YES, (refer to Forced Register Recall) or if the telephone is Digitone-type, the user can perform a switch-hook flash to do the test. If Special Dial Tone is given, then this means that the Held Party has disconnected.

**If the Controlling Party disconnects** and the Held Party is not a Group Call, the system considers this to be a mis-operation of the Call Transfer feature of the “All Other Cases” type. The system then releases the Active Party. The Held Party will be handled based on the parameters programmed for the “All Other Cases” (AOCS) option in LD 15. (Refer to the part of this module that discusses the mis-operation of the Call Transfer feature).

If the Held Party is a conference call, the consulted party is released and the conference stays connected However, restrictions such as trunk-to-trunk restrictions can prevent the connection.

If the Held Party is a Group Call, and the Controlling Party has Group Call control, all the parties in the Group Call will be disconnected.

**CCDO YES**

**If the Active Party disconnects** and it is an internal or external telephone, and the system receives a disconnect signal when the disconnect occurs, the Controlling Party is given Overflow Tone. If the Controlling Party performs a Register Recall or if the Overflow Tone times out, the Held Party is reconnected to the Controlling Party.
Multi-Party Operations

If the Active Party is external to the system and a disconnect signal is not received when the external user hangs up, the Controlling Party can disconnect the trunk by dialing the Disconnect Control Digit. The Controlling Party is then connected to the Held Party in a normal two-party call.

If the Held Party disconnects and the Held Party is external and the system did not receive a disconnect signal, the Controlling Party can use the Disconnect Control Digit to release the trunk. The trunk can be released after the user toggles to it and realizes that the party has hung up.

If the Forced Register Recall option (RALL) is programmed as NO in LD 15, and the system receives a disconnect signal when the disconnect occurs, the Controlling Party can choose to:

- disconnect the Active Party by dialing the Disconnect Control Digit. The Controlling Party is given Overflow Tone to indicate that there is no longer a Held Party.

- toggle or conference but the user will hear Overflow Tone to indicate that the Held Party has disconnected. If the user performs a Register Recall or the Overflow Tone times out, the Controlling Party will be reconnected to the previous Active Party.

If the Forced Register Recall option (RALL) is programmed as YES in LD 15, the Controlling Party who performs the required Register Recall will hear Special Dial Tone instead of Control Dial Tone. The Special Dial Tone indicates that the Held Party has disconnected.

If the Held Party disconnects while the Controlling Party is hearing Control Dial Tone, the Controlling Party hears Overflow Tone right away.

If the Controlling Party disconnects and the Held Party is not a Group Call, then the call is transferred. However, if the new connection cannot be established because of trunk-to-trunk restrictions, the Held Party is routed to the attendant as an intercepted external call.
During a call of 1776

**Multi-Party Operations**

If the Held Party is a Group Call, and if the Controlling Party is the controller of the Group Call, then all the parties in the Group Call will be disconnected if the Controlling Party hangs up during a consultation connection.

**CCDO YES or NO**

When the Controlling Party has put a call on hold, and is receiving Special Dial Tone, or possibly Overflow Tone or silence, the Held Party might hang up.

**If the Held Party Disconnects**

- **During Special Dial Tone** then Overflow Tone is given to the Controlling Party to indicate this. The Controlling Party can hang up and proceed with the call they were going to make at a later time.

- **During Overflow Tone** if the Controlling Party waited too long to dial a Control Digit for example, then when the Overflow Tone times out, the Controlling Party is put into a line-lockout mode.

- **During silence** if the user waited too long to dial a Control Digit for example, and the Overflow Tone timed out, then the Controlling Party is put into a line-lockout mode immediately.

**Control Digits**

A user dials Control Digits after hearing Control Dial Tone to tell the system what Three Party Service function the user wants to perform. These digits are programmable on a customer-wide basis. The default values are shown in Table 161 in this module.

If no digitone receivers are available when a Digitone-type telephone user performs a Register Recall and as a result Control Dial Tone cannot be given, the Controlling Party is automatically reconnected to the Active Party.

If the Controlling Party dials an invalid Control Digit or switch-hook flashes during Control Dial Tone, then the connection to the Active Party is restored and the Held Party remains on hold.
If the Controlling Party disconnects during Control Dial Tone, and the CCDO option in LD 15 is programmed as YES, then the recovery action will depend on the option chosen for the AOCS mis-operation option in LD 15.

Table 162
Recovery action when Controlling Party goes on-hook during Control Dial Tone related to mis-operation options programmed in LD 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AOCS option</th>
<th>Recovery action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIS</td>
<td>Held Party and Active Party are disconnected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATN</td>
<td>Held Party and Active Party redirect to attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAR</td>
<td>Controlling Party is re-rung with Active Party – if Controlling Party does not answer within RCY1 ring cycles, then both the Held Party and the Active Party are disconnected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAR</td>
<td>Controlling Party is re-rung with Active Party – if Controlling Party does not answer within RCY1 ring cycles, then both the Held Party and the Active Party are routed to attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVF</td>
<td>Held Party and Active Party receive Overflow Tone – after Overflow Tone times out, both disconnect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>DIS – for internal Held Party and Active Party ATN – for external Held Party and Active Party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the Controlling Party disconnects during Control Dial Tone, and the CCDO option in LD 15 is programmed as NO, then the Active Party is disconnected and the Held Party will be handled by following the mis-operation treatment programmed in LD 15.

Recall Ringing cadence
If there has been a mis-operation of the Call Transfer feature, the system can be programmed to recall the transferring telephone.

Table 163
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.46E</td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multi-Party Operations

The ring for the recall can be programmed to be different than normal ringing. There is an optional form of ringing that can be chosen for dial and Digitone-type telephones. There is another form of ringing for SL-1-type and digital telephones.

Ask your system supplier to tell you what tones and cadences are available to you, based on the equipped Tone and Digit Switch cards or Extended Conference and Tone and Digit Switch cards on your system.

The system supplier is able to program the Recall Ringing cadences for you in LD 56, if you think it would be beneficial for your users.
Switch-hook contact bounce
Sometimes users disconnect calls by pressing the switch-hook in a way that results in multiple, short switch-hook flashes. Prior to the introduction of the MPO feature, the systems handled the disconnected party as if it were a Held Party. The Controlling Party was treated as if the user had mis-operated the Call Transfer feature by hanging up. This caused unintended transfers to the attendant.

A timer set at 256 ms is activated automatically after a switch-hook flash on systems that have MPO equipped. For a period of 256 ms after a switch-hook flash, any signaling from a telephone is ignored. This eliminates signaling not intended by the user.

Using the features
Dial or Digitone-type telephones
Forced Register Recall is programmed as YES in these examples.

Conference
Multi-Party Operations

**Toggle**

1. Switch-hook flash to put call on hold
2. Dial DN and wait for an answer
3. Switch-hook flash hear Control Dial Tone
4. Press 2 to speak to the Held Party

**Disconnect Active Party**

1. Switch-hook flash to put call on hold
2. Dial DN and wait for an answer
3. Talk to the Active Party
4. Switch-hook flash hear Control Dial Tone
5. Press 3 to disconnect the Active Party
6. Talk to the Held Party
What to do when the Controlling Party hears Overflow Tone

The Controlling Party hears Overflow Tone if any of the following occur:

- Special Dial Tone times out
- Control Dial Tone times out
- the Active Party disconnects and the Control Connection Disconnect (CCDO) option is enabled in LD 15
- the Held Party disconnects during Special Dial Tone

In the chart that follows, you can see that there is only one case where the parties do not remain connected if the user performs a switch-hook flash when hearing Overflow Tone. That case is where both the Held Party and the Active Party have disconnected.

Tell your users that if they hear Overflow Tone when using Three Party Service they should use the switch-hook flash.

If the users hang up instead of using the switch-hook flash, the call is handled according to mis-operation parameters. The result will not be convenient for the Controlling Party or the callers.
## Table 164
What happens when a user performs a switch-hook flash while hearing Overflow Tone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Held Party remains on hold</th>
<th>External Held Party disconnects—no disconnect signal</th>
<th>Held Party disconnects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Party active</strong></td>
<td>Consultation connection resumes</td>
<td>Consultation connection resumes Controlling Party can release external Held Party using TGLD digit followed by DISD digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External Active Party disconnects—no disconnect signal</strong></td>
<td>Consultation connection resumes Controlling Party can release external Active Party using DISD digit</td>
<td>Consultation connection resumes Controlling Party can release external Held Party and Active Party using TGLD digit and DISD digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Party disconnects</strong></td>
<td>Normal call between Controlling Party and Held Party</td>
<td>Normal call between Controlling Party and Held Party Controlling Party can release external Held Party by going on-hook</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the features

SL-1-type and digital telephones

Call Join

If the user disconnects, the other two parties remain connected.

If the two parties are external and there are trunk-to-trunk restrictions that prevent the connection, the two parties will not remain connected.
Interactions with other features

Multi-Party Operations works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

**FFC and SPRE interact with MPO**

If the user dials an FFC code or SPRE code during a consultation connection, it will be treated as a Control Digit. Therefore there cannot be a conflict between the Control Digits and the FFCs and SPRE code.

**Dictation trunks and paging trunks interact with Three Party Service**

A user cannot set up a consultation connection when the Held Party is a paging trunk or a dictation trunk.

**Attendants interact with Three Party Service**

A user cannot set up a consultation connection when the Held Party is an attendant.
Call Detail Recording (CDR) interacts with Three Party Service

For more information on CDR, refer to the module in the Call Detail Records module.

- when a Controlling Party adds a new party to an existing call to form a conference, if the new party is an external one, then an “S” record is generated. If the new party is internal and the Controlling Party or the new party has Internal CDR allowed in the Class of Service, then an “L” record is generated.

- when a telephone is released from a conference, an “E” record is generated if the released party is an external one. If the disconnected party is an internal one, and the Controlling Party or the disconnected party has Internal CDR allowed in the Class of Service, then an “L” record is generated.

- when a Controlling Party dials the DISD Control Digit to disconnect an Active Party, an “N” record is generated if the released party is an external one. An “L” record is generated if the disconnected party is an internal one, and the Controlling Party or the disconnected party has Internal CDR allowed in the Class of Service.

Call Detail Recording (CDR) interacts with mis-operation

A CDR record is generated when a Controlling Party goes on-hook to complete a transfer while the called party is still ringing. This happens no matter what recovery option is programmed in LD 15 for ring no answer mis-operation situations.

The record is generated with information about the initial portion of the call before the mis-operation occurred.

In cases where there is recovery on mis-operation due to the transferred telephone ringing no answer, if the Held Party is external, then an “S” record is generated. An “L” record is generated if the Held Party is internal and the Controlling Party or the Held Party has Internal CDR allowed in the Class of Service.
During a call of 1776 Multi-Party Operations

In cases where there is recovery on mis-operation due to all other cases, if the Held Party is external, and the options selected are AAR, DAR, ATN or STD, then an “S” record is generated. If the option selected is DIS or OVF then an “N” record is generated.

An “L” record is generated if the Held Party is internal and the Controlling Party or the Held Party has Internal CDR allowed in the Class of Service.

Call Pickup interacts with MPO

The Call Pickup feature allows users to answer ringing telephones from their own telephones as long as the ringing telephone is in the same Call Pickup group as the user’s telephone.

A dial or Digitone-type telephone user can only use the Call Pickup feature if there is no other call active on the telephone at the time. A user with an active call and Three Party Service allowed, who hears a telephone ring in the same Call Pickup group, cannot perform a Register Recall and try to use the Call Pickup feature to answer the ringing telephone.

Ring Again interacts with MPO

The Ring Again feature can be used when a user has dialed a busy telephone. Once activated, the system will ring the originator’s telephone when the called telephone becomes idle.

This feature cannot be used if a Controlling Party calls a busy telephone while attempting to set up a consultation connection.

Call Transfer, Conference and Three Party Service interact with MPO

During a consultation connection by the Controlling Party, the Held Party or Active Party cannot use the Call Transfer, Conference, or Three Party Service features.
Multi-Party Operations

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Mis-operation of Call Transfer
A telephone user can make calls while a telephone is in an active call-forward mode. The user can also use the Three Party Service feature. If the user mis-operates, a recall will ring the Controlling Party telephone (if it is programmed to do so), even though it is in a call-forward mode.

Call Forward No Answer interacts with MPO
During a mis-operated Call Transfer when the transferred party is ringing with no answer, if the option for mis-operation in the Customer Data Block is STD, then the mis-operated call will be handled by the Call Forward No Answer feature. However, the treatments for mis-operation (other than STD), have priority over Call Forward No Answer treatments.

Multiple Appearance DN's interact with MPO
When a call has been transferred improperly and it is recalling, if the transferring telephone used a DN that appears on other telephones as well, the recall will only ring at the telephone that was the transferring telephone.

The Break-In to Enquiry Calls feature interacts with MPO
If either the Controlling Party or the Active Party has a Warning Tone denied Class of Service, or if an enquiry call is in the dialing or ringing state, then Break-In by the attendant is ignored.

A switch-hook flash, use of the Ground button, or Register Recall will be ignored for dial or Digitone-type telephones during a Break-In conference. Use of the Conference key on an SL-1 or digital telephone will be ignored during Break-In as well.

Call Waiting interacts with MPO
When a dial or Digitone-type telephone is assigned a Class of Service with both Call Waiting allowed (CWA) and Three Party Service allowed (TSA), a consultation connection is set up when the user answers a waiting call during an established call. To toggle back and forth between calls, the TGLD Control Digit is used, instead of the switch-hook flash.
During a call

Multi-Party Operations

Whether or not the MPO software is equipped on a system, if a dial or Digitone-type telephone user answers a waiting call and hangs up, the system treats this as a mis-operation. The Controlling Party telephone will be re-rung with a call from the Held Party who was accidentally mishandled.

If a dial or Digitone-type telephone user attempts to set up a connection to a telephone that is busy which has Call Waiting allowed, the Controlling Party hears ringback tone and the Active Party hears Call Waiting Tone. If the controlling Party hangs up before the Active Party answers the Call Waiting call, then the Held Party is disconnected regardless of the MPO options. The Active Party will no longer hear Call Waiting Tone after this happens.

**Call Waiting Redirection interacts with Recovery on Mis-operation of Call Transfer with Ring No Answer**

If a transferring party tries to set up a consultation connection with a busy telephone that has Call Waiting allowed, the call will be put into a Call Waiting mode. The transferring party hears Ringback Tone. If the transferring party goes on-hook to complete a transfer before the transferred party answers the Call Waiting call, a mis-operation is detected by the MPO software.

If the transfer is completed after the Call Waiting Redirection Call Forward No Answer timer has expired, the call is removed from a Call Waiting mode at the transferred party. The call is redirected to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for the transferred party telephone.

If the transfer is completed before the Call Waiting Redirection Call Forward No Answer timer expires, the treatments vary depending on the Ring No Answer options selected in LD 15.

- **STD** – Call Waiting Redirection redirects the unanswered Call Waiting call when the Call Forward No Answer timer expires
- **ATN, DIS, OVF, AAR, DAR** – the Ring No Answer recovery option in LD 15 operates instead of the Call Forward No Answer feature. Therefore, the recovery option operates instead of the Call Waiting Redirection feature.
Night Service interacts with MPO
During Night Service, mis-operated calls which are routed to the attendant are re-routed to a defined night DN, if there is one. Once the call is re-routed to a night DN, Night Service/Enhanced Night Service options override the MPO mis-operation treatment options.

- External calls, other than DID calls, are queued until answered.
- if Enhanced Night Service is configured on a system, DID calls that are routed to the night DN are queued up if it is busy.
- TIE calls are disconnected if the night DN is busy.

The night DN rings continuously.

However, if NFNA (Night Forward No Answer ringing cycles) is programmed in LD 15 (on systems with Attendant Forward No Answer software package 134), the call will be disconnected after it has rung the programmed number of times. If the telephone has Call Forward No Answer allowed, the call will forward.

If the call came in on a DID trunk, the ring cycles are determined by the DFNR setting in the Customer Data Block.

Priority Override/Forced Camp-On interacts with MPO
If the Priority Override/ Forced Camp-On (POVR software package 186) is equipped, and a consultation call is made to a busy telephone, the Controlling Party must perform a Register Recall and dial any Control Digit to return to the Held Party. Without that software, the user can perform a simple Register Recall in that situation and return to the Held Party.

If you have this software package on your system be sure to tell your users how to return to a Held Party if they call a busy telephone during a consultation attempt.

Group Call and Call Join interacts with MPO
If there is a Group Call on a key on a digital or SL-1-type telephone, it cannot be joined with a call on another key.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Enhanced Music on Hold

Music can be given to a Held Party if the Enhanced Music software package is equipped.

Table 165
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.46E (when used with MPO)</td>
<td>119 – Enhanced Music (EMUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 (without MPO)</td>
<td>7 – Recorded Announcement (RAN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multi-Party Operations Enhancements

The enhancements offered by this software package pertain to the Three Party Service feature of Multi-Party Operations.

Table 166
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.67G</td>
<td>141 – Multi-Party Operations (MPO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>197 – French Type Approval (FRTA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Patience Tone

A Controlling Party can set up a consultation connection and then put the Active Party on hold by using the Register Recall and dialing a Control Digit. This enhancement allows the party on hold to hear a tone instead of silence.
Multi-Party Operations

Ringback to external parties after mis-operation
If the Controlling Party goes on-hook and it is treated as a mis-operation by the system, the Controlling Party telephone can be re-rung immediately. The MPO Enhancement allows the external Held Party to hear Ringback Tone while the Controlling Party telephone is being re-rung. This is the feature that requires the FRTA software package listed in the chart above.

Control tips

♦ Monitor your CDR printouts for evidence of mis-operated transfers. Look for “S” records and “N” records (many of them will be of a short duration). These records can indicate that external callers are not being handled properly by your internal users when they attempt to transfer.

Some treatments can have a negative impact on your callers and your business.

Find out the DN(s) of the user(s) from the CDR records and train these users again on the use of the Three Party Service options. You could also reassess the treatments you have chosen so that mis-operated calls are handled appropriately.

Administration tips

♦ FFC codes and the SPRE code cannot begin with a digit that is the same as one of the MPO Control Digits. If an FFC or a SPRE code begins with the MPO Control Digit, it will be processed as a Control Digit when an MPO situation arises.

♦ Discuss the call treatment options available with your system supplier. Take your users into consideration along with the types of callers that your users handle. Monitor what is happening after you implement your selections. You might have to make changes until you find the optimum configuration for all concerned.

♦ Determine if the users on your system will probably delay too long before entering Control Digits. If this will probably happen, you should also determine if the users will feel comfortable performing
During a call of 1776

Multi-Party Operations

a Register Recall to reconnect to a caller or whether they would prefer to have an automatic call treatment occur. You must also determine the call treatments that best suit your callers in this situation.

The safest setting for the Three Party Service Timer is the default (14 seconds). If the Controlling Party waits too long to dial a Control Digit, the user can perform a Register Recall during Overflow Tone and reconnect to the Active Party. The user can try to dial the Control Digit again without disconnecting either of the other two parties.

If Overflow Tone times out, you can configure the system so the user is automatically connected to the Active Party or is connected when they perform a Register Recall. Refer to the part in this module where the Three Party Service Timer is discussed.

Once you know the behavior of your users and the types of callers they handle, you can choose the setting for the CDTO timer. You can decide whether the MHLD setting should be YES or NO in LD 15. Discuss the settings with your system supplier. Follow-up with the users after you have implemented the features and timers to find out if modifications or further training is required.

Training tips

- It is not recommended that you mention all of the details related to the MPO features during training unless the users ask about them. Focus on how to operate the features, what to avoid, and what to do if in doubt.

- Tell your users that if they hear Overflow Tone when using Three Party Service they should use the switch-hook flash.

- Recovery of Mis-operation of Call Transfer will not work if the transferred party is external to the system. It works if the Held Party is external. Train users until they are comfortable transferring calls so they will not rely on the Recovery feature.

- If you have chosen to implement the Recall Ringing Cadence, tell users to make a point of answering when their telephones ring with this special cadence. The callers need their help since an earlier
transfer did not work. This is especially important if the caller is about to be disconnected as the next part of the treatment of the mis-operated Call Transfer, if the recall is not answered. Let the users know what the Recall Ringing Cadence sounds like during training.

- Stress during training that users must be careful to wait for an answer before transferring calls and advise them of the consequence of not waiting. For example, if the transferred party is busy with Call Waiting allowed, the Controlling Party hears ringback but if the call is transferred, the Held Party will be disconnected. Mis-operations will be greatly reduced if users transfer calls only after getting an answer from the consulted party.

- Users who have more than one DN or a Call Waiting key on a digital or SL-1-type telephone should practice the Call Join feature in the training sessions until they are comfortable with the feature.

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic Multi-Party Operations features and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 167
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which users are to have Call Transfer allowed and which users are to have Three Party Service allowed instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which telephones need Conference 6 capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which recovery options you want for mis-operation of Call Transfer on Ringing No Answer (internal calls, external calls). Decide which recovery options you want for the “all other cases” scenarios (internal calls, external calls).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what Control Digits should be defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
During a call

**Multi-Party Operations**

**Table 167**
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what setting you want for the Three Party Service timer (CDTO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you have dial telephones that have a DTN Class of Service, consider changing them to DIP or consider implementing the Ignore Switch-hook Flash feature. Arrange for installation of Ground buttons on the telephones for users who need features that require a Register Recall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If your analog single line telephones are dial telephones, decide whether you want to implement Forced Register Recall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if users should be forced to perform a Register Recall to return to a held call after Special Dial Tone times out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if alternative treatments are/are not required for the Control Connection Disconnect option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ✔     |          | Set up training on:  
|     | ✦        | the use of Control Digits  
|     | ✦        | how to transfer calls  
|     | ✦        | the use of switch-hook flash during Overflow Tone  
|     | ✦        | the use of Call Join  
|     | ✦        | the sound of Recall Ringing cadence |
| ✔     |          | Decide whether you want a Recall Ringing Cadence programmed. Investigate what type(s) of ringing you can have based on the tone generating cards in your system. |
| ✔     |          | Decide whether you want Enhanced Music. |
| ✔     |          | Decide whether you want Patience Tone. |
| ✔     |          | Decide whether you want Ringback to External Parties. |
What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Multi-Party Operations.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

1. **Start**
   - Do any of your users need MPO features?
     - Yes: Ask your system supplier to activate MPO in LD 15.
     - No: Refer to Call Transfer and Conference modules.
   - No: Go to the next page.

2. **Ask your system supplier to activate MPO in LD 15.**
   - Do you want the default Control Digits?
     - No: Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.
     - Yes: Do you want Recall Ringing Cadence?
       - No: Go to the next page.
       - Yes: Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 56.
During a call of 1776

From the previous page

Do you want the default Three Party Service timer?

No

Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.

Yes

Do you want the default Recovery options?

No

Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.

Yes

Do you want the system to ignore switch-hook flashes?

Yes

Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.

No

Go to the next page.
During a call

Multi-Party Operations

1. Do you want the Forced Register Recall option?
   - Yes: Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.
   - No:
     2. Do you want the Manual Return after Enquiry option?
        - Yes: Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.
        - No:
          3. Do you want alternative treatments for CCDO?
             - Yes: Ask your system supplier to do the programming in LD 15.
             - No:
               Go to the next page.
During a call

Multi-Party Operations

From the previous page

Is the telephone a digital or SL-1-type?

No

Does the user need Call Join?

Yes

Does the user have more than one DN (or a CWT key) and a Conference key?

No

Program the change to the telephone.

Yes

Program TSA and C6A Class of Service in LD 11.

Train the user.

Does the user need MPO transfer?

No

Yes

Train the user.

Does the user need six party Conference?

No

Yes

Program a key LD 11

End

End

T A S K

Does the user need MPO transfer?

No

Program TSA Class of Service in LD 11.
### Multi-Party Operations

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Multi-Party Operations features only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Log in. For information on proper login procedures, see Basic programming instructions in this book.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Choose the feature you want to program. If Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Party Service</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference 6</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Join</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Choose your starting point from the choices below. If Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Choose your starting point from the choices below. If Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

---

---

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  
Basic Telecom Management  
October 2000
During a call

**Multi-Party Operations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Choose your starting point from the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **Program Three Party Service on a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

> LD 10

REQ NEW Program a new telephone

TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

CLS TSA Three Party Service allowed

Go to step 24.

7 **Program a change to the Three Party Service feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

> LD 10

REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone

TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

ECHG — continued —
During a call of 1776

Multi-Party Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 <em>continued</em> …</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

| 8 Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone. |
| If | Do |
| telephone is changing to Three Party Service allowed | step 9 |
| telephone is changing to Three Party Service denied | step 10 |

| 9 Allow Three Party Service. |
| **ITEM** | **CLS** | **TSA** |
| Change the Class of Service to Three Party Service allowed |

If the telephone has XFA (Call Transfer allowed), it automatically changes to XFD (Call Transfer denied) when you allow Three Party Service. If you type XFA followed by TSA, the last one typed is the one that will be allowed. The other will be denied, automatically.

Go to step 24.

— continued —
### Multi-Party Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td>Deny Three Party Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>CLS TSD Change the Class of Service to Three Party Service denied Go to step 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS If telephone is changing to Three Party Service allowed Go to step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Three Party Service denied Go to step 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td>Allow Three Party Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>TSA Change the Class of Service to Three Party Service allowed Go to step 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td>Deny Three Party Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>TSD Change the Class of Service to Three Party Service denied Go to step 24.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Multi-Party Operations

### TASK 30

#### 1068 During a call

#### 1074 Multi-Party Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>14</strong> Program Conference 6 on a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ NEW Program a new telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1 – 6 for information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS TSA C6A Three Party Service allowed and Conference 6 allowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to step 24.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 15 Program a change to the Conference 6 feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone. |
| > LD 10 |
| REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone |
| TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone |
| TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone |
| ECHG |

If using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 8.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 11.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to Conference 6 allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to Conference 6 denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Allow Conference 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS TSA C6A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Deny Conference 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS C6D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
During a call of 1776

Multi-Party Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>19 continued …</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If telephone is changing to Conference 6 allowed</td>
<td>Do step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If telephone is changing to Conference 6 denied</td>
<td>Do step 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20 **Allow Conference 6.**

CLS TSA C6A Change the Class of Service to Conference 6 allowed

Go to step 24.

21 **Deny Conference 6.**

CLS C6D Change the Class of Service to Conference 6 denied

Go to step 24.

22 **Install a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with Call Join capability.**

Ensure the telephone has at least two DNs assigned. Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information on how to assign a DN to a key.

If the telephone has a Call Waiting key, it can be used instead of a second DN for Call Join. Refer to the Software Features Guide for information on the Call Waiting feature.

23 **Program a change to a telephone to allow the Call Join feature.**

Assign a second DN to the telephone using an available key or remove a feature from a key and replace it with a DN. Refer to Task 23 for information on how to change key assignments on digital telephones. (Use the same information for SL-1-type telephones).

Or if you prefer, if the telephone only has one DN, you can change a key to a Call Waiting key. Refer to the Software Features Guide for more information.

— continued —
### TASK 30

**Multi-Party Operations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 24   | Finish the overlay program.  
Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  
**U.data** **P.data** small systems  
or  
**MEM AVAIL: (U/P)** **USED:TOT:** large systems  
When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
Go to step 25.  |
| 25   | Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.  
Verify that the new telephone or the changed telephone behaves as expected when you attempt to use the MPO features.  
**If**  
**Do**  
feature works properly  
step 26  
feature does not work properly  
step 1  |
| 26   | Arrange for a data dump to be performed.  
**If**  
**Do**  
you do not have access to LD 43  
Contact your system supplier.  
you have access to LD 43  
step 27  |

— continued —
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43
. EDD <cr>

Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If data dump fails</th>
<th>Do contact your system supplier.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| — continued — |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>. ****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change an MPO feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
During a call

Multi-Party Operations
Autodial

Purpose

The Autodial feature allows a user who is initiating a call to press one key to make a call. A telephone number has been associated with that key in the memory of the system. The number is automatically outpulsed for the user.
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the Autodial feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Autodial comes with the communication system, but the telephones are not programmed to use the Autodial capability. You select the telephones that are to have Autodial, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Digital telephones, SL-1-type telephones and attendant consoles

The feature is assigned to a key on a proprietary telephone. It can be assigned to attendant consoles as well.

Autodial keys cannot be assigned to M3000 digital telephones. The M3000 has a built-in directory that can be programmed to display hundreds of stored numbers on the large display of the telephone. Therefore, the Autodial feature is not required.

You can assign more than one Autodial key on a telephone or console.

Autodial keys can be used to store frequently called numbers. Some people use several Autodial keys to store different numbers.

The alternative is to use one Speed Call key to store several numbers on a Speed Call list. With Speed Call, the user must dial one, two, or three digits after pressing the Speed Call key in order for a number to be outpulsed. Therefore, some users find the Autodial feature quicker, and easier to use than the Speed Call feature. Refer to Task 32, Speed Call and System Speed Call for further information.

It is not uncommon to see modules added to telephones so that the users can have rows of Autodial keys.
Some people like the Autodial feature because it gives them quick access to a telephone number. They have no need to remember the number or look it up.

- This is beneficial in a help desk or an emergency desk environment. The user can press an Autodial key to call the police and another key to call the fire department.

- People who make many calls every day find it useful to have Autodial keys for the numbers they dial frequently.

**Dial and Digitone-type telephones**

There are models of Digitone-type telephones that have buttons that allow you to store numbers in the memory of the telephone. This is different from the way the Autodial feature stores numbers. Numbers stored on Autodial keys of digital and SL-1-type telephones are stored in the system memory.

If a user of a dial or Digitone-type telephone is interested in using Autodial, you can program Autodial as a feature on the telephone, if you have the Flexible Feature Code software package and release 20 equipped on your system. For further information, refer to the Improving feature performance part of this module.

**Programming the telephone**

When you assign the Autodial (ADL) feature to a key, you can determine the maximum number of digits the user will be able to store. The choices are 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, and 23 digits. The default is 16 digits, if you do not enter any number when you are programming.

You can also program the actual digits to be stored. It is not necessary for you to do this, since the user can program and re-program the stored number using the telephone.

When you print a TN Block printout of a telephone with an Autodial key, it shows you the number that the user has stored on the key.
The types of numbers that can be stored

- internal DNs
- external telephone numbers including the trunk group access codes
- ESN numbers including BARS and NARS access codes
- trunk group access codes such as paging trunk access codes
- Authorization Codes (Release 13 and later)

Some users store part of a number that is frequently dialed and finish the remaining part of the call manually.

Examples:

- If a user calls a certain city or area code in North America frequently, an Autodial key could have the trunk group access code and the area code stored. The user would dial the remaining digits each time they made a call.

- If there is zone paging equipment, the user could store the paging access code on the Autodial key and manually dial the desired zone before paging.

Pauses can be stored if you require the system to pause after outpulsing one digit, before outpulsing the next.

You enter the asterisk (*) from the key pad when you are storing the number. This * indicates to the system that it should pause for three seconds before outpulsing the next digit that follows the *.
Using the feature

SL-1-type and digital telephones

Making a call

The user presses the Autodial key after getting dial tone. The call will be processed and outpulsed automatically.
Storing a number
If a user wants to change the number that is stored on the key, it must be done when the telephone is in an idle state. If the telephone is receiving dial tone or has an active call, the Autodial number cannot be changed.

If the telephone is idle, and the user presses the Autodial key, the indicator beside it begins to flash. The user presses the keys on the key pad to enter the digits in the number to be stored. When all the digits have been entered, the user presses the Autodial key again and the indicator is turned off.

Interactions with other features
Autodial works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Paging trunks interact with Autodial

Trunk group access codes can be stored on Autodial keys. Paging trunks have trunk group access codes. Users dial the access code in order to speak on the paging system. If a user pages frequently, assign an Autodial key to the telephone and have the user store the paging trunk access code on the key. This simplifies access to the system.

The attendant console is the only terminal that can be assigned a direct access paging key (PAG). Use of the PAG key overrides anyone else on the paging system.
Authorization Codes interact with Autodial

If a user wants to store an Authorization code on an Autodial key, it must be stored in the following format:

- the SPRE code
- plus the digit 6
- plus the Authorization code
- (optionally followed by the telephone number)

If the telephone number is being stored, the user must store an octothorpe (#) after the Authorization Code. The # indicates to the system where the Authorization Code ends and where the digits in the telephone number begin. The # is counted as a digit when the system compares the number of digits stored with the maximum number of digits programmed for the Autodial key.

The telephone number cannot be stored using the Authorization Code Conditionally Last capability. In other words, the telephone number cannot be stored with pauses following it, awaiting an Authorization code prompt tone, at which time the Authorization code would be outpulsed.

A user can store an invalid Authorization Code on an Autodial key. The Authorization Code is only validated when the call is made and the Authorization Code is outpulsed.

Last Number Redial interacts with Autodial

If a user makes a call using the Autodial feature, it is stored by the system as the last number dialed. If the user activates the Last Number Redial feature for the next call, the Autodial telephone number will be outpulsed.

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.
Dial and Digitone-type telephones

Table 168
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a dial or Digitone-type telephone handset is off-hook for a pre-programmed number of seconds and no number is dialed, an Autodial number can be outpulsed, automatically.

Flexible Feature Code Enhancements and Release 20 software are required.

Your system supplier can program an Autodial feature activation code that the users will dial in order to activate the Autodial feature and store an Autodial number. The users must dial a separate code to deactivate Autodial.

There is a delay timer that must be programmed on a customer-wide basis in LD 15. This delay is the amount of time the dial or Digitone-type telephones in that customer group will have to be off-hook before the Autodial number will be outpulsed. The range for this timer is two to 20 seconds. It must be set in increments of two seconds. A setting of zero means the feature is disabled for the customer group. Zero is the default setting.

Each telephone that is to have the Autodial capability must have it activated as a feature (FTR) in LD 10. You program the FTR prompt with an ADL response followed by a space. After the space, you type the maximum number of digits that the user can store. The range is 0 – 31 digits. If you type 0, the feature is disabled for that telephone.

Following that:

- you can enter the number to be stored. Type a space after the maximum digits entry if you want to type the stored number. After the space type the digits in the stored number followed by a carriage return.
- you can allow the user to store the number. Carriage return after the maximum digits entry.
Control tips

- If you do not want users to change the stored numbers on Autodial keys, do not show them how to do it when you train them to use the feature.

Alternately, you can assign a different feature key called Enhanced Hot Line if you want guaranteed control. A user cannot change the number stored on an Enhanced Hot Line key from the telephone.

- Users sometimes store numbers that they are restricted from calling. The system evaluates the restrictions programmed on the telephone before the call is processed. When the users attempt to make these calls using Autodial keys they continue to be blocked.

It is important to program TGAR restrictions on telephones of unauthorized users who might attempt to use the paging trunks by dialing paging trunk group access codes or by using Autodial keys.

- As a security measure, for dial and Digitone-type telephone users, you can use this feature to outpulse an emergency number, if users leave their handsets off-hook.

- Users sometimes leave their handsets off-hook when they do not want to be disturbed. When Digitone-type telephone users leave their handsets off-hook, it ties up digitone receiver cards. This can cause other users to experience delayed dial tone. To prevent this, you can program an internal number as the outpulsed number when users leave their handsets off-hook. The person at the Autodial number can tell the users, to use other features, such as Call Forward All Calls, when they do not want to be disturbed. Doing this can reduce the usage of the digitone receivers on your system and improve your grade of service for dial tone.
Administrative tips

- When you look at TN Block printouts of the telephones on your system, pay attention to the Autodial keys and the numbers that are stored. You can discover long distance numbers that are appearing on your CDR records that users deny calling.

- When a call is made using an Authorization Code, and it is dialed manually, the Authorization Code does not appear on the telephone display. However, if a user stores an Authorization Code on an Autodial key of a telephone with a display, the Authorization Code will display when a call is made using the key. Unauthorized users may see the Authorization Code on the display and make calls using the code at a later time. Tell users to store Authorization Codes on Autodial keys at their own risk.

- The Stored Number Redial feature is similar to Autodial. Using Stored Number Redial, the user can store one number and redial it when desired, using feature access codes, or keys. A unique aspect of Stored Number Redial is that it allows the user to store a number while a call is active.

Other features that make placing calls easy are:

- Last Number Redial
- Hotline

Refer to the Software Feature Guide for further information on these features before you choose to implement Autodial.
## Training tips

- When you look at TN Block printouts of the telephones on your system, pay attention to the Autodial keys and the numbers that are stored. Look for numbers that do not make sense, such as partial access codes or partial telephone numbers. This can indicate that the user needs further training on how to store a number on the key.

- Tell users of dial and Digitone-type telephones about the Autodial delay timer. They must dial a number within the number of seconds you programmed for this timer. Tell them what number will be dialed, automatically, if they delay too long and you have pre-programmed the Autodial number.

## What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic Autodial feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

### Table 169 Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide how many Autodial keys the user needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine if there are available key(s). If not, consider upgrading the telephone to one with more keys or adding a module with extra keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide for each key, what the maximum number of digits to store will be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if you are going to be the one to program the stored number or if you will train the user to store and change a number using the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plan to train users on making calls using Autodial.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Autodial.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Task 31

Autodial

This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Assign Autodial key(s) in LD 11.

Program the maximum number of stored digits in LD 11.

Do you want the user to store the number using the telephone?

No

Program the stored number in LD 11.

End

Yes

End

Do you want the user to store the number using the telephone?
The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Autodial feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in. For information on proper login procedures, see Basic programming instructions in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Choose the proper starting point from the choices below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are programming an Autodial key on a new telephone step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are changing a key to assign Autodial on an existing telephone step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are changing existing Autodial key parameters step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program the Autodial feature on a new SL-1-type or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ NEW Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7-19 for information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt KEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KEY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### TASK 3 continued …

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| you want to program the default stored number maximum length and no stored number | `XX ADL <cr>`
| where XX represents the key number | ADL stands for Autodial |
| you want to program a stored number maximum length and no stored number | `XX ADL YY <cr>`
| where XX represents the key number | ADL stands for Autodial |
| YY represents the maximum number of digits in the stored number (YY = 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23) | `<cr>` leaves the stored number field blank. The user can store a number using the telephone. |
| you want to program a stored number maximum length and a stored number | `XX ADL YY Z....Z` |
| where XX represents the key number | ADL stands for Autodial |
| YY represents the maximum number of digits in the stored number (YY = 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23) | Z....Z represents the stored number |

Go to step 10.
### TASK 4

**Print the information associated with the telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you know the TN of the telephone <strong>Do</strong> step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you do not know the TN of the telephone, you know only the prime DN of the telephone <strong>Do</strong> step 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 5**

**Print the DN Block of the telephone.**

- **LD 22** (Release 17 or later)
- **LD 20** (Release 17 or later)
- **LD 10** or **LD 11** (Release 19 or later)
- **LD 32** (Release 19 or later)

**REQ** PRT Request a printout  
**TYPE** DNB DN Block  
**DN** X..X Input the prime DN of the telephone

You get a printout of the TN of the telephone.

Go to step 6.

---

— continued —
Print the TN block of the telephone.

> LD 20  
  (pre-Release 19 software)
> LD 10 or LD 11 or LD 20  
  (Release 19 or later software)

**STEP ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Print the TN block of the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Program a change to a key on an SL-1-type or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose the key number(s) you want to change.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
### Task 31

**Autodial**

#### Step 8
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to program the</td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> KEY XX ADL &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default stored number</td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum length and no stored number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to program a</td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> KEY XX ADL YY &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stored number maximum</td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length and no stored number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YY represents the maximum number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digits in the stored number (YY =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt; leaves the stored number field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blank. The user can store a number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>using the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to program a</td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> KEY XX ADL YY Z....Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stored number maximum</td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length and a stored number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YY represents the maximum number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digits in the stored number (YY =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z....Z represents the stored number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 10.

#### Step 9
Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone.

Carriage return until you see the prompt **KEY**
### TASK 1094

**Autodial**

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9 continued …</th>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to program the default stored number maximum length and no stored number</td>
<td>XX ADL &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to program a stored number maximum length and no stored number</td>
<td>XX ADL YY &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YY represents the maximum number of digits in the stored number (YY = 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23)</td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt; leaves the stored number field blank. The user can store a number using the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to program a stored number maximum length and a stored number</td>
<td>XX ADL YY Z....Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where XX represents the key number</td>
<td>ADL stands for Autodial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YY represents the maximum number of digits in the stored number (YY = 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23)</td>
<td>Z....Z represents the stored number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 10.

— continued —
### TASK 10 Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  **P.data**  small systems
- **MEM AVAIL:**  **(U/P)**  **USED:**  **TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

### TASK 11 Check that the feature works on the telephone which you have just programmed.

Refer to the *Using the feature* part of this module for instructions on the proper use of the feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Finish the overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Check that the feature works on the telephone which you have just programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the feature works</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the feature does not work</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to LD 43</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

See the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Autodial feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Autodial
Purpose

Speed Call allows you to place calls by dialing very few digits.

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

♦ how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
♦ how a person uses the Speed Call feature
♦ what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Setting up the feature

Speed Call comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. System Speed Call is a separate software package that is included with most systems today.

You select the telephones that are to have Speed Call and/or System Speed Call, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Numbers to be dialed using the two Speed Call features are stored in lists in the system Memory. The capacity a system has for lists is shared by both kinds of Speed Call (as well as Hot Line lists which are not covered in this book).

Speed Call lists and System Speed Call lists are programmed in overlay program (LD) 18, along with Hot Lines. Overlay program (LD) 18 is beyond the scope of this book. Have your system supplier program the parameters related to the list(s) for you, or, if your maintenance agreement permits, refer to the X11 input/output guide and program the list(s) yourself.

If your system has software prior to Release 19, each list must be configured in overlay program 18 individually. Release 19 allows up to 100 Speed Call lists to be added or copied at one time.

Before you can program the telephones to have access to either Speed Call feature, each Speed Call list in the system Memory must be configured for the parameters in the table below.

Table 170
Speed Call capacities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of Speed Call lists per system</td>
<td>Release 13 and later – 8191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prior to Release 13 – 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of System Speed Call lists per system</td>
<td>Release 13 and later – 4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prior to Release 13 – 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of entries in each list</td>
<td>1000 (prior to Release 13 Speed Call entry limit – 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of digits per entry</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
System Speed Call

In addition to abbreviated dialing, System Speed call also allows a user to temporarily override their telephone’s Class of Service, Trunk Group Access Restrictions, and code restrictions. This provides them temporarily with an Unrestricted Access Restriction level. Users can then have access to toll numbers, as long as the numbers they need to call are stored on a System Speed Call list that they can access. In this way, you can allow users to dial approved long distance numbers only.

Storing numbers

Numbers can be stored on an existing list using the TTY or using a telephone.

When storing an external number on a Speed Call list, enter the appropriate trunk group access code in front of the digits in the call. For example, an external number in North America, such as 555-1212 would be stored as 95551212.

If a pause for dial tone is required between digits, use the asterisk (*). The * gives you a 3 second pause between digits.

If the call is to be routed to another type of system first, and outpulsed from there, find out if that system requires a pause after the trunk access code, before the other digits in the number are outpulsed.

SL-1, Meridian SL-1 and Meridian 1 systems do not require a pause for dial tone after a COT (Central Office Trunk) access code such as 9.

Example: if you want to send calls over a TIE trunk and then outpulse 5551212 from the system at the other end, store the number as follows.

If 82 is the TIE trunk access code and the other system requires a pause for dial tone, store the number as 82*9*5551212. Experiment with the number of pauses until you find a sequence of digits and pauses that works every time.

You can store an octothorpe (use the # key) at the end of the digits to indicate end of dialing. This speeds up outpulsing of the call.
**Users and Controllers**

When you program a telephone as a *Speed Call Controller*, a user can program new entries on the Speed Call list, change entries and remove entries using that telephone. The person can also make calls using Speed Call from that telephone.

When you program a telephone as a *Speed Call User*, a person can only dial calls using the Speed Call list(s) assigned. A Speed Call User cannot modify the programming of the entries on the list.

There is no limit to the number of Users who can share one list. You can also designate more than one Controller for one list. However, this is not recommended. One Controller could accidently reprogram entries that other Controllers of the same list have programmed. This results in frustration for the users of the list.

**Dial and Digitone-type telephones**

Assign Speed Call to a dial or Digitone-type telephone as a feature that the user accesses by dialing a feature code.

Dial or Digitone-type telephones can have access to one Speed Call list only, either as a User or a Controller. These types of telephones can access one System Speed Call list as well, as a User only.

**SL-1 and digital telephones**

Assign Speed Call to an SL-1 or digital telephone as a feature that the user accesses by pressing a dedicated key. The feature key accesses one list. These telephones can access more than one list. If a user needs access to more than one list, configure more than one key for Speed Call or System Speed Call.

You can program each key to have access to a Speed Call list as a Controller or a User, depending on the needs of the user.

These types of telephones can also use a feature access code to access one System Speed Call list, as a User. You enable that capability in the programming of the telephone.
Using the feature

Dial and Digitone-type telephones
There is a feature access code for Speed Call Control and a different one for Speed Call Use. System Speed Call Use has a separate access code.

Dial telephone users dial the SPRE code plus 76 to use the Speed Call feature and SPRE code plus 75 to control the list.

Refer to the illustrations that follow for Digitone-type telephone instructions.

System Speed Call Use is done with the SPRE code plus 73.

Also, you can set up Flexible Feature Codes of your choice, if you have the FFC software package (139).

SL-1 and digital telephones
Users must press the Speed Call key, after getting dial tone, to make a call using Speed Call. To program a number, the Speed Call key is pressed when there is no active DN.

The SPRE code plus 73 is used for System Speed Call Use or there can be a key. System Speed Call Control is always assigned to a key.

Entry numbers
Users must dial an entry number after the feature access code or after pressing the feature key. The table which follows shows you what the entry numbers might be.

Table 171
Entry number ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum number of entries on list</th>
<th>Entry numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>00–99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>000–999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Speed Call and System Speed Call

**Example:** on a digital telephone, if key number 5 is programmed as a Speed Call User key, and there are 80 numbers on the Speed Call list, lift the handset, press key 5 and dial an entry number such as 42. The digits stored as entry 42 are automatically outpulsed for you.

**Using the feature (continued)**

**Digitone-type telephones**

**Using Speed Call**

1. Lift the handset.
2. Press key 5 and dial an entry number such as 42.
3. The digits stored as entry 42 are automatically outpulsed for you.
4. Call is processed.

**Storing a number**

Digitone telephone users programmed as Controllers can store numbers on the Speed Call list by pressing #2 followed by the entry number of the item to be stored. The entry number is a one, two or three digit code. The number to be stored follows the entry number.
Speed Call and System Speed Call

Speed Call Delimiter

In China, a delimiter signal must be entered between the entry code (1, 2, or 3 digit) and the number that is to be stored. The asterisk (*) character acts as this delimiter. The delimiter capability is activated on a customer basis.

Also, for digitone telephones, when programming Speed Call numbers, an end-of-dialing signal must be entered before hanging up. In China, the octothorpe (#) character acts as this signal. You can program the end-of-dialing signal as something other than an octothorpe, if you wish. After the signal is entered, signifying that dialing is finished, a confirmation tone is heard, if enabled. The end-of-dialing delimiter can be programmed, customer-wide, as mandatory or optional.

There is also a requirement for the user to enter an end-of-dialing signal before hanging up, when programming Speed Call numbers. In China, the # character acts as the signal. You can program another digit string for a signal, if you want. The user hears a confirmation tone after the signal, if this tone is enabled. The end-of-dialing capability is activated as mandatory or optional, customer-wide.

This feature is available for global use as of Release 22.
SL-1-type and digital telephones

Using Speed Call

1. Controllers store numbers on the Speed Call list by pressing the Speed Call key. Storing a number will not be possible if the user is hearing dial tone at the moment.

2. The lamp associated with the key begins to flash, this indicates that the key has been programmed as a Speed Call Controller key and the user may proceed with programming.

3. The user must dial the entry number of the item to be stored. The entry number is a one, two or three digit code. The number to be stored on the list follows the entry number. The user presses the key a second time, when the complete number has been stored.

4. Refer to the Digitone-type telephone instructions for information on Speed Call Delimiters introduced in Release 22.
Interactions with other features

Speed Call works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of the sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the *X11 features and services*.

**Hot Line and System Speed Call interact with Speed Call**

These two features use lists stored in the system Memory just like Speed Call does. The maximum number of lists shown earlier in this module is a maximum shared by Speed Call, System Speed Call and Hot Line lists.

A user of a dial or Digitone-type telephone can access one Speed Call list and one System Speed Call list.

Users of SL-1 or digital telephones can have different keys assigned to Speed Call lists and System Speed Call lists. These users can also dial a feature code for System Speed Call if they do not have a key available for it.

Refer to the *X11 features and services* for more information.

**Authorization Codes interact with Speed Call**

Authorization Codes are provided by an optional software package. Users dial Authorization Codes to identify themselves on CDR records for billing purposes, especially when making calls from telephones other than their own. The code has a Class of Service (CLS), Trunk Group Access Restriction (TGAR) and Network Class of Service (NCOS) assigned. During a call made with an Authorization Code, these restrictions take effect, overriding the restrictions programmed for the telephone.

Authorization Codes can be stored on Speed Call lists as of Release 13 software. However, for security reasons this is not recommended. Anyone using a Speed Call list entry that has a stored Authorization Code can dial a call which will be billed to the stored Authorization Code and not the user making the call.
Speed Call and System Speed Call

If you are going to allow this, store the Authorization Code digits preceding the rest of the digits to be outpulsed in the call. Store the octothorpe (#) after the Authorization code and before the remaining digits.

Private Lines interact with Speed Call

Private lines are business lines that terminate directly on telephones. They are used for incoming calls that bypass the attendant. They are also used for outgoing calls. When you dial a call on a Private Line, a trunk group access code is not required. The user hears dial tone directly from the Central Office when a call is initiated.

As of Release 15, a user can make a call using Speed Call on a Private Line even though there might be trunk group access codes stored. The access code digits are absorbed and are not outpulsed when the Private Line is used. No special software package is required for the Speed Call on Private Lines feature.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Memory

*Speed Call lists use significant amounts of Memory.* The greater the number of entries you set as a maximum on a list, the more Memory it uses. Memory is set aside for lists, *even those which have no actual numbers stored.* Refer to the Control tips, Administration tips and Training tips in this module for suggested ways of managing the use of Memory in the most efficient ways possible.

Message Intercept

With Release 15.58 F and later software, Message Intercept can give a recorded announcement when Speed Call numbers have been stored or erased properly by Speed Call Controllers. The message plays if the Flexible Feature Code method was used.

The telephone must have intercept allowed in its Class of Service and the confirmation announcement must be activated as well. Talk to your system supplier, if you want this functionality.

Table 172
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.58F</td>
<td>163 – Message Intercept (MINT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pretranslation and System Speed Call Enhancement
The Pretranslation feature can modify what you dial so that other
(usually more) digits are outpulsed. When you use System Speed Call
with Pretranslation, the feature access code is analyzed by the
Pretranslation feature and the stored number on the list is also
analyzed. The Pretranslation and System Speed Call Enhancement
allows you to activate or deactivate Pretranslation on a System Speed
Call list entry. This is done on a customer group basis.

Table 173
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>34 – System Speed Call (SSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92 – Pretranslation (PXLT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Speed Call Directory Number Access
As of Release 15, in Flexible Feature Code programming, you can set
up a code which allows people to use a particular Speed Call list or to
control the list when a Flexible Feature Code is dialed. The code is
called a Pilot DN. Each list to be accessed in this way has a unique
code defined.

The user must dial the code followed by the entry number they wish
to reach. There are network-wide applications of this feature. Discuss
this feature with your system supplier, if you are interested in it.

Table 174
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 and later</td>
<td>120 – Group Hunt/DN Access to SCL (PLDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 – System Speed Call (SSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 – Optional Features (OPTF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Based Administration Enhancements

If your system is equipped with this capability and you know the proper Flexible Feature Code and password, you can go to a telephone programmed for Administrator Access and change the Speed Call list number or System Speed Call list number(s) for any telephone in the customer group.

This method might be quicker and easier than using a TTY to make the change(s).

You can control the use of this capability by limiting the number of people who know the Flexible Feature Code and password.

Control tips

- You might choose not to designate any telephones as Speed Call Controllers, but instead to program the Speed Call lists from the TTY only. In this way, you can control the lists, checking them for duplicate numbers, incorrect entries and misprogrammed numbers.

- If programming of Speed Call is to be done using the TTY, allow the programmer to have enough time for this on a regular basis. Decide how much advance notice users must give when requesting a change.

- If there are many numbers which are stored on many users’ lists, you might want to move these shared numbers to System Speed Call lists instead. This is a great way to use Memory on your system more efficiently.

- Ensure Controllers of System Speed Call lists are programming business-related numbers or approved numbers only. Restricted users with access to the System Speed Call lists override their restricted status when dialing numbers using System Speed Call.

- Tell users to be very careful if they store Authorization Codes on Speed Call lists. You should monitor Call Records and bills carefully to detect any abuse as quickly as possible.
**Administration tips**

- To conserve memory, it is strongly recommended that you configure each list with the maximum number of entries and the maximum number of digits of each entry, for the user’s actual needs.

- You might consider setting a policy where all lists are limited to the same number of entries. On an exception basis only, certain users might be able to exceed that limit with special permission from you.

- Print the lists on a regular basis to see if the following are stored:
  - sequences of digits which do not make sense
  - external numbers without trunk access codes
  - duplicate numbers
  - out-of-date numbers
  - no numbers or very few numbers

- You might consider taking out Speed Call lists which have no entries or which have entries that are not programmed correctly. Remove the Speed Call feature from the programming of the telephone as well. Give the user several warnings before doing this.

- If you warn people that you are going to reduce the Speed Call list size or remove the list completely when they do not use the feature properly, they are more likely to use the full capacity of the list and, as a result, use the feature to its fullest advantage. They might also realize they do not need the capacity you gave them. You can then reduce the list capacity and save memory.

- You can have more than one Controller per Speed Call list but this is usually not a good idea. It is normal to have only one Controller for each list and several Users who share the same list. The Users can ask the Controller to make changes to the list, when required. There is no limit to the number of users who can share one list.
Speed Call and System Speed Call

- *Users should be encouraged to share lists wherever possible as another method of saving memory.*

- While internal and external calls can be dialed using Speed Call, it is usually a waste of Speed Call memory when it is used for storing the digits for internal calls.

- Run Traffic Studies on the use of features to see how often the Speed Call feature is being used. If it is not, train users on Speed Call again. Lack of use is a good indicator that there may be unused lists to remove from the memory.

Refer to the module on *Traffic* in this book for further information. Refer to the TFC005 topic.

**Training tips**

- Train Speed Call Controllers on the proper programming of numbers on the Speed Call lists.

- Tell the Speed Call Users who their Controllers are and how to request Speed Call changes.

- Let users know your policies on what types of numbers are to be stored.

- Let users know if you are going to print out the lists regularly.

- Tell users what you plan to do when you find empty lists or lists with mostly incorrect numbers stored.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 175
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if this user could share an existing list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the user needs access to a new list, make sure the Speed Call list or System Speed Call list is already established. Find out the list number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if this user will control the list or merely use it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Speed Call.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
The user needs the Speed Call feature.

Is there an existing Speed Call list that the telephone can share?

- No
  - Arrange to have a new Speed Call list programmed in LD 18.

- Yes
  - Designate the telephone as a Speed Call Controller.

  Should the telephone have control of the list?

- No
  - Designate the telephone as a Speed Call User.

- Yes
  - Does the user have a dial or Digitone-type telephone?
    - Yes
      - Program the feature Speed Call Controller/User in LD 10.
    - No
      - Assign Speed Call Controller/User key(s) in LD 11.

  Train the users to program or use Speed Call.

End
## Task 32: Making calls

### Speed Call and System Speed Call

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed. This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Speed Call feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td>Choose the proper starting point from the choices below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adding Speed Call to a new telephone</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing Speed Call on an existing telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing Speed Call from an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing Speed Call from an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

—continued—
## Speed Call and System Speed Call

### Task 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td>Choose the step for the type of change you are making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the list number</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from a Controller to a User of the same list</td>
<td>step 18 for dial or Digitone-type&lt;br&gt;step 23 for SL-1-type or digital&lt;br&gt;&lt;strong&gt;WARNING:&lt;/strong&gt; if this telephone is the only Controller for the list, and you change it to a User, you will have to use the TTY to make future changes to the Speed Call list – refer to step 12 for help.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing from a User to a Controller of the same list</td>
<td>step 18 for dial or Digitone-type&lt;br&gt;step 23 for SL-1-type or digital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td>Choose the proper starting point from the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user can share an existing list</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user needs own list</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>Find out what list number the user will share.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you know the list number</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you know another telephone which uses the correct list</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000
### TASK 32

#### Making calls

**Speed Call and System Speed Call**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Print the information associated with the other telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you know the TN of the other telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you do not know the TN of the other telephone, you know only the prime DN of the other telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **Print the DN Block of the other telephone**

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

```
> LD 22
> LD 20 or (Release 17 or later)
> LD 10 or > LD 11 or
> LD 32 (Release 19 or later)
REQ PRT Request a printout
TYPE DNB DN Block
DN X..X Input the DN of the other telephone
```

You get a printout of the TN of the other telephone.

Do step 7.

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C*  
*Basic Telecom Management*  
*October 2000*
Speed Call and System Speed Call

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
7 | **Print the TN block of the other telephone**

Log in. For information on proper log in procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

> LD 20  
(pre-Release 19 software)

> LD 10 or > LD 11 or > LD 20  
(Release 19 or later software)

REQ  | PRT  | Request a printout
TYPE  | TNB  | Terminal Number Block
TN  | L S C U  | Input the Terminal Number assigned to the other telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Do step 8.

8 | **Find the list number in the print out of the other telephone.**

If the other telephone is dial or Digitone-type

Do Look for FTR SCC, FTR SCU or FTR SSU — the number which follows these mnemonics is the list number you want.

If the other telephone is digital or SL-1-type

Do Look for a KEY number followed by SCC, SCU, SSC or SSU — the number which follows these mnemonics is the list number you want.

Go to step 10.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Arrange to program a new Speed Call list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | **If**  
|      | do not have access to LD 18  
|      | you have access to LD 18  
|      | **Do**  
|      | Program a new list. If you do not know the list number to assign, print the existing lists (LD 20). Refer to the *Software Input/Output Guide Book 1 of 2*, if you need help.  
|      | Ask your system maintainer to program a new list and tell you what number they assigned to the new list. Update your records. |
| 10   | Find out if the user is to be a Controller or a User of the list. |
|      | **If**  
|      | Controller  
|      | User  
|      | **Do**  
|      | step 11  
|      | step 14  
|      | **WARNING:** if this user has a unique list, do you intend to program Speed Call numbers for the user using the TTY or do you want to make the telephone a Controller instead? |
| 11   | Find out if there is already a Controller of the same list |
|      | **If**  
|      | you have ODAS (software package 20) and access to LD 81  
|      | you do not have ODAS or access to LD 81  
|      | **Do**  
|      | step 12  
|      | step 13  
|      | — continued —
### TASK

Print all Controllers of Speed Call.

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

```plaintext
> LD 81
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>LST</th>
<th>Request a list of telephones with the feature specified below</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CUST</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>Input your customer number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>carriage return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>carriage return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
<td>carriage return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEAT</td>
<td>SCC</td>
<td>feature specified is Speed Call Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SSC</td>
<td>feature specified is System Speed Call Controller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You see a print out of the telephones which are Controllers of Speed Call or System Speed Call lists.

Look for any other telephone which already controls the same list.

If there is, decide if you want more than one Controller or decide which one should be the only Controller.

Go to step 14.
## Step 13
### Print TN Blocks of all telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LD 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(pre-Release 19 software)

(Release 19 or later software)

REQ PRT Request a printout

TYPE TNB Terminal Number Block

TN <cr> carriage return

You see a print out of the data associated with all telephones.

Look for any other telephone with FTR SCC or KEY SCC or SSC with the same list number as the one for the telephone you are programming.

If there is, decide if you want more than one Controller or which one should be the only Controller.

Return to step 1 for help in making a change to the other telephone.

## Step 14
### Program the telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 15 for Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 16 for User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
<td>step 20 for Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing an SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
<td>step 21 for User</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A TNB printout of the telephone to find out the existing configuration, (refer to step 7 for help). Then go to step 17.

A TNB printout of the telephone to find out the existing configuration, (refer to step 7 for help). Then go to step 22.

— continued —
### TASK 15

**Program the Speed Call Controller feature on a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

```plaintext
LD 10
REQ NEW
TYPE 500
TN LSCU
```

Program a new telephone

Dial or Digitone-type telephone

Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

```plaintext
FTR SCC YYYY
```

Speed Call Controller of list number YYYY

YYYY = (0–8190) Release 13 or later

YYYY = (0–254) prior to Release 13

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** small systems
- **P.data** or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 25.
### TASK 16

Program the Speed Call User feature on a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

> LD 10

**REQ** NEW Program a new telephone  
**TYPE** 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone  
**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone  
[program the basics...] Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

**FTR**  
SCU YYY Speed Call User of list number YYY  
SSU BBB System Speed Call User of list number BBB  
YYYY = (0–8190) Release 13 or later  
YYYY = (0–254) prior to Release 13  
BBBB = (0–4095) Release 13 or later

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data** P.data small systems  
**MEM AVAIL:** (U/P) **USED:** TOT: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 25.
### Task 17

**Program a change to the Speed Call feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

```plaintext
> LD 10
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REQ</td>
<td>CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

- using “Easy Change” — Input YES and go to step 18.
- not using “Easy Change” — Input NO or <cr> and go to step 19.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
## Task

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>FTR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following FTR and a space, type SCC YYYY where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYYY is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–8190 (Release 13 and later)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following FTR and a space, type SCU YYYY for Speed Call User or SSU BBBB for System Speed Call User where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBBB = 0–4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following FTR and a space, type XSCU YYYY (Speed Call User) or XSSU BBBB (System Speed Call User), or XSCC YYYY (Speed Call Controller) where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBBB = 0–4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 continued ...</td>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>U.data</strong> <strong>P.data</strong> small systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MEM AVAIL</strong>: (U/P) <strong>USED</strong>: <strong>TOT</strong>: large systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td><strong>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to a Controller</td>
<td>Type <strong>SCC YYYY</strong> where: YYYY is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. 0–8190 (Release 13 and later) 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to a User</td>
<td>Type <strong>SCU YYYY</strong> for Speed Call User or <strong>SSU BBBB</strong> for System Speed Call User where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are removing Speed Call from the telephone</td>
<td>Type <strong>XSCU YYYY</strong> (Speed Call User) or <strong>XSSU BBBB</strong> (System Speed Call User), or <strong>XSCC YYYY</strong> (Speed Call Controller) where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 prior to Release 13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Making calls

**Speed Call and System Speed Call**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 19 continued ... | Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  
  **U.data**  **P.data** small systems  
  **MEM AVAIL:** **MEM AVAIL:** **(U/P) USED:** **TOT:** large systems  
  When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
  Go to step 25. |
| 20 | Program the Speed Call Controller feature on a new SL-1-type or digital telephone.  
  Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.  
  > LD 11  
  **REQ** NEW Program a new telephone  
  **TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone  
  **TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone  
  program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.  
  carriage return until you see the prompt KEY  
  **KEY** ZZ SCC YYYY Speed Call Controller  
  ZZ SSC BBBB System Speed Call Controller  
  ZZ = KEY number  
  YYYY and BBBB represent the list number  
  YYYY = (0–8190) Release 13 or later;  
  (0–254) prior to Release 13  
  BBBB = (0–4095) Release 13 or later;  
  (0–254) prior to Release 13  
  Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  
  **U.data**  **P.data** small systems  
  **MEM AVAIL:** **MEM AVAIL:** **(U/P) USED:** **TOT:** large systems  
  When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
  Go to step 25. |
### TASK 21

**Program the Speed Call User feature on a new SL-1-type or digital telephone.**

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

```
> LD 11
REQ  NEW       Program a new telephone
TYPE  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
TN  L S C U    Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.
carriage return until you see the prompt SSU
SSU  BBBB      System Speed Call User (dial access) to list
                BBBB
carriage return until you see the prompt KEY
KEY ZZ  SCU YYYY Speed Call User
    ZZ  SSU BBBB System Speed Call User
    ZZ = KEY number
    YYYY represents list number
    (0–8190)Release 13 or later; (0–254) prior to Release 13
    BBBB represents list number
    (0–4095)Release 13 or later; (0–254) prior to Release 13
```

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 25.
### SPEED CALL AND SYSTEM SPEED CALL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Program a change to the Speed Call feature on an SL-1-type or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Log in, if you do not already have an active programming session.

```
> LD 11
```

**REQ CHG**  Program a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE**  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN LSCU**  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

If using “Easy Change”  Input YES and go to step 23.

not using “Easy Change”  Input NO or <cr> and go to step 24.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
### Task 23: Program an “Easy Change” to an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>KEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to a Speed Call Controller or a System Speed Call Controller</td>
<td>Enter a space, and the KEY number. Type SCC YYYY or SSC BBBB where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0-4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to a Speed Call User or a System Speed Call User</td>
<td>Enter a space, and the KEY number. Type SCU YYYY or SSU BBBB where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0-4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are removing Speed Call or System Speed Call from the telephone</td>
<td>Enter a space, and the Key number. Type XSCU YYYY or XSSU BBBB, if the telephone was programmed as a User or XSSC YYYY or XSSC BBBB, if the telephone was programmed as a Controller YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0-4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If the telephone is changing to become a System Speed Call User, (dial access): after the ITEM prompt type SSU followed by the list number. If dial access is being removed, type XSSU BBBB, after the ITEM prompt. BBBB represents the list number.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** or **P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems**

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory. Go to step 25.

— continued —
### Speed Call and System Speed Call

#### STEP  ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing SL-1-type or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If telefono is changing to a Speed Call Controller or a System Speed Call Controller</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type the KEY number, followed by a space and SCC YYYY or SCC BBBB where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0–4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If telefono is changing to a Speed Call User or a System Speed Call User</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type the KEY number, followed by a space and SCU YYYY or SSU BBBB where: YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0–4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you are removing Speed Call or System Speed Call from the telephone</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type the KEY number, followed by a space and XSCU YYYY or XSSU BBBB, if the telephone was programmed as a User. Type XSSC YYYY or XSSC BBBB, if the telephone was programmed as a Controller YYYY or BBBB is the list number you saw in the TNB printout of this telephone. YYYY = 0–8190 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13). BBBB = 0–4095 (Release 13 and later); 0–254 (prior to Release 13).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If the telephone is changing to become a System Speed Call User, (dial access): after the SSU prompt type the list number. If dial access is being removed, type XBBBB, after the SSU prompt. BBBB represents the list number.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- `U.data`
- `P.data` small systems

or

- `MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:` large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 25.
STEP ACTION

25 Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.
Refer to the Using the feature part of this module for instructions on the proper use of the feature.

If Do

feature was added or changed and it works step 26
feature has been removed correctly step 26
feature was added or changed but it does not work properly step 14

26 Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

If Do

you do not have access to LD 43 Contact your system supplier.
you have access to LD 43 step 27

27 Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

CAUTION
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 features and services for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43
. EDD <cr>

— continued —
### SPEED CALL AND SYSTEM SPEED CALL

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 28   | Verify that the dump was successful.  
      | TTY response:  
      | **NO GO BAD DATA**  
      | or  
      | **DATA DUMP COMPLETE**  
|      | If data dump fails | Contact your system supplier.  
|      | If data dump succeeds | step 29  
| 29   | Terminate this overlay program.  
      | ****  
| 30   | Terminate this programming session.  
      | Log off.  
      | > LOGO  
| 31   | You have completed the programming required to add or change the Speed Call feature on a telephone.  
      | END  

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  
Basic Telecom Management  
October 2000*
Call Forward All Calls

Purpose

The Call Forward All Calls feature allows users to divert incoming calls for a certain telephone number to another destination. The telephone does not ring because incoming calls are diverted. Here are some examples of situations when the feature is useful:

♦ When users leave their desks, they may wish to send incoming calls intended for their telephones to another person’s telephone or to Voice Mail.
Call Forward All Calls

- When users do not wish to be disturbed while they are at their desks they can divert their calls to another person’s telephone or to Voice Mail for a while.
- When users prefer to have someone else screen their calls and pass on only certain calls to them, they can activate the feature and keep it active all the time.
Call Forward All Calls

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:
- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses Call Forward All Calls
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

The Call Forward No Answer feature is often confused with the Call Forward All Calls feature. For further information, refer to Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

Setting up the feature

Call Forward All Calls comes with the communication system, but the telephones are not programmed to use the call-forward capability. You select the telephones that are to have Call Forward All Calls, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Assign Call Forward All Calls to a regular telephone as a feature that the user accesses by dialing a feature code.

Assign Call Forward All Calls to an SL-1 or digital telephone as a feature that the user accesses by pressing a dedicated key.

The user enters the destination number to which calls are to be sent.

Call Forward All Calls must be carefully controlled. Refer to Control tips in this Task module.
Length of destination number
You program, for each telephone, the maximum number of digits there can be in a call-forward destination number. You can change the maximum later, if the user’s needs change.

With software prior to Release 22, the entries you can program for the maximum length of a destination number are four, eight, twelve, sixteen, twenty, or twenty-three digits. With Release 22 software, you can program any number between 4 and 23. This is an especially useful enhancement for networks or systems with 5, 6 and 7 digit DNs. The programmer does not have to enter 8 as a maximum number of digits and thereby allow the user to forward calls to external numbers as well.

External or internal destination
The telephone number to which calls are being diverted can be an external one or an internal one. To divert calls to an external number, the trunk access code must be entered before the rest of the digits in the number. For example, if the trunk access code is 9, to forward calls to external number 81 33 985 7918 you enter 9 81 33 985 7918.

Use of Call Forward All Calls to external numbers must be carefully monitored and controlled if it is permitted at all. Refer to the Control tips in this Task module.

How many redirections?
Within one system there is no limit to the number of times a call can be redirected by Call Forward All Calls.

If the call is being redirected across an ISDN network, there is a counter which can be programmed to limit the number of redirections. For further information refer to the Network Call Redirection feature module in the Networking binder.

Can anyone ring the forwarded telephone?
You can ring a forwarded telephone only from the destination telephone; this is the only telephone that can override the call forwarding. It allows the forwarded telephone to be reached in an emergency, and it can be used as a way to have someone screen your calls (refer to the third example in the Purpose part of this module).
This capability is called *Secretarial Filtering*. This is a standard part of the Call Forward All Calls feature, and no specific programming steps are required to make it work.

There is a similar feature called Boss Secretary Filtering (FFCSF) provided by software package 198. For further information refer to the *X11 features and services*.

**Using the feature**

If you have been given the feature on your telephone, you can activate it and deactivate it when you choose. You must enter the call-forward destination telephone number.

When your telephone is forwarded, you can still make calls.

**Turning the feature on and off**

**Turning the feature on** involves two basic steps:

- putting the telephone in a Call Forward All Calls mode
- telling the system where to send calls (destination number)

If it is a dial or Digitone-type telephone, you dial a feature code. If it is an SL-1-type or a digital telephone, you press a feature key.

To tell the system where to forward calls, you enter the destination telephone number.

A dial or Digitone-type telephone user hangs up after this. A digital or SL-1-type telephone user presses the Call Forward key a second time. The indicator beside the key lights up.

**Turning the feature off** depends on the type of telephone:

- a dial or Digitone-type telephone user lifts the handset, dials the feature code and hangs up
- a digital or SL-1-type telephone user presses the Call Forward feature key when the indicator is steadily lit and the indicator is turned off

Refer to the telephone user guides or the *Software Feature Guide* for more information.
Using the feature (continued)

Digitone-type telephones

Activating Call Forward All Calls

The illustration below shows you how to call forward a Digitone-type telephone to DN 2345

Dial telephone users use the SPRE code plus 74 to activate and deactivate the feature.

**FFC software package affects regular telephones**

Systems with Flexible Feature Code software equipped automatically store the last call-forward destination number for all regular telephones. If you want to forward calls to the last destination again, dial the Call Forward feature code and hang up. Calls are automatically routed to that destination without you having to key in the destination number. If you do not have Flexible Feature Code software, you have to key in a destination number each time you turn on call forwarding.
Using the feature (continued)

SL-1-type and digital telephones

Activating Call Forward All Calls

The illustration below shows you how to call forward a Digital telephone to DN 2345

An easy way to activate Call Forward All Calls

If you are using an SL-1-type or digital telephone, to forward calls to the last destination again, press the call-forward key twice. The last call forward destination number is automatically used. If the telephone has a display, the destination number appears on the display for you to verify it.
Interactions with other features

Call Forward All Calls works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

Private Line interacts with Call Forward All Calls

You can program an individual trunk as a Private Line. Incoming external calls can come into the system on a Private Line to a telephone without being handled by the attendant first. A Private Line terminates directly at a Directory Number (DN) which appears on one or more telephones. When the Private Line is used for an outgoing external call, no trunk-access code is required. Dial tone is supplied not from the Meridian 1 or SL-1, but from the Central Office (local exchange).

When making or receiving calls on a Private Line, the user can have access to other basic features, if access is set up when the system supplier programs the Private Line. The other features are:

- Call Transfer
- Conference
- Call Forward All Calls

This usage may be a matter of policy regarding tariff or feature-access privileges — check with the appropriate authority if you want information.

In the programming of the Private Line, if Call Modification Restriction is off, then calls on the Private Line can be modified (transferred, conferenced or forwarded). If Call Modification Restriction is on, calls cannot be modified.
Shared (Multiple Appearance) DNs interact with Call Forward All Calls

Call Forward All Calls diverts incoming calls to any DNs which are unique to that telephone, in other words DNs which are not shared.

If the same DN appears on more than one telephone, and more than one of the telephone users who share it activates Call Forward All Calls, the system must use a rule to determine where to divert calls:

Prior to Release 18:
If a DN is shared on more than one telephone, the system memory stores the Terminal Numbers (TNs) of these telephones in a list called the DN Block.

You can print the DN Block anytime you want. For instructions on how to do this, refer to the Basic programming instructions section in this book or the step-action table in this Task module.

The sequence of the TNs in the list is re-arranged every time a programming change is made to one of the telephones.
To determine which telephone sharing the DN controls the Call Forward All Calls feature for all the other telephones, the system uses the following rules:

- When choosing the controlling TN, the system scans the DN Block from the bottom up.
- Call Forward All Calls is controlled by the telephone which:
  - has Call Forward All Calls active
  - has the shared DN appearing on key 0 (called a prime DN appearance)
  - is closest to the bottom of the DN Block

Calls to the other appearances of the same DN (prime or not) are diverted to the Call Forward destination entered by the controlling telephone user.
Multiple Appearance DNs and MARP interact with Call Forward All Calls

Release 18 and later

If a DN is shared on more than one telephone, you can designate one of the telephones as the *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime Terminal Number (MARP TN)*. This MARP TN controls the redirection features Hunt, Call Forward No Answer, and Call Forward All Calls. Information on its effect on the Call Forward All Calls feature follows. For more in-depth information, refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime*.

The examples below illustrate common effects the MARP capability has on the Call Forward All Calls feature.

If the shared DN (2000 in this example) is on key 0 on two telephones, and either telephone user activates the Call Forward All Calls feature, then calls are automatically forwarded for both telephones.

It is important to note that calls are forwarded, whether or not the telephone designated as the MARP TN is the one with the active Call Forward All Calls feature.

**A non-MARP telephone has Call Forward All Calls active**

One of the telephones with DN 2000 as the prime DN has Call Forward All Calls active. It is not the MARP. Where should the call go?

The telephone which activated Call Forward All Calls has control. Send the call to the Call Forward DN.
A non-MARP telephone and a MARP telephone have Call Forward All Calls active

If the same DN is prime on two telephones, and both users simultaneously activate Call Forward All Calls, incoming calls redirect to the Call Forward DN entered at the telephone designated as the MARP TN.

This illustrates how the MARP designation changes the way the Call Forward All Calls feature works with shared DNs after Release 18.
Secondary DNs interact with Call Forward All Calls

Prior to Release 18
If the shared DN is assigned to keys other than key 0, everywhere it appears, users cannot forward calls for this DN.

If calls to the DN go unanswered, the feature Call Forward No Answer can operate (if programmed).

Release 18 and later
If a shared DN is on a key higher than key 0 everywhere it appears, users cannot use Call Forward All Calls to divert incoming calls to that DN, whether or not they use the MARP TN.
Hunt interacts with Call Forward All Calls

Hunt is the name for the feature which redirects calls to other destinations when DNs are busy and cannot receive calls. At times this feature can interact with Call Forward All Calls.

In the illustration which follows, telephone user “A” has forwarded calls to telephone user “B.” However, when telephone “B” is busy, it cannot receive forwarded calls. If telephone “B” is programmed to Hunt calls to another destination when it is busy, forwarded calls directed to it will Hunt as well.

Telephone user “C” usually only receives calls for telephone “B” when it is busy. In this case user “C” also receives calls for telephone user “A,” since “A” is forwarded to telephone B, which is busy.

What happens when the Call Forward DN is busy?

If you mention this interaction during training sessions with people who use these features, it improves their understanding of how the system routes calls to their telephone. This results in improved call answering.
Call Forward No Answer interacts with Call Forward All Calls

Call Forward No Answer is the name for the feature that redirects calls to other destinations when DNs are not answered. This feature can interact with Call Forward All Calls.

In the illustration which follows, telephone user “A” has forwarded calls to telephone user “B.” However, when telephone “B” is not answered, the system can redirect the call. Since the call was intended for telephone user “A,” the system redirects the call using the Call Forward No Answer instructions programmed for telephone “A,” even though it is telephone “B” which is going unanswered.

However, if telephone “B” is the Forward No Answer DN programmed for telephone “A,” then telephone “B” must continue to ring until one of the following things occurs:

◆ a timer called the *attendant recall timer* expires. This only applies if the call was originally extended to telephone “A” by the attendant.

◆ someone answers ringing telephone “B”

◆ the caller hangs up
What happens when the Call Forward DN is not answered?

**Telephone A & B programming for NO ANSWER conditions**

I have a call for telephone A and it is forwarding to telephone B. Telephone B is not answering. Where do I send the call next?

Send the call to the Call Forward No Answer telephone for telephone A.
In the previous illustration, users sitting near telephone “B” might be surprised when the unanswered call redirects differently from what they would expect for telephone “B.” The call goes instead to the destination DN programmed for telephone “A.” They do not realize when they hear telephone “B” ringing that the call was originally for telephone “A” which has forwarded the call to telephone “B.”

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

**SYSLOAD interacts with Call Forward All Calls**

For further information on SYSLOAD refer to the *You should know this* module in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 176</th>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Release required</td>
<td>Software package(s) required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.58F to 20</td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the *Call Forward Save on SYSLOAD* capability is enabled, the Call Forward All Calls feature is automatically re-activated following a System Reload (SYSLOAD) for telephones which had the Call Forward All Calls feature activated at the time of the SYSLOAD.

Calls are forwarded to the Destination Number which was stored in memory for Call Forward All Calls for each telephone when the last data dump was performed. Your system supplier can program this option in the Configuration Record overlay program (LD 17).

If the technician is preparing to do a manual SYSLOAD of the system, it is a good idea for them to perform a data dump before the SYSLOAD to ensure the most recent Call Forward DN’s for all telephones are stored on the disk. In this way, when Call Forward All Calls is re-activated for those telephones which were in the forward mode before the SYSLOAD, the correct destination number is used.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Treat internal calls differently from external calls when users activate Call Forward All Calls

Without affecting external calls, you can specifically forward calls from internal users. This is possible if a telephone is assigned the Internal Call Forward feature.

Internal Call Forward

Table 177
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 and later</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operation of Internal Call Forward is by feature code on a regular telephone, or by dedicated key on a proprietary telephone (except Basic Rate Interface (BRI) telephones which cannot have the feature at this time).

On a telephone with both Internal Call Forward and Call Forward All Calls features, the user can:

- choose one call-forward destination number for Call Forward All Calls which handles calls coming in from an external source
- choose a different destination number for Internal Call Forward, which handles internal calls
- activate either feature, or both
Call Forward All Calls

If both features are active at the same time on one telephone, Call Forward All Calls is the one that operates. All calls (internal and external) are forwarded to the Call Forward All Calls destination number. For further information on Internal Call Forward refer to the X11 features and services.

Remind users that Call Forward All Calls is active

You can allow users to hear a tone or an announcement to remind them that Call Forward is active.

Message Intercept

Table 178
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.58F and later</td>
<td>163 – Message Intercept (MINT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 – Flexible Tones and Cadences (FTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the telephone has Message Intercept allowed in the Class of Service programming, a recorded announcement plays when the telephone has Call Forward active and the handset is lifted. The announcement plays until it times out or the user hangs up.

Call Forward Reminder Tone

Table 179
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 and later</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activating the tone on a customer-wide basis causes regular telephone users to hear special dial tone as a reminder when Call Forward All Calls is active. If audible message-waiting is also active, there is a different special dial tone to indicate there is a message waiting, in addition to the active Call Forward All Calls feature.

SL-1 and digital telephone users are reminded that Call Forward All Calls is active; the feature key lamp is lit while the feature is active.

Ask your system supplier to program LD 15 to enable this feature.
Users can be reached when they have Call Forward active

Certain users may require the capability to call a telephone even when it has Call Forward All Calls active. The Call Forward/Hunt Override feature provides this capability.

Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code (FFC)

Table 180
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 and later</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Code (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By dialing the Flexible Feature Code (FFC) assigned for Call Forward/Hunt Override before calling the telephone, Call Forward is overridden. The caller hears ringing if the telephone is idle; busy tone if the telephone is busy.

The same feature can be used to override Hunt, Call Forward No Answer, ICP-Call Forward and Make Set Busy conditions on the called telephone.

A user can monitor the Call Forward status of other telephones

People who answer calls for other people and take messages often need to know if the person for whom they are answering is in a call-forward mode.
Call Forward All Calls

Call Forward and Busy Status Lamps (BFS)

Table 181
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.58F and later</td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BFS keys can be configured on the telephone of a person who answers calls for other people. The lamps associated with these keys can perform the following functions:

- monitor, activate, or deactivate Call Forward All Calls for another telephone
- override Call Forward All Calls of another telephone in order to call it
- monitor the busy or idle status of another telephone
- call the other telephone when the key is pressed

The number of BFS keys configured on a telephone is determined by the number of other telephones which are answered by that person.

The functionality of the keys is controlled by a setting in the Customer Data Block. Refer to the X11 features and services for further information.

Boss/Secretary Filtering Enhancement

Table 182
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In X11 Release 24, more functionality is added to the BFS keys and the operation of the call screening capabilities.
The additions and changes are:

- the users activate screening by pressing the BFS key, not the Call Forward key
- the secretary does not have to use the Call Transfer key to transfer a call to the boss; the secretary can press the BFS key. The boss can also take the call by pressing the BFS key.
- the boss’s telephone has information on the display about an incoming call when screening is active
- any secretary with a BFS key for the boss can alter the screening of calls for the boss, once screening is active. The secretary who has most recently pressed the boss’s BFS key becomes the screener of the calls or the secretary who was screening the boss’s calls can forward calls to another secretary. Displays of all parties involved indicate the origination of the call, whose call it is and who is screening the call.
- you can program the secretary’s telephone to allow recall to the boss’s telephone for times when calls are not answered at the secretary’s telephone
- BFS key lamp states are programmable. There are four default conditions, however, you can change these states on a Customer Group basis.

**Users can activate Call Forward from a remote location**

You can allow users to activate, or deactivate, Call Forward All Calls for a telephone from a different telephone.

**Remote Call Forward**

**Table 183**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Release required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 and later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information on the Station Control Password required for this feature, refer to the *X11 features and services.*
Redirecting calls

Call Forward All Calls

Call Forward, Remote (Attendant and Network Wide)

Table 184
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 and later</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This feature allows the use of Remote Call Forward across an ISDN network and also from an attendant console. The implementation of this capability is beyond the scope of this book. Refer to the X11 features and services for more information.

Users can deactivate Call Forward from the destination telephone

Call Forward Destination Deactivation

Table 185
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22 and later</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Forward Destination Deactivation feature, you can configure a Flexible Feature Code that allows users to deactivate the Call Forward All Calls feature from the call forward telephone.

The forwarded party or the call forwarded destination can deactivate the Call Forward All Calls.

The DN being used to deactivate must be the same as the Call Forward DN of the other telephone. The two telephones must be a part of the same Customer Group. No Station Control Password is required (as it is with Remote Call Forward). Internal Call Forward is not affected.
You can change the Call Forward number remotely

Set Based Administration Enhancements
If your system is equipped with this capability and you know the proper Flexible Feature Code and password, you can go to a telephone programmed for Administrator Access and program the Call Forward All Calls DN for any telephone in the customer group.

If users do not know the number of the voice mail DN and yet they forward to it by simply accepting the number that is stored in memory each time, you could program the voice mail DN into memory for them using Set Based Administration.

You can control the use of this capability by limiting the number of people who know the Flexible Feature Code and password.

Control tips

Preventing Reciprocal Call Forwarding
Two users can unwittingly forward their telephones to each other. To prevent this, you can enable, customer-wide, an option that alerts the user that the one telephone is already forwarded to the other. The reciprocal situation is not allowed to occur.

The option alerts the user as follows:

- users of regular telephones hear an overflow tone
- users of SL-1 and digital telephones see that the Call Forward lamp continues to flash instead of becoming steadily lit when the Call Forward key is pressed a second time. This indicates that the Call Forward All Calls feature did not become active.

Table 186
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.20H and later</td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Release 16, Reciprocal Call Forward was prevented by default. With Release 20, software package 131 is not a requirement.
Ask your system supplier to program LD15 to enable this option.

**Call Forward All Calls Originating/Forwarding**

In a call-forwarding situation, the forwarded telephone and the calling telephone could have different Access Restrictions. You can control, on a customer-wide basis, which of the two sets of restrictions applies to forwarded calls.

If the Call Forward feature attempts to connect a call which is not allowed because of the operating Access Restrictions, the incoming call is not forwarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 187</th>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Release required</td>
<td>Software package(s) required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ask your system supplier to program LD 15 to enable this option.
Call Forward All Calls to external numbers

You might find that a certain user is forwarding a telephone to a trunk-access code before going home at the end of the day. From home, the user is calling into that telephone (usually by dialing a Direct Inward Dialing (DID) number). Because Call Forward is active, the telephone redirects the call to the outgoing trunk group with the access code which was preprogrammed as the Call Forward Destination Number. From the home telephone, the user then continues to dial the rest of the call. At that point, they are using a trunk at the office for the call. If the call is a toll call, the business pays for the call, not the user at home.

The use of the Call Forward All Calls feature in this way is not permitted in some countries. You can control this capability using trunk supervision programming. Discuss this programming with your system supplier.

Table 188
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 and later</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use Call Detail Records (CDR) to investigate whether people are call-forwarding telephones to external numbers, especially during off-hours.

When an incoming trunk call is call-forwarded to an outgoing trunk, three call records print out:

- two S-records with the same time-stamp print out when the call is forwarded
- one E-record prints out at the end of the call

The first “S” record shows the incoming trunk as the Originating TN and the forwarded telephone shows as the Destination TN. The second S-record shows the forwarded telephone as the Originating TN and the outgoing trunk shows as the Destination TN.

For more information on CDR, refer to the Call Detail Records module in this book.
Call Forward All Calls

Refer to the Control tips section of this module for information on features that prevent users from doing this.

Call Forward to Trunk Access Code Deny

On a customer-wide basis, you can prevent users from forwarding their telephones to trunk-access codes not followed by any other digits.

Table 189
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Releases 9 and 11, and Release 12 and later</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This feature does not prevent users from forwarding their telephones to trunk-access codes which are followed by other digits. If you want to prevent that, refer to the description of Call Forward External which follows.

Ask your system supplier to program LD 15 if you want to enable the denial of Call Forward to a Trunk access code.

Call Forward to Trunk Restriction

You can restrict users from activating Call Forward All Calls to particular trunk groups.

Table 190
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10C and later</td>
<td>131 – Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ask your supplier to enable this option. It is programmed in Route Data Block overlay programs (LD 16).

If Call Forward is allowed on a trunk group, you can configure CDR, in the same overlay, to show, in the printed call record, either the original internal calling DN or the forwarding DN.
Call Forward All Calls

You can control whether a user can call-forward a telephone to:

- trunk access codes
- trunk access codes with other digits following
- BARS or NARS or CDP access codes (refer to the Networking binder for further information)
- non-message centre Automatic Call Distribution numbers (refer to the Automatic Call Distribution Feature description for further information)
- Call Park numbers (refer to X11 features and services for further information)
- Direct Inward System Access (DISA) numbers

You deny or allow this restriction in the Class of Service of each telephone.

Regular telephone users hear overflow tone when they try to forward to an external number and the attempt is denied. On SL-1 or digital telephones, the key lamp continues to flash when it is pressed a second time, indicating that the external number was not accepted.

Administration tips

- Train users to use the Call Forward All Calls feature properly. If they do, there will be far fewer of the complications which arise when the feature is misused.
Common problems associated with Call Forward All Calls:

1. User call-forwards to someone who is not available or willing to take calls.
2. User call-forwards to someone who has already call-forwarded to a third party.
3. User call-forward to an incorrect or invalid destination due to a dialing error.
4. User forgets to cancel the Call Forward All Calls feature.
5. Two users call-forward their telephones to each other.
6. User activates Call Forward All Calls too often.

Suggested solutions
Problems one to four can be addressed in training sessions. Problem five can be prevented from happening with the implementation of software on your system, and problem six can be monitored using a maintenance routine.

Training
Promoting efficient use of the Call Forward All Calls feature can be done in training sessions. Your business benefits greatly and you will spend less time managing problems if you stress good user habits in training sessions.

- If users call-forward to a backup person, they should warn that person before forwarding the telephone.
- Users should test the call-forwarding by calling their own DN, especially on regular telephones, to verify that the feature has been activated properly and that calls are being forwarded to the expected destination number.
- When the feature is deactivated, the user should test this also.

The Call Forward Reminder Tone can be useful in preventing problem four.
Displays
People who answer calls for other people are greatly assisted by telephones that have alphanumeric displays. Telephones equipped with displays show the originally dialed DN for the call (and possibly the name of the caller or called party if Call Party Name Display software has been programmed). This helps the user to answer calls appropriately.

You can program the system so that the reason a call has been redirected is shown on the display of the answering telephone. These reason for redirection codes are defined on a customer-wide basis and can be a maximum of four characters. The default code for Call Forward All Calls is “F.”

You can configure the display to present the name of either the calling party or the called party. For further information on Call Party Name Display refer to the X11 features and services.

Preventing Reciprocal Call Forwarding
Problem five can be prevented with this software. If the destination DN is already forwarded to that user’s DN, the user receives an indication when attempting to call-forward.

Monitoring feature usage on your system
✦ When you print a telephone TN Block using overlay program 20 or 22, the print-out indicates that the feature is, or is not, configured for that telephone. This data also shows the last Call Forward destination programmed for that telephone.

    This data does not indicate whether the telephone currently has the Call Forward All Calls feature activated.

✦ You can use overlay program (LD) 80 to monitor whether a user has activated the Call Forward feature. Talk to your system supplier about using the TRAC command in LD 80 if you want to monitor the use of Call Forward All Calls by certain users.

✦ You can use traffic-study data to show on an hourly or half-hourly basis how many times different feature keys on SL-1 and digital telephones were used. Refer to the Traffic section of this book for further information on traffic studies.
Task 1166
Redirecting calls

Call Forward All Calls

Training tips

- Avoid the problems often associated with Call Forward All Calls by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.
- Tell users with displays about the call-redirection information which is shown when they answer forwarded calls.
- Tell users about the monitoring you are planning to do with the CDR, traffic and maintenance routines.
- Tell users that the status of the telephones will be checked for overuse of the Call Forward All Calls feature, especially where Voice Mail takes messages, or if you are receiving complaints from external callers that certain people use this feature excessively.

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic Call Forward All Calls feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 192
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the maximum number of digits in the Call Forward number for this user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the telephone shares a DN with another user, decide which telephone is the MARP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward All Calls

#### Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if forwarding to a trunk access code is to be denied for your customer group. [Call Forward to Trunk Access Code Deny]. Contact your system supplier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if forwarding to certain trunk groups should be prevented. [Call Forward to Trunk Restriction]. Contact your system supplier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide which telephones should be prevented from forwarding calls to any external number. [Call Forward External].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>If this user has a regular telephone, decide on the reminder tone capability. [Call Forward Reminder Tone]. Contact your system supplier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if it would be of benefit to implement a recorded announcement as a reminder when Call Forward All Calls is active. Contact your system supplier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if the user needs call forward override capability. [Call Forward /Hunt Override via Flexible Feature Code].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if you wish to keep Call Forward All Calls active after a SYSLOAD. [Call Forward Save on SYSLOAD]. Contact your system supplier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if the call forward status of this telephone must be indicated on another telephone. [Call Forward and Busy Status Lamps].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide if this user may activate Call Forward All Calls remotely. [Remote Call Forward].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward All Calls.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. Use it to do the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Does the user want a reminder that Call Forward is active?

Yes

- Ask your system supplier to activate Message Intercept in LD 10/LD 11 or the Reminder Tone in LD 15.

No

Do you want to prevent Reciprocal Call Forward?

Yes

- Ask your system supplier to activate the option in LD 15.

No

Go to the next page.
From the previous page

Do you want to allow calls to be forwarded to any external numbers?

Yes

Ask your system supplier to allow Call Forward to a Trunk Access Code in LD 15.

No

Leave Call Forward to a Trunk Access Code denied by default in LD 15.

Do you want to allow users to forward calls to a trunk access code?

Yes

No

Deny Call Forward External in LD 10 or LD 11.

Allow Call Forward External in LD 10 or LD 11.

Go to the next page.
Call Forward All Calls

1. From the previous page

2. Should the restrictions of the forwarded DN take over once the call is forwarded?
   - No: Leave the option in LD 15 as a default.
   - Yes: Ask your system supplier to program the option in LD 15.

3. Do the users share prime DN(s)?
   - Yes: Assign a MARP TN for each shared DN.
   - No: Go to the next page.
Call Forward All Calls

Does the user have a regular telephone?

- Yes
  - Do you want the users to dial the standard feature code?
    - Yes: Train the users.
    - No: Ask your system supplier to program Flexible Feature Code(s) in LD 57.

- No: Assign a key for the feature in LD 11.
  - Program the maximum number of digits in the destination number in LD 11.
    - Train the users.
    - Program the Call Forward feature in LD 10.
      - Program the maximum number of digits in the destination number in LD 10.
        - Train the users.
          - End
The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Forward All Calls feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

---

### TASK

**Programming procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

2 Choose the starting point in this procedure that applies to the type of telephone you wish to program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new regular telephone</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change existing regular telephone</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new SL-1-type or digital telephone</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change existing SL-1-type or digital telephone</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

---

_SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information._
### Call Forward All Calls

**STEP ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>Program a new regular telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ</td>
<td>NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500 regular telephone (such as Unity series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U Input the Terminal Number to be assigned to the new telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–14 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

FTR CFW XX Assign the Call Forward All Calls feature.

Set the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number.

XX is the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.

Carriage return until you see either of the following messages:

- **U.data** **P.data** small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL:** (U/P) **USED:** **TOT:** large systems

Go to step 11.

— continued —
## Task
Program a change to an existing regular telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Program a change to an existing regular telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

**REQ** CHG

**TYPE** 500 regular telephone (such as Unity series)

**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to this telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number).

**ECHG**

**If**

you want to use “Easy change”

**Do**

Input YES and go to step 5.

you do not want to use “Easy change”

Input NO and go to step 6.

For more information on “Easy change,” go to the Basic programming instructions section of this book.
Call Forward All Calls

**STEP ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing regular telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ITEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assigning the feature and/or setting the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing the feature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTR CFW XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTR CFW XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTR XCFW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

**XX** is the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data**  **P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL:** (U/P) **USED:**TOT: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 11.

— continued —
Program a change (not Easy Change) to an existing regular telephone.

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assigning the feature and/ or setting the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
<td>CFW XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
<td>CFW XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing the feature</td>
<td>XCFW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:
XX is the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

* U.data  P.data  small systems
* MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 11.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward All Calls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Program a new SL-1 or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong> NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong> Input the proper type of telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong> L S C U Input the Terminal Number (TN) to be assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt <strong>KEY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>KEY</strong> Z CFW YY Input the key number on which you are assigning the Call Forward All Calls feature. Z refers to a key number between 0–69. Assign the Call Forward All Calls feature. YY represents the maximum number of digits the user can enter for Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>U.data</strong> <strong>P.data</strong> small systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MEM AVAIL:</strong> (U/P) <strong>USED</strong> : <strong>TOT</strong> : large systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Task 8: Program a change to an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.

**STEP 8**

**Program a change to an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.**

```
> LD 11
```

**REQ** CHG  
**TYPE** Input the proper type of telephone.

**TN** L S C U  
Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number).

**ECHG**

**If**  
**Do**

- you want to use “Easy change”  
  Input YES and go to step 9.

- you do not want to use “Easy change”  
  Input NO and go to step 10.

For more information on “Easy change”, go to the Basic programming instructions section of this book.
### Call Forward All Calls

**STEP ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9</th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assigning the feature and/or setting the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
<td>KEY Z CFW YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
<td>KEY Z CFW YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing the feature</td>
<td>KEY Z XCFW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- **Z** is the key number on which you are assigning the feature
- **YY** is the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** small systems
- **P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 11.

— continued —
## Task 10

**Program a change (not Easy Change) to an existing SL-1 or digital telephone.**

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

### If

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assigning the feature and/or setting the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the maximum number of digits in the destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removing the feature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

- **Z** is the key number on which you are assigning the feature
- **YY** is the maximum number of digits the user can enter for the Call Forward destination number. Prior to Release 22, choose one of the following: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 23. The default is 16. As of Release 22, choose any number between 4 and 23. The default is 4.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  **P.data**  small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 11.
**Task 33** Redirecting calls

**Call Forward All Calls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><strong>Check that the feature works on the telephone which you have just programmed.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the *Using the feature* part of this module for instructions on the proper use of the feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 12 | **Arrange for a data dump to be performed.** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 13 | **Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.** |

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

```bash
LD 43
EDD <cr>
```

— continued —
STEP ACTION

14 Verify that the data dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

If data dump fails Do

Contact your system supplier.

If data dump succeeds step 15

15 Terminate this overlay program.

. ****

16 Terminate this programming session.

Log off.

> LOGO

17 You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Forward All Calls feature on a telephone.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward All Calls
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy

Purpose

Some systems are configured to have external calls come in directly to telephones and not to the attendant first. To do this they use Direct-Inward-Dialing (DID) trunks. If the Call Forward Busy feature is enabled in programming and the telephones which receive calls from the DID trunks are busy, this feature routes additional incoming calls to the attendant console(s).

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Call Forward Busy

Setting up the feature

Call Forward Busy comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the DID telephones that are to have Call Forward Busy, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

In the Class of Service programming of each telephone, there are two choices when setting up this feature: Call Forward Busy denied or allowed. Call Forward Busy is denied by default. If no other feature is enabled that affects calls when the DID telephone is busy, then if you deny the Call Forward Busy feature, callers hear a busy tone when they try to reach the busy DID telephone. If you allow the Call Forward Busy feature in the Class of Service programming, calls from DID trunks are routed to the attendant when the DID telephone is busy.

The attendant is the only destination to which this feature sends calls. If some other destination is preferable, use the Hunting feature instead.

This feature has no effect on telephones which do not receive incoming calls from DID trunks.

Using the feature

Any type of telephone
The information you need is in the preceding parts of this module.

Interactions with other features

Call Forward Busy works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Call Forward Busy
If the DID telephone user activates the Call Forward All Calls feature, then all calls which are intended for that telephone are routed to the Call Forward destination programmed by the user. This is true whether the telephone is busy or not.

Hunting interacts with Call Forward Busy
The Hunting feature affects telephones when they are busy. Hunting routes calls that are intended for a busy telephone to a Directory Number (DN). There is further information in Task 38, *Hunting*.

If both Hunting and Call Forward Busy are allowed in the Class of Service of one telephone, then the Hunting feature takes priority. Calls are routed to the Hunt destination when the telephone is busy, not to the attendant.

Sometimes it is a good idea to allow both Hunting and Call Forward Busy for one telephone, so that if a call Hunts to another DN and that DN is also busy, but not programmed to Hunt, then the call does get routed somewhere — to the attendant.

Call Waiting interacts with Call Forward Busy
If a DID telephone has both Call Waiting and Call Forward Busy allowed in the Class of Service, when the telephone is busy the first additional incoming call goes into a Call Waiting mode. The DID telephone user hears two bursts of tone indicating that there is a call waiting to be answered. If the user continues to talk, and a second additional call comes in, it is routed to the attendant. These additional calls, which come in when there is already a waiting call, might get better service than the waiting call if the users are not trained well on the use of Call Waiting.

If the same telephone also has Hunting allowed, then the additional calls Hunt to the Hunt DN and do not go into a Call Waiting mode.
Make Set Busy interacts with Call Forward Busy

If a DID telephone user activates the Make Set Busy feature, and an incoming call comes in for that telephone while the feature is active, it is routed to the attendant, if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If Hunting is also allowed, calls Hunt to the Hunt DN instead.

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Console Incoming Call Indicator key

You can set up the attendant console(s) to have an Incoming Call Indicator (ICI) key which lights up when calls are routed to the console(s) from busy DID telephones by the Call Forward Busy feature.

This helps the attendant to greet the caller more appropriately by explaining to the caller that the DID telephone is busy.

Control tips

- You might want to monitor and control the use or over-use of the Make Set Busy feature if Call Forward Busy is also allowed. The attendant(s) can become very busy with redirected calls for users who are not really busy but merely using Make Set Busy frequently.

  You might want to restrict DID telephones which have Call Forward Busy allowed from having the Make Set Busy feature.

- If you are using DID trunks to take some of the load from the attendant(s), a feature like Call Forward Busy can be counterproductive, if DID users are frequently busy or you do not have many attendants. You might want to monitor the increased traffic load on the attendant(s) if you implement the Call Forward Busy feature at several DID telephones.
Call Forward Busy

Administration tips

- Before you implement Call Forward Busy and route callers to the attendant(s), consider the impact of this on the callers who use the DID telephone numbers of your employees. Callers may have to wait in the attendant queue before being answered, or the attendant may not have information to help the caller that another employee might have.

Consider whether callers can be better served by being routed to other DNs rather than to the attendant(s). If so, implement the Hunting feature instead of Call Forward Busy. Refer to Task 38, Hunting.

Training tips

- Tell DID users that occasionally they might receive calls extended from the attendant after they have been busy on calls. It helps if they understand that some of their callers will be handled by an attendant during busy periods.

- Do what you can to improve communication between the attendant(s) and the DID users.

- Tell users who have both Call Waiting allowed and Call Forward Busy allowed that if they are busy and they hear two bursts of tone, this means there is a call waiting to be answered. Make users very comfortable with the procedure for answering waiting calls. These calls do not route to an attendant. The caller hears ringing and does not know that the user is busy.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 193
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the attendant(s) on your system can handle rerouted calls from busy DID telephones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the DID telephone can use the attendant(s) as the best form of backup when they are busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Decide whether the attendant(s) are to have an Incoming Call Indicator key on the console(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward Busy.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy

- **Start**
  - **Is this a DID telephone?**
    - **Yes**
      - When the DID DN is busy, are additional incoming calls to go to the attendant(s)?
        - **No**
          - Go to the next page.
        - **Yes**
          - Do not use the Call Forward Busy feature.
    - **No**
      - Allow Call Forward Busy in the Class of Service in LD 10/LD 11.

This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

- **End**
Call Forward Busy

From the previous page

Allow Hunt in LD 10/LD 11

When the Hunt DN is busy, are additional calls for the originally dialed DN to go to the attendant(s)?

Yes

Allow Call Forward Busy and Hunt in the original DNs Class of Service in LD 10/LD 11. Leave Hunt denied in the Class of Service of the Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.

No

When the Hunt DN is busy, are additional calls for the originally dialed DN to go to another DN?

Yes

Allow Hunt in the Class of Service of the Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.

No

Leave Hunt denied in the Class of Service of the Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.

End

End
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Forward Busy feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

### TASK

**Programming procedure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

| 2    | Choose your starting point from the choices below. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Task 34: Redirecting calls

### Call Forward Busy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**
- **P.data**

or

- **MEM AVAIL**: (U/P) **USED:TOT**: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 19.

4  **Print a TN Block of the existing telephone.**

Refer to *Basic programming instructions* for help.

5  **Check to see if the Hunting feature is allowed or denied.**

Look at the printout data for the existing telephone.
Beside the CLS prompt look for one of these two mnemonics: HTA or HTD
This information is needed later in this procedure.
### TASK 6

Program a change to the Call Forward Busy feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Program a change to the Call Forward Busy feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECHG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

- using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 7.
- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 8.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

### TASK 7

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

The item you are changing is the Class of Service (CLS) followed by a space and one of the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The item you are changing is the Class of Service (CLS) followed by a space and one of the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy allowed Input FBA — go to step 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy denied Input FBD — go to step 9.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

step 7 continues.......

---

*— continued —*
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 continued ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.data P.data small systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy allowed Do Input FBA — go to step 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.data P.data small systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— continued —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Redirecting calls

#### Call Forward Busy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td>Program correct interaction with the Hunting feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>callers are to hear busy tone when this telephone is busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure Hunting is denied (CLS HTD) and then go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls are to Hunt to another DN when the telephone is busy</td>
<td>If Hunting is not denied, refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em> for information on programming a change to the Hunting feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em>, for more information on the Hunting feature. Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td>Program correct interaction with the Hunting feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls are to go immediately to the attendant when this telephone is busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure that Hunting is denied (CLS HTD) is programmed. Refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em>, for more information on the Hunting feature. Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls are to go to another DN when this telephone is busy and to the attendant if that telephone is also busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure that Hunting is allowed (CLS HTA) is programmed. Print a TNB of the other telephone to ensure it is programmed as Hunting denied (CLS HTD).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> for help with the TNB. Refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em> for more information on the Hunting feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Call Forward Busy

### Task 11: Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ NEW Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics … Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLS FBD or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;cr&gt; Call Forward Busy denied-default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBA Call Forward Busy allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.data P.data small systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 12: Print a TN Block of the existing telephone.

- Refer to Basic programming instructions for help.

### Task 13: Check to see if the Hunting feature is allowed or denied.

- Look at the printout data for the existing telephone.
- Beside the CLS prompt look for one of these two mnemonics: HTA or HTD
- This information is needed later in this procedure.
## Call Forward Busy

### Task 14:
Program a change to the Call Forward Busy feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Program a change to the Call Forward Busy feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```plaintext
> LD 11
REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
ECHG

If Do

using "Easy Change" Input YES and go to step 15.
not using "Easy Change" Input NO or <cr> and go to step 16.

For more information on "Easy Change," go to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
```

### Task 15:
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.

The item you are changing is the Class of Service (CLS) followed by a space and one of the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy allowed</td>
<td>Input FBA — go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy denied</td>
<td>Input FBD — go to step 17.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

— continued —
### Task 34: Redirecting calls

#### Call Forward Busy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy allowed</td>
<td>Input FBA — go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Call Forward Busy denied</td>
<td>Input FBD — go to step 17.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

#### Task 17: Program correct interaction with the Hunting feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>callers are to hear busy tone when this telephone is busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure Hunting is denied (CLS HTD) and then go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls are to Hunt to another DN when the telephone is busy</td>
<td>Refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em>, for more information on the Hunting feature. Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task 34: Call Forward Busy

#### Task 38: Hunting

**Step 18: Program correct interaction with the Hunting feature.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calls are to go immediately to the attendant when this telephone is busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure that Hunting is denied (CLS HTD) is programmed. Refer to Task 38, <em>Hunting</em> for more information on the Hunting feature. Go to step 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls are to go to another DN when this telephone is busy and to the attendant if that telephone is also busy</td>
<td>Check the TNB printout you did earlier. Ensure that Hunting is allowed (CLS HTA) is programmed. Print a TNB of the other telephone to ensure it is programmed as Hunting denied (CLS HTD).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to *Basic programming instructions* for help with the TNB. Refer to Task 38, *Hunting*, for more information on the Hunting feature. Go to step 19.

**Step 19: Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.**

Place DID calls to the telephone when it is busy and make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task 34: Redirecting calls of 1776

#### Call Forward Busy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you do not have access to LD 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong> Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you have access to LD 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong> step 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

```plaintext
> LD 43

. EDD <cr>
```

— continued —
## Call Forward Busy

###STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td>Verify that the dump was successful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TTY response:

- **NO GO BAD DATA**
- or
- **DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **23** | Terminate this overlay program. |

. ***

| **24** | Terminate this programming session. |

Log off.

> LOGO <cr>

| **25** | You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Forward Busy feature on a telephone. |

END
Redirecting calls

Call Forward Busy
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**Purpose**

This enhancement to the Call Forward No Answer feature provides the capability for the system to send an internal call to a different Directory Number (DN) from the DN used for an external call when a telephone rings a specific number of times and is not answered.

1. **INCOMING EXTERNAL CALL**
   - **NO ANSWER**

2. **INCOMING INTERNAL CALL**
   - **NO ANSWER**
A very common way to use this capability is shown in the illustration. When a telephone is not answered, internal calls can be redirected to Voice Mail messaging while external calls can be redirected to a person.

**Basic feature configuration**

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

**Setting up the feature**

Before you read further, refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer* for more information on the basic Call Forward No Answer feature. The information presented here focuses on the enhancements provided by the Call Forward by Call Type - Call Forward No Answer feature.

The name of the feature in the X11 features and services is Call Forward by Call Type. Look it up using that name. This Task module concentrates on the Call Forward No Answer aspects of this feature. For more information on the other aspects of this feature, refer to Task 36, *Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option).*

**Table 194**

**Software requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Programming the Customer Data Block (LD 15)
There are customer-wide parameters called treatments which must be programmed for the basic Call Forward No Answer feature. These treatments must be programmed for the Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) feature to work as well. More information on these parameters can be found in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer. Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) only works if you program FDN or HNT as the treatments in LD 15.

Programming the telephones
To enable the Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) capability, you allow the Call Forward No Answer feature, in addition to the Call Forward by Call Type feature, in the Class of Service of the telephone.

When you allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service of a telephone, you can program Call Forward No Answer by Call Type as well as Hunting by Call Type. You select the telephones that are to have Call Forward by Call Type, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

If LD 15 Call Forward No Answer treatment is HNT when you allow Call Forward by Call Type for a telephone, you program two DNs for the following situations:

- a Hunt DN for internal calls to use for Hunting and Call Forward No Answer
- a Hunt DN for external calls to use for Hunting and Call Forward No Answer

If LD 15 Call Forward No Answer treatment is FDN when you allow Call Forward by Call Type for a telephone, you program four DNs for the following situations:

- a Call Forward No Answer DN for internal calls
- a Call Forward No Answer DN for external calls
- a Hunt DN for internal calls
- a Hunt DN for external calls
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

You do not have to program four different DNs. For example, you might want internal and external unanswered calls to forward differently, but you might want calls of both types to Hunt to one destination. You can program the same DN for both internal and external Hunting.

Once you activate Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service, you must input a DN in response to these two (or four) programming prompts. You cannot leave the response to any of these prompts blank. If you do not want calls of a certain type to forward, you input the DN of the telephone itself in response to the prompt. If you do this, the telephone continues to ring when the telephone is not answered, instead of the call forwarding to another DN.

For the purposes of the Call Forward by Call Type feature, internal calls are defined as:

- telephone to telephone calls
- incoming calls from Direct Inward System Access (DISA) DNs
- incoming calls from trunk groups identified as internal-type in the programming of their Route Data Blocks

Only incoming calls from trunk groups which are designated as external-type are sent to the external Hunt DN or the external Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for a telephone when it is busy or not answered. The treatments for external calls, internal calls, and DID calls are specified in the Customer Data Block.

When a telephone is not answered, it is very common for a user to want internal calls routed to Voice Mail and external calls routed to a person. If this is the case, you might want to program a private network TIE trunk group as internal-type, if the calls coming in on these TIE trunks can be routed to Voice Mail along with other internal-type calls.

Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this part for information on the use of this feature.
Interactions with other features

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Refer to Task 37, Call Forward No Answer for the interactions mentioned there. Here, the focus is on the interactions specific to Call Forward by Call Type operation. The basic interactions in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer, still apply and you should make yourself familiar with them.

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

When a user activates the Call Forward All Calls feature, all incoming calls are redirected to the Call Forward All Calls destination manually input by the user at the telephone, regardless of what call-type they are. Incoming calls do not ring the telephone when Call Forward All Calls is active.

The following example illustrates another way the two features interact.

User A calls telephone B. Telephone B is in Call Forward All Calls mode, redirecting calls to telephone C. If user C does not answer, the call redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for telephone B, since that was the originally dialed DN. The call forwards based on its call-type, if Call Forward by Call Type is allowed.

If telephone C is the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B, then telephone C continues to ring and does not forward, even if Second Level Call Forward No Answer is allowed.
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**Call Forward All Calls interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)**

Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Refer to the information on this interaction in Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer*. When the Call Forward No Answer feature name is used, you can substitute the Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) feature name and the information still applies.

**Private Lines interact with Call Forward by Call Type - Call Forward No Answer**

Trunks can be programmed to operate as Private Lines. When you program a trunk in this way, incoming calls on the trunk are programmed to terminate at a certain DN. This DN can appear on one, or more than one telephone. Even though the incoming calls on this Private Line ring at a DN, many features that normally operate on a DN do not apply to Private Line DNs. One of these is Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option). This feature will not operate on that DN when an external or internal call is not answered.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) only operates on the DNs on a telephone which are not programmed as Private Line DNs.

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Call Party Name Display (CPND)

Table 195
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95 – Call Party Name Display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.

The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default code for redirection by the Call Forward No Answer feature is the letter N. Calls which are redirected by the feature Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) also display the letter N. Decide what codes will work best for your users.

These codes can be seen on telephones with displays when calls are presented to them after being redirected by features such as Hunting.

For example, you might want people to see the code BUSY on their displays when they answer calls for other telephones because those people are busy and the calls Hunted.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

People can greet the caller more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.

Talk to your system supplier about implementing Call Party Name Display or you can refer to the X11 features and services for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.

DID calls can ring at a telephone and then forward to the attendant

Direct Inward Dialing Call Forward No Answer Timer interacts with Call Forward No Answer by Call Type

With release 16.87G, you can program a timer defined in terms of the number of rings, that applies to unanswered DID calls. This timer is called the Direct Inward Dialing Call Forward No Answer Timer (DFNR). It must be enabled at the Customer Data Block level. When a call rings no answer, the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call. If the DID trunks are programmed as external-type and the unanswered telephone has Call Forward by Call Type allowed in its Class of Service, then the call forwards to the external Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for the telephone. If the DID trunks are programmed as internal-type and the unanswered telephone has Call Forward by Call Type allowed in its Class of Service, then the call forwards to the internal Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for the telephone.

If there is still no answer, the call is redirected to the attendant after the specified number of rings. There is a maximum of two Call Forward No Answer steps for this feature to operate. Therefore the feature called Second Level Call Forward No Answer conflicts with this.

For the feature DFNR Timer to work, the Customer Data Block must be programmed for Call Forward No Answer DID call treatments with a HNT response or FDN response.
An unanswered call can forward twice

Second Level Forward No Answer

Table 196
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When an incoming call is not answered, it redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed at the originally dialed DN. The Call Forward No Answer DN might also ring no answer.

If it is programmed with Call Forward No Answer and Second Level Forward No Answer allowed in its Class of Service, the call redirects a second time. The call redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed at the second telephone.

If Call Forward by Call Type is allowed at both telephones, the forwarding occurs based on the call-type of the incoming call and the internal or external forwarding DN programmed at each ringing telephone.

After two Call Forward No Answer steps, a call can:

- recall to an attendant, if the call was originally extended by an attendant
- continue to ring until it is answered, if it is not an attendant-extended call
- stop ringing if the caller hangs up

There is a maximum of two Call Forward No Answer steps per call.

For more information, refer to Task 41, Second Level Call Forward No Answer.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

A user can change the Call Forward No Answer DN using the telephone

User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR)

Table 197
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 — Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ringing Cycle Options are part of the USCR feature.

Basic Call Forward No Answer has only one setting in the Customer Data Block (LD 15), for the number of times a telephone will ring before a call forwards. The setting affects all telephones in that customer group.

With the USCR feature, you can program three different Ringing Cycle Options in LD 15. Designated users can choose from these three ringing options to suit their individual needs. For each option the range is one to fifteen rings and the default for each option is four rings.

When you initially program each telephone, you assign it a Ringing Cycle Option. If you do not set it otherwise, Option 0 is entered by default. This option determines the number of times that telephone rings before Call Forward No Answer occurs. The user can select another ringing option later as long as the User Selectable Call Redirection option has been allowed in their Class of Service and that user has been given a Station Control Password.

Reprogramming redirection DNs is another part of the USCR feature.

A user can modify the DN for the following redirection-related features:

- Call Forward No Answer
- Hunting
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

If the telephone has Call Forward by Call Type allowed in the Class of Service, the user can change the DNss for the two features just listed as well as for the following two additional features:

- External Call Forward No Answer
- External Hunting

When you install a telephone, you must program a Call Forward No Answer DN (or possibly two different ones for internal calls and external calls) in order for the user to be able to change it with this feature.

For more information, refer to Task 42, User Selectable Call Redirection.

Users can choose not to forward when calling an unanswered telephone

Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code (FFC)

Table 198
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>139 — Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: in a networking environment, you need software package 159 — Network Attendant Service (NAS)

If a calling telephone (internal or on a NAS-equipped ISDN network) has the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature enabled in its Class of Service, it can override the Call Forward No Answer feature programmed on the called telephone. External callers (except those using Direct Inward System Access (DISA) ports) cannot override the external Call Forward No Answer treatment if the telephone has Call Forward by Call Type allowed.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

To use the Call Forward No Answer Override, the user initiates a call using a Flexible Feature Code (FFC) assigned for that purpose. If the called telephone is idle, it rings. Call Forward No Answer does not occur, the telephone rings until it is answered or the caller hangs up.

A call to a busy telephone does not Hunt if the call was initiated with the FFC for the override feature. The caller hears a busy tone. The caller can choose to queue for the busy telephone by using the Ring Again feature. For more information, refer to Task 38, Hunting.

Unanswered external calls can be redirected to an alternate DN at certain times of day

Call Redirection by Time of Day

Table 199
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Time of Day (CRTOD) feature, incoming external unanswered calls can be automatically redirected to a predefined Directory Number at a specified time of day. You can program four Alternate Redirection time periods for each Customer Group.

This is useful for users who want their external unanswered calls to redirect to alternate DNs at specified times of the day. You assign one of the Alternate Redirection time periods to the user’s telephone.

The Call Redirection by Time of Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer, Hunting and Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting option). Refer to the information on those features in this book.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Unanswered calls can be redirected to an alternate DN on certain days

Call Redirection by Day

Table 200
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Day (CRDAY) feature, incoming external calls can be automatically redirected to an alternate predefined Directory Number on one or more specified days of the week and/or holidays. You can program four Alternate Day Lists and four Alternate Holiday Lists for each Customer Group. Each Alternate Holiday List can contain up to 20 dates.

If a user wants their unanswered external calls to be redirected to a DN that is different from the one to which calls are normally sent, on certain days and/or holidays, then you assign one of the Alternate Day Lists and/or one of the Alternate Holiday Lists to the user’s telephone. You program the alternate redirection DNs to be used for different types of redirected calls on those days for each telephone.

The Call Redirection by Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer, Hunting and Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting option). Refer to the information on those features in this book.
Control tips

- On a regular basis, you might want to print the Call Forward No Answer DNs which users are programming if you have User Selectable Call Redirection in place. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs which are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers, especially callers external to your system. Tell users what DNs are acceptable for them to program and tell them you are doing regular printouts to check this.

Administration tips

- The tips in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer apply here as well. Refer to these for information.

- Decide which trunk groups to program as external-type and which to program as internal-type.

- Understand the types of incoming calls you get on each different trunk group. Understand how these callers react to different Call Forward No Answer treatments, for example, forwarding to Voice Mail or forwarding to a secretary or forwarding to a co-worker. Find out which treatment best serves the callers.

- If you are implementing Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) so that external calls forward to a person and internal calls forward to Voice Mail, ensure that you understand how the callers will react to that. Check that you have implemented Voice Mail so that internal callers can reach a person if they want. Train the users to tell callers, in their Voice Mail greeting, how to reach a person.

- If you have Second Level Call Forward No Answer, you must understand the forwarding pattern that the user is joining before you program the telephone. The person at the second forwarding DN must be trained to deal with the types of calls that will forward to the telephone. For example, if that user will answer external calls only, you must prepare the user for that.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Training tips

- As with basic Call Forward No Answer, the users must be trained to understand the forwarding patterns of the telephones and the interactions that might occur if more than one feature operates simultaneously.

- Use real examples of situations they could encounter. Demonstrate, if possible, to make the users comfortable. This results in fewer repair calls if you and your users understand the features fully.

What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 201 Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if your company-wide policies agree with forwarding internal calls differently from external calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what choices users have for forwarding DNs, if you want them to treat internal and external calls differently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide, on a user by user basis, who needs this feature. Find out what internal forwarding DN and what external forwarding DN each user needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**Table 201**
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which trunk groups to program as internal-type and which to program as external-type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verify the treatments for the call-types programmed in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ✔     |          | On systems with software previous to Release 18:  
If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same internal and external forwarding DNs for all telephones sharing the DN. |
| ✔     |          | On systems with software Release 18 or later:  
If users must share prime DNs and require different forwarding DNs for each telephone, decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group's needs. |
| ✔     |          | Prepare your training information, and materials. Plan the way you want to address interactions. |
| ✔     |          | Assign a code which will display when calls forward. Train the users. |
| ✔     |          | Print out the second forwarding DN(s) if Second Level Call Forward No Answer is allowed. Make sure the forwarding pattern is appropriate for internal and external calls to this telephone. |

— continued —
# Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

## Table 201
### Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user should be able to change the forward DN(s) programmed for the telephone. Assign a Station Control Password. Assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user can use the Override capability. If so, assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user needs calls redirected to an alternate DN during a certain daily time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>With DID telephones, decide whether you want the DFNR timer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option).

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

Start

Has the number of rings for Call Forward No Answer been programmed in LD 15?

No

Decide on the number you want and arrange to have it programmed.

Yes

Does the user need Call Forward by Call Type allowed?

No

Refer to Task 37 on basic Call Forward No Answer.

End

Yes

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as NO or ATT?

Yes

Call Forward by Call Type does not apply.

End

No

Go to the next page.

This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

From the previous page

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as HNT?

Yes

Program the telephone’s Class of Service as: Call Forward No Answer allowed, Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Program an internal call Hunt DN and an external call Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.

No

The treatment responses in LD 15 are programmed as FDN.

Program the telephone’s Class of Service as: Call Forward No Answer allowed, Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Program an internal call Flexible DN and an external call Flexible DN in LD 10/LD 11.

Train the users.

End
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Choose your starting point from the choices below.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to an existing telephone</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Check that the number of rings for a “no answer” has been programmed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not programmed</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to program it. Go to step 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmed</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Task 35

### Redirecting calls

**Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Check that the call treatments for all call-types on your system have been programmed.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The programming for this, in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, is beyond the scope of this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>not programmed</td>
<td>Decide what treatments (NO, ATT, HNT, or FDN) suit your needs best and ask your system supplier to program a treatment for each call-type. Go to step 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmed</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 4    | **Choose your next step from the choices below.** |

The treatments programmed in LD 15 affect what programming you must do in LD 10 and LD 11, the telephone overlay programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>treatments are NO</td>
<td>You cannot program Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option). Leave telephone Class of Service as default, FND, Call Forward No Answer denied. Your task is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are ATT</td>
<td>You cannot program Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option). Refer to Task 37, if you want basic Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are HNT</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are FDN</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Task 5
Program the new telephone so unanswered calls forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

| If telephone is dial or Digitone-type | Do step 6 |
| If telephone is digital or SL-1-type | Do step 7 |

### Step 6
Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so unanswered calls forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

```
> LD 10

REQ NEW Program a new telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

HUNT X.X Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)
```

--- continued ---
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### STEP 6 continued ...

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>FNA</th>
<th>CFTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Call Forward No Answer allowed
Call Forward by Call Type allowed

carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>EHT</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 41.

### STEP 7
Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so unanswered calls forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

> LD 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>TN</th>
<th>L S C U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program a new telephone
Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
(Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 continued …</td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>FNA CFTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Call Forward No Answer allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Call Forward by Call Type allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHT</td>
<td>X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to step 41.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td>Program the new telephone so unanswered calls forward to the flexible Call Forward No Answer DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Login. For information on proper login procedures, refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> in this book.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|     | **If** telephone is dial or Digitone-type  
|     | **Do** step 9 |
|     | telephone is digital or SL-1-type  
|     | step 10 |
| **9** | Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so unanswered calls forward to an internal or external FDN. |
| >    | **LD 10** |
| **REQ** | **NEW** Program a new telephone |
| **TYPE** | **500** Dial or Digitone-type telephone |
| **TN** | **L S C U** Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) |
|     | program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information. |
|     | carriage return until you see the prompt **CLS** |
| **CLS** | **FNA CFTA** Call Forward No Answer allowed  
|     | Call Forward by Call Type allowed |

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>9 continued ...</strong></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt FTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FTR</strong></td>
<td><strong>FDN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FTR</strong></td>
<td><strong>EFD</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> Go to step 41.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>10</strong></th>
<th>Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so unanswered calls forward to an internal or external FDN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LD 11</strong></td>
<td>Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
<td><strong>NEW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
<td><strong>INFO</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

---

**Redirecting calls 1231 of 1776**

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C Basic Telecom Management October 2000
# Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10 continued ...</strong></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt FDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FDN</strong> X..X</td>
<td>Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward. X..X represent a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong> FNA CFTA Call Forward No Answer allowed Call Forward by Call Type allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt EFD</td>
<td><strong>EFD</strong> X..X Input the DN to which external calls are to forward. X..X represent a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td>Choose your next step from the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong> you want to change the number of rings before calls forward</td>
<td><strong>Do</strong> Ask your system supplier to program the change in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

#### STEP ACTION

**11 continued ...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the call treatments for any of the call types</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to program the change in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Call Forward by Call Type denied to allowed</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Call Forward by Call Type allowed to denied</td>
<td>step 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the DN to which calls forward</td>
<td>step 34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**12 Choose your next step based on what is programmed for treatments in LD 15, the Customer Data Block.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier what Call Forward No Answer treatments are programmed in the Customer Data Block. Look at the If-Do list below to find what step to go to based on the treatments which are programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Log in and print your Customer Data Block. Look at the response to each of the following prompts: FNAD, FNAN (pre-Release 10 systems) FNAD, FNAT, FNAL (Release 10 and later)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12 continued …</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are NO</td>
<td>You cannot have Call Forward by Call Type. If you want the feature, ask your system supplier to reprogram LD 15. Then follow the step below which is appropriate for the treatments you chose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are ATT</td>
<td>You cannot have Call Forward by Call Type. If you want the feature, ask your system supplier to reprogram LD 15. Then follow the step below which is appropriate for the treatments you chose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are HNT</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are FDN</td>
<td>step 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13 Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing.**

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>If</strong></th>
<th><strong>Do</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

ECHG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### STEP 15

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS CFTA</td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA, if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| HUNT X..X | Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting). X..X represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |
| FTR EHT X..X | Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting). X..X represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

Go to step 41.

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  carriage return until you see the prompt **HUNT**

  **HUNT** X..X  
  Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).  
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  carriage return until you see the prompt **CLS**

  **CLS** CFTA  
  Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed.  
  Input FNA, if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.

  carriage return until you see the prompt **FTR**

  **FTR** EHT X..X  
  Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).  
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  Go to step 41.
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
17 | Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

> LD 11

**REQ** CHG | Program a change to an existing telephone
**TYPE** | Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
**TN** L S C U | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

ECHG

---

If using “Easy Change” | Input YES and go to step 18.

If not using “Easy Change” | Input NO or <cr> and go to step 19.

---

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

---

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### TASK
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 18   | **ITEM** CLS CFTA  
Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA, if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed. |
|      | **ITEM** HUNT X..X  
Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).  
X..X represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |
|      | **ITEM** EHT X..X  
Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).  
X..X represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

Go to step 41.

— continued —
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

| CLS   | CFTA | Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA, if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed. |

   carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

| HUNT  | X..X | Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting). X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

   carriage return until you see the prompt EHT

| EHT   | X..X | Input the DN to which external calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting). X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

   Go to step 41.

— continued —
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### TASK

Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing.

Login. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STEPS

**20** Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&gt; LD 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>REQ</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program a change to an existing telephone

Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

If not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 23.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM CLS CFTA**

Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA if basic Call Forward No Answer Allowed is not already allowed.

**ITEM FTR FDN X..X**

Input the Flexible DN to which internal calls are to forward.

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

**ITEM FTR EFD X..X**

Input the Flexible DN to which external calls are to forward.

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 41.
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### STEP 23

Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>CFTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>FDN X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>EFD X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which external calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

---

*TASK*

Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>CFTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>FDN X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>EFD X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which external calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

#### TASK

**STEP**  | **ACTION**  
--- | ---
24 | Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.

> LD 11

**REQ** CHG | Program a change to an existing telephone
**TYPE** | Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
**TN** L S C U | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

**ECHG**

**If**

**Do**

- using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 25.
- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 26.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
**Task 25** Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS CFTA</td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDN X..X</td>
<td>Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFD X..X</td>
<td>Input the DN to which external calls are to forward. X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to an internal or external FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt FDN

### FDN  X..X
Input the DN to which internal calls are to forward.

X..X represents a DN
- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

### CLS  CFTA
Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type allowed. Input FNA if basic Call Forward No Answer is not already allowed.

carriage return until you see the prompt EFD

### EFD  X..X
Input the DN to which external calls are to forward.

X..X represents a DN
- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 41.

--- continued ---
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>27</th>
<th>Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing to Call Forward by Call Type denied.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Do a TNB printout of the telephone you are changing. If you need more information on how to do the printout, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier what Call Forward No Answer treatments are programmed in the Customer Data Block. Look at the If-Do list below to find what step to go to based on the type of telephone you are programming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Log in and print your Customer Data Block. Look at the response to each of the following prompts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNAD, FNAN (pre-Release 10 systems)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNAD, FNAT, FNAL (Release 10 and later)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

#### STEP | ACTION
--- | ---
28 | Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.

```plaintext
> LD 10

REQ  CHG | Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE  500 | Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN  L S C U | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

ECHG

If

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 30.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
### Task 29

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>CFTD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Change Class of Service to Class of Service Call Forward by Call Type denied

**If**

LD 15 treatment is HNT and existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for forwarding and Hunting of all calls

**Do**

ITEM HUNT X..X

X..X represents the proper DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13

1–7 digits Release 13 and later

1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

The system automatically removes the FTR EHT programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

LD 15 treatment is FDN and existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for Hunting all calls

ITEM HUNT X..X

X..X represents the proper DN

LD 15 treatment is FDN and existing FDN is not appropriate for forwarding all calls

ITEM FTR FDN X..X

X..X represents the proper DN

The system automatically removes the FTR EFD programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Go to step 41.

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If LD 15 treatment is HNT and existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for forwarding all calls (and Hunting all calls, if you are allowing Hunting)</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
<td>Input X..X or &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
<td>Input a DN which is appropriate for all hunted and forwarded calls after Call Forward by Call Type is denied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)</td>
<td>Input &lt;cr&gt; if the existing DN is acceptable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If LD 15 treatment is HNT and existing Hunt DN is appropriate for forwarding all calls (and Hunting all calls, if you are allowing Hunting) or LD 15 treatment is FDN and existing DN is appropriate for Hunting all calls</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
<td>Input &lt;cr&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**STEP ACTION**

30 continued ...

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS CFTD**

Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type denied.

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR. If you do not see FTR, the treatments programmed in LD 15 are HNT.

**FTR FDN X.X**

X..X represents a DN

Input a DN which is appropriate for all forwarded calls after Call Forward by Call Type is denied.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

**FTR <cr>**

Carriage return, if the existing DN is acceptable.

The system automatically removes the external Hunting and external FDN programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Go to step 41.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
31 | Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.

> LD 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input a change to an existing telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TYPE |
| Input the correct type of digital or SL-1 telephone |

| TN L S C U |
| Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) |

ECHG

If using “Easy Change”

- Input YES and go to step 32.

Not using “Easy Change”

- Input NO or <cr> and go to step 33.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

#### Task

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS CFTD Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LD 15 treatment is HNT and existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for forwarding and Hunting of all calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITEM HUNT X..X X..X represents the proper DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system automatically removes the EHT programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

- **LD 15 treatment is FDN and existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for Hunting all calls**
  - **ITEM HUNT X..X** X..X represents the proper DN

- **LD 15 treatment is FDN and existing FDN is not appropriate for forwarding all calls**
  - **ITEM FDN X..X** X..X represents the proper DN

The system automatically removes the EFD programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Go to step 41.

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through B1C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000*
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

STEP ACTION

33 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding by call-type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FDN</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents the proper DN for forwarding all call-types after Call Forward No Answer by Call Type is denied. You see this prompt only if one of the treatments in LD 15 is FDN.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return if the DN is already correct.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLS CFTD Change Class of Service to Call Forward by Call Type denied

HUNT X..X X..X represents the proper DN for forwarding all call-types (and Hunting all call-types if you are allowing Hunting) after Call Forward by Call Type is denied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HUNT</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents the proper DN for forwarding all call-types (and Hunting all call-types if you are allowing Hunting) after Call Forward by Call Type is denied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You program this prompt for Hunting and forwarding, if the treatments in LD 15 are HNT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return if the DN is already correct.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>34</strong></td>
<td>Change the DN to which calls forward when the telephone is unanswered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Log in. Do a TNB printout of the telephone you want to change. Look at what is programmed for the FDN prompt on the printout.

For information on proper login procedures and TNB printouts, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.

- **If** no FDN is programmed - **Do** step 35  
- **If** FDN is programmed - **Do** step 38

| **35** | Change the Hunt DN which is used for forwarding calls. |

```
> LD 10 or > LD 11
REQ CHG Program a change on an existing telephone
TYPE
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone  
(Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)
ECHG
```

- **If** using “Easy Change” - **Do** Input YES and go to step 36.  
- **If** not using “Easy Change” - **Do** Input NO or <cr> and go to step 37.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

--- continued ---
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

**STEP** **ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36</th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to change the internal or external Hunt DN to which calls forward.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> HUNT X..X</td>
<td>Input the new DN to which internal calls are to forward (and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dial or Digitone-type telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> FTR EHT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Do**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>digital or SL-1-type telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> EHT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

---

**continued**
### Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>37</th>
<th>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to change the internal or external Hunt DN to which calls forward.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

— continued —
### Task 38

**Change the FDN which is used to forward calls.**

1. Use the following commands:
   - `LD 10` or `LD 11`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Change the FDN which is used to forward calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQ CHG**
Program a change on an existing telephone

**TYPE**
Input correct type of 500, digital, or SL-1-type telephone

**TN L S C U**
Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

**ECHG**

**If**
using “Easy Change”
Input YES and go to step 39.

not using “Easy Change”
Input NO or <cr> and go to step 40.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to change the flexible DN to which internal or external calls forward.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>Input FTR FDN X..X&lt;br&gt;Input the new DN to which internal calls are to forward.&lt;br&gt;Input FTR EFD X..X&lt;br&gt;Input the new DN to which external calls are to forward.&lt;br&gt;X..X represents a DN&lt;br&gt;1–4 digits prior to Release 13&lt;br&gt;1–7 digits Release 13 and later&lt;br&gt;1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>Input FDN X..X&lt;br&gt;Input the new DN to which internal calls are to forward.&lt;br&gt;Input EFD X..X&lt;br&gt;Input the new DN to which external calls are to forward.&lt;br&gt;X..X represents a DN&lt;br&gt;1–4 digits prior to Release 13&lt;br&gt;1–7 digits Release 13 and later&lt;br&gt;1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 41.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to change the flexible DN to which calls forward.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

- Dial or Digitone-type telephone
- Digital or SL-1-type telephone

**Do**

- Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR.
- Input FDN X..X where X..X represents the new DN for forwarding internal calls.
- The prompt FTR appears again.
- Input EFD X..X where X..X represents the new DN for forwarding external calls.
- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt FDN.

Input X..X where X..X represents the new DN for forwarding internal calls.

Carriage return until you see the prompt EFD.

Input X..X where X..X represents the new DN for forwarding external calls.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 41.

--- continued ---
# TASK

## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 41   | Finish the overlay program.  

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  
- **P.data**  

or

- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  

small systems

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory.

| 42   | Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.  

Place calls to the telephone and let it ring with no answer. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

- **If**  
- **Do**

| feature works properly | step 43 |
| feature does not work properly | step 1 |

| 43   | Arrange for a data dump to be performed.  

- **If**  
- **Do**

| you do not have access to LD 43 | Contact your system supplier. |
| you have access to LD 43 | step 44 |

— continued —
**Task 35**

Redirecting calls

**Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

---

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

---

**45** Verify that the dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**
or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*continued*
## Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* * * *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| END |
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Purpose

This enhancement to the Hunting feature provides the capability for the system to send an internal call to a Directory Number (DN) different from the DN used for an external call when the telephone is busy.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

A very common way to use this capability is shown in the illustration. When the dialed telephone is already busy with a call, internal calls can be redirected to Voice Mail messaging while external calls can be redirected to a person.

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:
- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Refer to Task 38, Hunting for more information on basic Hunting. The information presented here focuses on the enhancements provided by the Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) feature.

The name of the feature in X11 features and services is Call Forward by Call Type. Look it up using that name. This Task module concentrates on the Hunting aspects of this feature. For more information on the other aspects of this feature, refer to Task 35, Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option).

Table 202
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service of a telephone, you can program Call Forward No Answer and Hunting by Call Type. You select the telephones that are to have Call Forward by Call Type, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

When you allow Call Forward by Call Type for a telephone, you program four DNs for the following situations:

- a Call Forward No Answer DN for internal calls
- a Call Forward No Answer DN for external calls
- a Hunt DN for internal calls
- a Hunt DN for external calls

For more information, on Call Forward No Answer by Call Type, refer to Task 35, *Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)*.

You do not have to program four different DNs. For example, you might want internal and external unanswered calls to forward differently, but you might want calls of both types to Hunt to one destination. You can program the same DN for both internal and external Hunting.

Once you activate Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service, you must input a DN in response to these four programming prompts. You cannot leave the response to any of these four prompts blank. If you do not want calls of a certain type to Hunt, you input the DN of the telephone itself in response to the prompt. When you do this, callers hear a busy tone when the telephone is busy and the call does not Hunt to another DN.

For example, when your telephone is busy you might want internal callers to hear a busy tone but external callers to Hunt to your assistant. Internal callers can activate Ring Again when they hear a busy tone.

The Camp-on feature does not operate, however, when you program calls in this manner, to Hunt to the telephone’s DN. This is something you can mention in training. Refer to *X11 features and services* for further information on Camp-on.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

For the purposes of the Call Forward by Call Type feature, internal calls are defined as:
- telephone to telephone calls
- incoming calls from Direct Inward System Access (DISA) DN's
- incoming calls from trunk groups identified as internal-type in the programming of their Route Data Blocks

Only incoming calls from trunk groups that are designated as external-type are sent to the external Hunt DN or the external Call Forward No Answer DN programmed for a telephone when it is busy or not answered.

When a telephone is busy, it is very common for a user to want internal calls routed to Voice Mail and external calls routed to a person. If this is the case, you might want to program a private network TIE trunk group as internal-type, if the calls coming in on these TIE trunks can be routed to Voice Mail along with other internal-type calls.

To enable the Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) capability, you must allow the Hunting feature in addition to the Call Forward by Call Type feature in the Class of Service of the telephone.

Hunt chains and Hunt steps

When Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) is allowed, there are two Hunt chains which the telephone becomes a part of, an internal call Hunt chain and an external call Hunt chain. The number of Hunt steps is system dependent. For information on this, refer to Table 1 in Task 38, Hunting.

Kinds of Hunting

Just as for basic Hunting, Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) can be programmed to operate in Linear, Circular, Secretarial or Short Hunting patterns.

Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this section for information on the use of this feature.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Interactions with other features

Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Ring Again interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

When a call comes in for one of the DNs in the Hunt chain and all the telephones in the chain are busy, the caller hears a busy tone. The system checks the status of the DNs in the Hunt chain only once.

When internal callers, or callers using a Private ISDN network, want to queue for a busy telephone that they have called, they can activate the Ring Again feature or the Network Ring Again feature. The system calls them back when the DN becomes idle.

If the caller queues, the system monitors the originally dialed DN only and not the others in the Hunt chain. When the originally dialed DN becomes idle, the caller receives a call-back.
Ring Again interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

External callers coming in on non-ISDN trunk groups cannot activate the Ring Again feature if they hear busy tones when all the telephones in the Hunt chain are busy.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

When a user is talking on a call but they also have the Call Forward All Calls feature activated, incoming calls of both types will be redirected to the Call Forward destination DN, not to the internal Hunt DN or the external Hunt DN programmed for that telephone even though the telephone is busy. The system treats the Call Forward All Calls feature with a higher priority than the Hunting feature. In other words, Call Forward All Calls takes precedence over Hunting.

When a user activates Call Forwards All Calls to another DN and that DN is busy, if that Hunt DN is programmed for Call Forward by Call Type, an internal call Hunts to the internal Hunt DN for that telephone and an external call Hunts to the external Hunt DN for that telephone. This is true unless there is an internal user who is transferring the external call to the original telephone. Then, the call is classified as internal even though the caller is calling in on a trunk.

Call Forward Busy interacts with Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

You can allow both Call Forward Busy and Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) in the Class of Service of a DID telephone. If you program this, the Hunting feature has priority over Call Forward Busy when the telephone is busy.

When the telephone is busy, and there is an incoming DID call, the system attempts to Hunt the call to the Hunt DN programmed. If the DID trunks are programmed as an internal trunk-type, calls Hunt to the internal Hunt DN. If the DID trunks are programmed as an external trunk-type, calls Hunt to the external Hunt DN.

If that DN is also busy, and it is not programmed to Hunt, the system sends the DID call to the attendant using the Call Forward Busy feature.

If the Hunt DN is also busy, and it is not programmed to Hunt, the system gives the external (non-DID) calls transferred to the telephone by the attendant the usual busy treatment. Refer to the attendant console user guide for the various options which the attendant has when trying to transfer calls to busy telephones.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Refer to Task 34, Call Forward Busy for further information on the Call Forward Busy feature.

Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting

Refer to the information on this interaction in Task 38, Hunting. When the word Hunting is used, you can substitute the words Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) and the information is still correct.

Call Forward No Answer interacts with Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting

Some common examples of scenarios relating to basic Hunting and Call Forward No Answer are discussed in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer in the Interactions section. Please refer to that module.

There are interactions between the Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) and Call Forward No Answer features.

It is very important for proper programming and user training that you understand these interactions. It can also reduce the number of repair calls you report.
Call Forward No Answer interacts with Call Forward by Call Type.

The incoming external call for DN 2331 is not answered. The Call Forward No Answer DN is busy. To which Hunt DN should I send the call?

Send the call to the external Hunt DN of the busy telephone since it has Call Forward by Call Type allowed.
Private Lines interact with Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Trunks can be programmed to operate as Private Lines. When you program a trunk in this way, incoming calls on the trunk terminate at a certain DN that can appear on one or more than one telephone. Even though the incoming calls on this Private Line appear on a DN, you cannot program the Hunting feature or the Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting feature to operate on a Private Line DN. Even though incoming calls on the Private Line are external to the system, the Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting feature does not operate on them when the telephone is busy.

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Call Party Name Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95 – Call Party Name Display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default code for redirection due to the Hunting feature is the letter B. Calls which are redirected by the feature Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) also display the letter B. Decide what codes will work best for your users.

These codes can be seen on telephones with displays when calls are presented to them after being redirected by features such as Hunting.

For example, you might want people to see the code BUSY on their displays when they answer calls for other telephones because those people are busy and the calls Hunted.

People can greet callers more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.

Talk to your system supplier about implementing CPND or you can refer to X11 features and services for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.

Hunting by Call Type

Table 204
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10C</td>
<td>131 – International Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With this software release and software package, you can program a Class of Service for Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephones which allows incoming calls from DID trunks to Hunt when the telephone is busy, but gives internal callers busy tone.
Redirecting calls

Cal C Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

The following rules apply to the call processing if a DN is busy:

- if its Class of Service is Hunting allowed, then both external and internal calls Hunt, regardless of what is programmed for Call Forward Busy or Hunting by Call Type for the DID telephone
- if its Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type denied, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls forward to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If Call Forward Busy is denied, DID calls receive a busy tone.
- if its Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type allowed, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls Hunt. If the Hunt DN is also busy, DID calls go to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If the Hunt DN is also busy and Call Forward Busy is denied, DID calls receive a busy tone.

A user can change the Hunt DN using the telephone

User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR)

Table 205
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A user can modify the programming associated with the following redirection-related features:

- Call Forward No Answer (internal)
- Call Forward No Answer (external)
- Hunt (internal)
- Hunt (external)

The DN pre-programmed for these redirections can be changed by the user from the telephone.

In this module, the focus of the discussion is on the Hunting feature. The impact this has on the Call Forward No Answer feature is covered in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.
When you install a telephone, you must program a Hunt DN (or possibly two; one for internal calls and one for external calls, if you have allowed Call Forward by Call Type), in order for the user to be able to change it with this feature.

You enable the USCR feature in the Class of Service of the telephone.

When the redirection DN is being changed by the user, a Station Control Password is required, as a form of security. That is why the Flexible Feature Code software package is required on the system. It allows this password capability to exist.

**Users can choose not to Hunt when calling a busy telephone**

**Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** In a networking environment, you need software package 159 – Network Attendant Service

If a user calls a telephone that is busy and it is programmed to Hunt, the calling user can override the Hunting feature if the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature is enabled in the Class of Service of the calling telephone. This is useful when the caller wants to speak to the originally dialed user and does not want to leave a message or speak to anyone else.

The call does not Hunt to the Hunt DN when the call was initiated with the Flexible Feature Code (FFC) for the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature. In that case, if the called telephone is busy, the caller hears a busy tone; the call does not Hunt. The caller can queue for the busy telephone, if desired, using the Ring Again feature.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

The caller must be internal to the same system as the called telephone. External callers cannot use this feature. If Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) is programmed on the called telephone, the internal caller can override the internal Hunt DN and hear a busy tone instead of Hunting.

In this module, the focus of the discussion is on the Hunting feature. The impact this feature has on the Call Forward No Answer feature is covered in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

For more information refer to X11 features and services.

External calls to a busy telephone can be redirected to an alternate DN at certain times of day

Call Redirection by Time of Day

Table 207
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Time of Day (CRTOD) feature, incoming external calls to a busy telephone can be automatically redirected to a predefined Directory Number at a specified time of day. You can program four Alternate Redirection time periods for each Customer Group.

This is useful for users who want their incoming external calls to redirect to alternate DNs at specified times of the day. You assign one of the Alternate Redirection time periods to the user’s telephone.

The Call Redirection by Time of Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer, Hunting and Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer option). Refer to the information on those features in this book.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

External calls to a busy telephone can be redirected to an alternate DN on certain days

Call Redirection by Day

Table 208
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Day (CRDAY) feature, incoming external calls can be automatically redirected to an alternate predefined Directory Number on one or more specified days of the week and/or holidays. You can program four Alternate Day Lists and four Alternate Holiday Lists for each Customer Group. Each Alternate Holiday List can contain up to 20 dates.

If a user who is busy wants external calls to be redirected to a DN that is different from the one to which calls are normally sent, on certain days and/or holidays, then you assign one of the Alternate Day Lists and/or one of the Alternate Holiday Lists to the user’s telephone. You program the DNs to be used for different types of redirected calls on those days for each telephone.

The Call Redirection by Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer, Hunting, and Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer option). Refer to the information on those features in this book.

Control tips

- If you have User Selectable Call Redirection in place, print the Hunt DNs that users are programming, on a regular basis. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs that are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers. Tell users what DNs are acceptable for them to program and tell them you are doing regular printouts to check this.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

Administration tips

- The tips in Task 38, Hunting apply here as well. Refer to these for information.
- Decide which trunk groups to program as external-type and which to program as internal-type.
- Understand the types of incoming calls you get on each different trunk group. Understand how these callers react to different Hunting treatments; for example, Hunting to Voice Mail or Hunting to a secretary or Hunting to a co-worker. Find out which Hunting best serves the callers.
- If you are implementing Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) so that external calls Hunt to a person and internal calls Hunt to Voice Mail, ensure that you understand how the callers will react to that. Check that you have implemented Voice Mail so that internal callers can reach a person if they want. Train the users to tell the callers, in their Voice Mail greeting, how to reach a person.
- As with basic Hunting, you must understand the Hunt chain the user is joining before you program the telephone. The person at the Hunt DN must be trained to deal with the types of calls which will Hunt to the telephone. For example, if that user will answer external calls only, you must prepare the user for that.

Training tips

- As with basic Hunting, the users must be trained to understand the Hunting patterns of the telephones and the interactions which might occur if more than one feature operates simultaneously.
- Use real examples that they might actually encounter. Demonstrate, if possible, to make the users comfortable. There will be fewer repair calls if you and your users understand the features fully.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 209
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if your company-wide policies agree with Hunting internal calls differently from external calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what choices users have for Hunt DNs if you want them to treat internal and external calls differently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide, on a user by user basis, who needs this feature. Find out what internal and external Hunt DNs each user needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide which trunk groups to program as internal-type and which to program as external-type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Print out the Hunt chain for the Hunt group the user is joining. Make sure it is appropriate for this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software previous to Release 18: If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same internal and external Hunt DNs for all telephones sharing the DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option).

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software Release 18 or later: If users must share prime DNs and require different Hunt DNs for each telephone, decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group’s needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare your training information, and materials. Plan the way you want to address interactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assign a code which will display when calls Hunt. Train the users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user should be able to change the Hunt DN(s) programmed for the telephone. Assign a Station Control Password. Assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user needs calls redirected to an alternate DN during a certain daily time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user can use the Hunt Override capability. If so, assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option).

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

**Start**

Program the basic Hunting parameters (Hunt allowed in the Class of Service).

Is the telephone a dial or a Digitone-type?

Are external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

Yes

Allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service in LD 10.

No

Program the Hunt DN in LD 10.

No

Program the External Hunt DN in LD 10.

Yes

Train the users.

**End**

Go to the next page.
From the previous page

Program the basic Hunting parameters (Hunt allowed in the Class of Service, Last Hunt Key).

Do you want external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

Yes

Allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service in LD 11.

Program the External Hunt DN in LD 11.

No

Program the Hunt DN in LD 11.

Train the users.

End

Do you want external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

From the previous page

Program the basic Hunting parameters (Hunt allowed in the Class of Service, Last Hunt Key).

Do you want external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

Yes:
Allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service in LD 11.

No:
Program the External Hunt DN in LD 11.

Program the Hunt DN in LD 11.

Train the users.

End
### STEP ACTION

#### 1 Login.

For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

#### 2 Check the Hunt chain this telephone is joining before you start programming.

Use printouts to verify the Hunting which is already programmed for the internal and external Hunt DNs you want to use for this telephone. Refer to *Basic programming instructions* for more information on DNB and TNB printouts.

- **a** For the DNs which are the Hunt DNs you want to use, do a DN Block (DNB) printout.
- **b** For the TN(s) you see in the DNB printout, do a TN Block (TNB) printout. Notice that digital telephone TNs have an “H” beside those with Hunting enabled. Look for an HTA Class of Service for other types of telephones.
- **c** For the TN(s) with Hunting enabled, look at the printout for the Hunt DN(s) they have programmed.

Repeat steps a, b, and c, as needed, until you have verified the entire existing Hunt chain.

---

*The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.*

*This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) feature only.*

*SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.*

---
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### STEP ACTION

#### 2 continued ...

You can use LD 20 to print out Hunt chains. Refer to *Basic programming instructions*.

If you have ODAS software package 20, ask your system supplier to help you use it to print out Hunt chains.

If any Hunt DN is a Multiple Appearance DN, refer to the information on how Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Hunting, Task 38, *Hunting*.

#### 3 Determine if the existing Hunt chain is suitable for this telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is suitable</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is not suitable</td>
<td>Pick a different internal or external Hunt DN for this telephone or change the Hunting for the telephones in the Hunt chain. Go to step 8 for dial or Digitone-type telephone changes or step 20 for digital or SL-1-type telephone changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4 Choose your starting point from the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### Task 5

Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.

### ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
<td>REQ NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE 500</td>
<td>TN L S C U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

If

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you are allowing Call Forward by Call Type you are not allowing Call Forward by Call Type Input the DN of this telephone, you cannot leave this response blank.  
If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection).  

you are not allowing Call Forward by Call Type  
Input the DN to which all calls are to Hunt.  

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

If

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hunting allowed and Call Forward by Call Type allowed CFTA HTA — Go to step 6.  
Hunting allowed but Call Forward by Call Type denied HTA (CFTD is default) — Go to step 7.  
Hunting denied but Call Forward by Call Type allowed CFTA (HTD is default) — Go to step 6.  

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

#### STEP | ACTION
--- | ---
6 | **Program external Hunt DN.**

Carriage return until you see FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>If</strong></th>
<th><strong>Do</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You allowed Call Forward by Call Type but you are not allowing external calls to Hunt</td>
<td>Input EHT followed by a space and the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank. Go to step 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You allowed Call Forward by Call Type and external calls are to Hunt</th>
<th>Input EHT followed by a space and the DN to which external calls are to Hunt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 | **Finish this overlay program.**

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** small systems
- **P.data** or **MEM AVAIL: (U/P)** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000*
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

**STEP ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Program a change to the Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Do a DNB and TNB printout of the telephone to see what Hunting parameters are already programmed. You might need this information later. Refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book for further information.

> LD 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
<th>Program a change to an existing telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECHG**

If Do

- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 14.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### Task

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>STEP</strong></th>
<th><strong>ACTIONS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing to Call Forward by Call Type denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change the internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN or both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to remove internal or external Hunt DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10 Allow Call Forward by Call Type.

**ITEM** CLS CFTA Class of Service Call Forward by Call Type allowed

**ITEM** HUNT X..X Program internal calls to Hunt to a DN

X..X represents a DN
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Input the DN of this telephone if internal callers are to hear a busy tone

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### STEP: ACTION

10 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTR EHT X..X</td>
<td>Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN of this telephone, if external callers are to hear a busy tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  
  - small systems

  or

- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  
  - large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

11 **Deny Call Forward by Call Type.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS CFTD</td>
<td>Class of Service Call Forward by Call Type denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT X..X</td>
<td>If existing Hunt DN is not appropriate for Hunting of all calls, input proper DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The system automatically removes the external Hunting programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data**  small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P)USED:TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

**12** Change internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN or both.

**ITEM**  **HUNT X..X**  Input DN for Hunting internal calls

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Input the DN of this telephone if internal callers are to hear a busy tone
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12 continued ...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> FTR EHT X..X</td>
<td>Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input the DN of this telephone if external callers are to hear a busy tone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** P.data small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL**: (U/P) **USED**:TOT: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

## 13 Remove internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN.

You did a TNB printout of this telephone earlier. Look at it to find the Hunt DN and EHT DN.

| **ITEM** HUNT X..X | Input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot type X to remove the DN. |
| X..X represents a DN |  |
| 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 |  |
| 1–7 digits Release 13 and later |  |
| 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |  |

---
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>13 continued ...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM FTR EHT X..X**  
Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN  
X..X represents a DN  
Input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot type X to remove the DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data**  
  small systems  
  or

- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  
  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

#### Task

Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**
- telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type allowed
- telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing to Call Forward by Call Type denied
- you want to change the internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN or both
- you want to remove internal or external Hunt DN

**Do**

- step 15
- step 16
- step 17
- step 18

15 **Allow Call Forward by Call Type.**

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone, you cannot leave this response blank.

X..X represents a DN

If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### STEP ACTION

**15 continued ...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLS</strong> CFTA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FTR</strong> EHT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.data</strong> P.data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEM AVAIL:</strong> (U/P) <strong>USED:</strong> <strong>TOT:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.
Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

**STEP 16  Deny Call Forward by Call Type.**

You did a TNB printout of this telephone earlier. Look at it to find the Hunt DN and EHT DN.

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT X..X** If the existing DN must be changed, input a DN which is appropriate for all Hunted calls when Call Forward by Call Type is denied.

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

**<cr>** If the existing DN is acceptable, carriage return

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS CFTD** deny Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service

The system automatically removes the external Hunting programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

--- continued ---
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Change internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt **HUNT**

**HUNT**  
X..X  
If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank.

X..X represents a DN  
If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Carriage return until you see the prompt **FTR**

**FTR**  
EHT X..X  
Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN  
X..X represents a DN  
If you are not allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank.  
If you are allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN to which external calls are to Hunt.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data**  
small systems  
or  
**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  
large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
Go to step 27.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Remove internal or external Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**  
X..X  
If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot use X to remove the DN.

X..X represents a DN  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

**FTR**  
EHT X..X  
Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN

X..X represents a DN  
If you are not allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot use X to remove the DN.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data** small systems  
**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
Go to step 27.

— continued —
Task 1302  Redirecting calls

Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are allowing Call Forward by Call Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input CFTA — for Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option), you must allow Hunting as well, input HTA. Refer to Task 38, Hunting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are not allowing Call Forward by Call Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input CFTD — if you want basic Hunting, type HTA, if not, type HTD. Refer to Task 38, Hunting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you allowed Call Forward by Call Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt. 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you did not allow Call Forward by Call Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which all calls are to Hunt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- continued ---
Redirecting calls 1303 of 1776

Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 continued …</td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt EHT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you allowed Call Forward by Call Type but you are not allowing external calls to Hunt</td>
<td>Input EHT followed by a space and the DN of this telephone, you cannot leave this response blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you allowed Call Forward by Call Type and you are allowing external calls to Hunt</td>
<td>Input EHT followed by a space and the DN to which external calls are to Hunt. 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Program a change to the Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do a DNB and TNB printout of the telephone to see what Hunting parameters are programmed. You might need this information later. Refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book for further information.

- **LD 11**
- **REQ CHG** Program a change to an existing telephone
- **TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
- **TN LSCU** Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
- **ECHG**

**If**

- using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 21.
- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 22.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

---

*--- continued ---*
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### STEP ACTION

#### 21 Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type allowed</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type denied</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN or both</td>
<td>step 12. If you are changing a Hunting DN to Short Hunting, input the response 000 in response to the HUNT or EHT prompts. Refer to Task 38, Hunting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to remove internal or external Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### 22 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type allowed</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone has Hunting allowed and you are changing it to Call Forward by Call Type denied</td>
<td>step 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN or both</td>
<td>step 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to remove internal or external Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task

**Redirecting calls**

#### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Allow Call Forward by Call Type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

| CLS | CFTA | allow Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service |

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

| HUNT | X..X | If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank. |

X..X represents a DN

If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt.

- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Carriage return until you see the prompt EHT

| EHT | X..X | If you are not allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank. |

X..X represents a DN

If you are allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN to which external calls are to Hunt.

- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Go to step 27.

— continued —
Step 24: Deny Call Forward by Call Type.

You did a TNB printout of this telephone earlier. Look at it to find the Hunt DN and EHT DN.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>CFTD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deny Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system automatically removes the external Hunting programming when you deny Call Forward by Call Type.

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HUNT</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the existing DN must be changed, input a DN which is appropriate for all Hunted calls when Call Forward by Call Type is denied. X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<cr> If the existing DN is acceptable, carriage return.

Go to step 27.

— continued —
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

**Task**

**Step 25** Change internal Hunt DN or external Hunt DN.

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

### HUNT X..X

- If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank.
- X..X represents a DN

Input 000 if you are changing to Short Hunting instead of Hunting to a DN.

If you are allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Carriage return until you see the prompt EHT

### EHT X..X

- Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN
- X..X represents a DN

If you are not allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank.

Input 000 if you are changing to Short Hunting instead of Hunting to a DN.

If you are allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN to which external calls are to Hunt.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface)

Go to step 27.

---

---
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Remove internal or external Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**  
X..X

If you are not allowing internal calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot type X to remove the DN.

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt EHT

**EHT**  
X..X

Program Feature for external calls to Hunt to a DN

X..X represents a DN

If you are not allowing external calls to Hunt, input the DN of this telephone. You cannot leave this response blank and you cannot type X to remove the DN.

1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 27.
## Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

### STEP | ACTION
--- | ---
27 | **Finish the overlay program.**

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  **P.data** small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

28 | **Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.**

Place internal and external calls to the telephone when it is busy. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29 | **Arrange for a data dump to be performed.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
30 | **Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.**

**CAUTION**
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

31 | **Verify that the dump was successful.**

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.&lt;br&gt;. * * * *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.&lt;br&gt;Log off.&lt;br&gt;&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Forward by Call Type - Hunting feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END**
Task 37

Purpose

When a call is not answered at a Directory Number (DN), the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects it to another place.

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Call Forward No Answer

Setting up the feature

Call Forward No Answer comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have the feature, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Call Forward No Answer is activated in two parts:

- Customer Data Block (overlay program 15)
- telephone data blocks (overlay programs 10 or 11)

Customer Data Block (LD 15)

You must consider the following customer-wide options and arrange to have them programmed in the Customer Data Block:

- how many times a telephone rings before the call redirects to another DN
- the treatment to be given to each of the three possible call types which are described in the following pages

The number of times a telephone rings before forwarding is determined by a setting in LD 15. Unanswered calls forwarded by this feature are those that do not get answered within a defined number of rings.

The range you have to choose from is one to fifteen rings. Unless it is programmed otherwise, the default setting is four rings.

Prior to Release 19, there is one customer-wide choice for the number of rings. All telephones in the same customer group ring the same number of times before calls are forwarded. Refer to Improving feature performance in this module for information on the feature called User Selectable Call Redirection, which enhances this ringing option.

There are three Call Types for the customer group:

- DID
- internal
- external trunk (non-DID)
Before Release 10, there are only two call types for the customer group:

- DID
- non-DID

The treatment that occurs when calls are not answered is programmable in the Customer Data Block. The programmed treatment governs how Call Forward No Answer works when a telephone call of a particular call type is not answered.

There are four possible treatments to choose from when you program each prompt for call type in LD 15:

- If you respond NO — this allows telephones to continue to ring, calls are not forwarded.
- If you respond ATT — this allows unanswered calls to forward to the attendant(s).
- If you respond HNT — this allows unanswered calls to forward to the same DN to which calls Hunt when the telephone is busy. For more information, refer to Task 38, Hunting.
- If you respond FDN — this allows unanswered calls to forward to a Flexible Directory Number which can be different from, or the same as, the Hunt DN programmed for the telephone.
Call Forward No Answer

The treatments are NO, ATT, HNT, FDN

- **NO** is rarely used because people usually want the system to forward calls that are not answered. Choosing this option in LD 15 disables the Call Forward No Answer feature completely.

- **ATT** is not very common since most users want unanswered calls to be sent to another telephone before they are routed to the attendant(s). If ATT is chosen in LD 15, unanswered calls are routed immediately to the attendant.

  A call which was transferred to a telephone by an attendant is returned to an attendant by the Attendant Recall feature if the telephone is not answered. The recall only occurs after the Call Forward No Answer feature has been allowed to work. If the call is still unanswered, it recalls.

  Internal calls and DID calls do not Recall, since they are not calls transferred by the attendant. These calls are redirected by the Call Forward No Answer treatment specified for them in LD 15.

- **HNT** means that if you can program a Hunt DN for each telephone, the system sends calls which are either Hunting or forwarding to the Hunt DN.

  HNT cannot be programmed in LD 15 if any users require a DN for Hunting and a different DN for Call Forward No Answer.

- **FDN** is the most flexible. Every telephone with Hunting and Call Forward No Answer allowed must be programmed for a Hunt DN and a Call Forward No Answer Flexible DN. This is true, even for telephones where the same DN is used for both types of redirection.
Call Types and treatments working together

Table 210
Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LD 15 call type</th>
<th>LD 15 treatment</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DID</td>
<td>ATT</td>
<td>unanswered DID calls go to attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>external</td>
<td>FDN</td>
<td>unanswered external calls go to the Call Forward No Answer DN for each telephone and then back to attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internal</td>
<td>FDN</td>
<td>unanswered internal calls go to the Call Forward No Answer DN for each telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 211
Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LD 15 call type</th>
<th>LD 15 treatment</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DID</td>
<td>HNT</td>
<td>unanswered DID calls go to the Hunt DN for each telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>external</td>
<td>HNT</td>
<td>unanswered external calls go to the Hunt DN for each telephone and then back to attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internal</td>
<td>HNT</td>
<td>unanswered internal calls go to the Hunt DN for each telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Telephone set programming

You enable the Call Forward No Answer feature in the Class of Service of the telephone. FNA is the mnemonic for Call Forward No Answer allowed. FND is the mnemonic for Call Forward No Answer denied.

If you programmed the treatments HNT or FDN in LD 15, for each telephone with the feature enabled in the Class of Service (FNA), you must program the DN to which unanswered calls are to go.
Task

Call Forward No Answer

Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this section for information on the use of this feature.

Interactions with other features

The Call Forward No Answer feature works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as repair problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is not answered and the backup DN is busy.

I have a call for DN 2331. It is not answered. The Call Forward No Answer DN is busy right now. Where do I send the call?

Keep ringing DN 2331. The call cannot be redirected.

I have a call for DN 2331. It is not answered. The Call Forward No Answer DN is busy right now and it is programmed to hunt. Can I hunt the call?

Do not hunt the call. Keep ringing the originally dialed DN.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is not answered and the backup DN is busy.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is not answered and the backup DN is busy.

Incoming call for DN 2331

The incoming call for DN 2331 is not answered. The Call Forward No Answer DN is busy. To which Hunt DN should I send the call?

Send the call to the Hunt DN of the busy telephone.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is not answered and the backup (Forward No Answer) DN is busy.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is busy and the Hunt DN is not answered.

Customer group no answer treatment is HUNT

1. Busy

Incoming call for DN 2331

2. No answer

Class of Service

FNA, HTA, HUNT 2247

Class of Service

HTA, FND or FNA HUNT 2245

I hunted a call for DN 2331 to a DN which is not answered. Can I redirect the call?

No. Keep ringing DN 2247. Call Forward No Answer does not apply.
Hunting interacts with Call Forward No Answer

The originally dialed DN is busy and the Hunt DN is not answered.

1. **Incoming call for DN 2331**

2. **I hunted a call for DN 2331 to a DN which is not answered. Can I redirect the call?**

Yes. Redirect the call to the Call Forward No Answer DN for the originally dialed DN.
Call Forward All Calls interacts with Call Forward No Answer

When a user activates the Call Forward All Calls feature, incoming calls are redirected to the Call Forward All Calls destination manually input by the user at the telephone. Incoming calls do not ring the telephone when Call Forward All Calls is active.

The following example illustrates another way the two features interact.

User A calls telephone B. Telephone B is in Call Forward All Calls mode, redirecting calls to telephone C. If user C does not answer, the call redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B, since that was the originally dialed DN. If telephone C is the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B, then telephone C continues to ring and does not forward, even if Second Level Call Forward No Answer is allowed.

I have a call for telephone B which has forwarded all calls to telephone C. There is no answer at telephone C. Where do I send the call?

Send the call to the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B.
Shared (Multiple Appearance) DNs interact with Call Forward No Answer

If the same DN appears on more than one telephone or key it is called a Multiple Appearance DN.

There might be situations where several telephones share the same DN but they each have a different Call Forward No Answer DN programmed. When that shared DN rings and no one answers, the system must use a rule to determine where to divert calls. The systems are designed to operate as outlined in the text that follows.

Prior to Release 18 the system used the sequence of telephones in a DN Block to determine which telephone would control the Call Forward No Answer feature in a Multiple Appearance DN situation.

The programming associated with telephones that share a DN can be printed out in what is called the DN Block (DNB). The TNs of the telephones which share a particular DN are listed. Refer to Basic programming instructions for information on printing a DN Block.

The order of the telephones on this printout relative to each other is very important in redirection related situations like Call Forward No Answer.

In a shared DN situation, the telephone that controls the Call Forward No Answer feature for the shared DN is the telephone that has the shared DN as its prime DN (in other words, the DN is programmed on key 0), and the one with the TN which is nearest to the top of the DNB printout. If there are no prime appearances of the DN on any of the telephones, the Call Forward No Answer DN for that DN when it is not answered is determined by whatever is programmed for the telephone at the bottom of the DNB.

The sequence of the TNs in the list is re-arranged every time a programming change is made to one of the telephones. Also, if the system reloads (SYSLOAD) the sequence changes. Therefore, on systems using software prior to Release 18, it can be difficult to predict how Call Forward No Answer will actually operate. This is especially true if Service Changes are being done fairly often to the telephones which share DNs and the telephones are not programmed to forward calls to the same DN.
To avoid this confusion, when the same DN appears on more than one telephone, you should try to program them all to forward on a no answer condition to the same DN.

**With Release 18 and later software** you can choose a Multiple Appearance Redirection Prime (MARP) telephone for each shared DN. You designate the prime telephone, or Terminal Number (TN), which will control the Call Forward No Answer feature on the Multiple Appearance DN. When the shared DN is ringing no answer, the system uses the Call Forward No Answer DN, which you programmed for the designated MARP TN, in order to forward the call. The forwarding occurs in a predictable, consistent fashion, unaffected by Service Changes and SYSLOADS, which affected Call Forward No Answer on earlier software releases. For more information on MARP programming refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime*.

If the MARP feature is disabled on a system, the Call Forward No Answer feature operates for Multiple Appearance DNs using the DN-Block procedure like a pre-Release 18 system.

**Private Lines interact with Call Forward No Answer**

Trunks can be programmed to operate as Private Lines. When you program a trunk in this way, incoming calls on the trunk are programmed to terminate at a certain DN. This DN can appear on one, or more telephones. Even though the incoming calls on this Private Line ring at a DN, many features that normally operate on a DN do not apply to Private Line DNs. One of these is Call Forward No Answer. This feature will not operate on that DN when it is not answered. Call Forward No Answer only operates on the DNs on a telephone which are not programmed as Private Line DNs.
Improving feature performance

The subsections that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Call Party Name Display

Table 212
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95 – Call Party Name Display (CPND)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.

The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default code for redirection by the Call Forward No Answer feature is the letter N. Decide what codes will work best for your users.

These codes can be seen on telephones with displays when calls are presented to them after being redirected by features such as Call Forward No Answer.

For example, you might want people to see the code CFNA on their displays when they answer calls for other telephones because those users did not answer and the calls were forwarded.

People can greet the caller more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.
Talk to your system supplier about implementing Call Party Name Display or you can refer to *X11 features and services* for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.

**DID calls can ring at a telephone and then forward to the attendant**

**Direct Inward Dialing Call Forward No Answer Timer**

With Release 16.87G, you can program a timer defined in terms of the number of rings, that applies to unanswered DID calls. This timer is called the Direct Inward Dialing Call Forward No Answer Timer (DFNR). It must be enabled at the Customer Data Block level. When a call rings no answer, the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call, and then if there is still no answer, the call is redirected to the attendant after the specified number of rings. There is a maximum of two Call Forward No Answer steps for this feature to operate. Therefore the feature called Second Level Call Forward No Answer conflicts with this.

For the feature DFNR Timer to work, the Customer Data Block must be programmed for Call Forward No Answer DID call treatments with a HNT response or FDN response.

**Treat internal calls differently from external calls when they are not answered**

**Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)**

This feature is included in the operation of a feature called Call Forward by Call Type. Look it up in *X11 features and services* using that name. A more complete and descriptive name for this software would be Call Forward No Answer and Hunting by Call Type, which would more accurately describe its function.

**Table 213**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This feature enhancement provides the capability to forward an internal call to a Call Forward No Answer DN different from the DN used for an external call when the DN is not answered.

For the purposes of this feature, internal calls are defined as:

- telephone to telephone calls
- incoming calls from Direct Inward System Access (DISA) DNs
- incoming calls from trunk groups identified as *internal-type* in the programming of their Route Data Blocks

To enable this capability, you allow Call Forward No Answer and Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service of a telephone. You program a Call Forward No Answer DN for internal calls and a Call Forward No Answer DN for external calls to that telephone. For more information, refer to Task 35, *Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option)*.

**An unanswered call can forward twice**

**Second Level Forward No Answer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 214</th>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release required</strong></td>
<td><strong>Software package(s) required</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When an incoming call is not answered, it redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed at the originally dialed DN. The Call Forward No Answer DN might also ring no answer. If it is programmed with Call Forward No Answer and Second Level Forward No Answer allowed in its Class of Service, the call redirects a second time. The call redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN programmed at the second telephone.
After two Call Forward No Answer steps, a call can:

- recall to an attendant, if the call was originally extended by an attendant
- continue to ring until it is answered, if it is not an attendant-extended call
- stop ringing, if the caller hangs up

There is a maximum of two Call Forward No Answer steps per call.

For more information, refer to Task 41, *Second Level Call Forward No Answer*.

**A user can change the Call Forward No Answer DN using the telephone**

**User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR))**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 — Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ringing Cycle Options** are part of the USCR feature.

Basic Call Forward No Answer has only one setting in the Customer Data Block (LD 15), for the number of times a telephone will ring before a call forwards. The setting affects all telephones in that customer group.

With the USCR feature, you can program three different Ringing Cycle Options in LD 15. Designated users can choose from these three ringing options to suit their individual needs. For each option the range is one to fifteen rings and the default for each option is four rings.

When you initially program each telephone, you assign it a Ringing Cycle Option. If you do not set it otherwise, Option 0 is entered by default. This option determines the number of times that telephone rings before Call Forward No Answer occurs.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward No Answer

The user can select another ringing option later as long as the User Selectable Call Redirection option has been allowed in their Class of Service and that user has been given a Station Control Password.

Reprogramming redirection DNs is another part of the USCR feature.

A user can modify the DN for the following redirection-related features:

- Call Forward No Answer
- Hunting

If the telephone has Call Forward by Call Type allowed in the Class of Service, the user can change the DNs for the two features just listed as well as for the following two additional features:

- External Call Forward No Answer
- External Hunting

When you install a telephone, you must program a Call Forward No Answer DN (or possibly two different ones for internal calls and external calls) in order for the user to be able to change it with this feature.

For more information, refer to Task 42, User Selectable Call Redirection.

Set Based Administration Enhancements

If your system is equipped with this capability and you know the proper Flexible Feature Code and password, you can go to a telephone programmed for Administrator Access and change the Call Forward No Answer DN for any telephone in the customer group. Depending on the treatment activated in the Customer Data Block, this might mean you change the Hunt DN and External Hunt DN (if one is programmed) or the Call Forward No Answer DN and the External Call Forward No Answer DN (if one is programmed).

This method might be quicker and easier than using a TTY to make the change(s).
You can control the use of this capability by limiting the number of people who know the Flexible Feature Code and password.

**Users can choose not to forward when calling an unanswered telephone**

**Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code (FFC)**

**Table 216**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>139 — Flexible Feature Codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* in a networking environment, you need software package 159 — Network Attendant Service

If a calling telephone has the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature enabled in its Class of Service, it can override the Call Forward No Answer feature programmed on the called telephone.

To use the Call Forward No Answer Override, the user initiates a call using a Flexible Feature Code (FFC) assigned for that purpose. If the called telephone is idle, it rings. Call Forward No Answer does not occur, the telephone rings until it is answered or the caller hangs up.

A call to a busy telephone does not Hunt if the call was initiated with the FFC for the override feature. The caller hears a busy tone. The caller can choose to queue for the busy telephone by using the Ring Again feature. For more information, refer to Task 38, *Hunting.*
Unanswered calls can be redirected to an alternate DN at certain times of day

Call Redirection by Time of Day

Table 217
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Time of Day (CRTOD) feature, incoming unanswered calls can be automatically redirected to a predefined Directory Number at a specified time of day. You can program four Alternate Redirection time periods for each Customer Group.

This is useful for users who want their unanswered calls to redirect to alternate DNs at specified times of the day. You assign one of the Alternate Redirection time periods to the user’s telephone.

The Call Redirection by Time of Day feature also applies to Hunting and both of the Call Forward by Call Type options. Refer to the information on those features in this book.

Unanswered calls can be redirected to an alternate DN on certain days

Call Redirection by Day

Table 218
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Day (CRDAY) feature, incoming unanswered calls can be automatically redirected to an alternate predefined Directory Number on one or more specified days of the
week and/or holidays. You can program four Alternate Day Lists and four Alternate Holiday Lists for each Customer Group. Each Alternate Holiday List can contain up to 20 dates.

If a user wants their unanswered calls to be redirected to a DN that is different from the one to which calls are normally sent, on certain days and/or holidays, then you assign one of the Alternate Day Lists and/or one of the Alternate Holiday Lists to the user’s telephone. You program the DNs to be used for different types of redirected calls on those days for each telephone.

The Call Redirection by Day feature also applies to Hunting and both of the Call Forward by Call Type options. Refer to the information on those features in this book.

Control tips

- You might want to control the number of telephones or the types of users who can use the Second Level Call Forward No Answer capability. Many callers do not want to wait while the call rings several times before being answered.

- With USCR implemented you might find it useful to do printouts on a regular basis and find out what DNs people are entering for Call Forward No Answer DNs. You might need to set policies on the acceptable DNs for users to choose. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs which are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers.
Redirecting calls

Call Forward No Answer

Administration tips

- For convenient programming of telephones, choose HNT in LD 15 in response to the prompts for call types. If you choose this, you program a Hunt DN for each telephone instead of a Hunt DN and a Call Forward No Answer DN; the two features Hunting and Call Forward No Answer use the same DN. This saves time in programming but it is not a very flexible choice.

- For flexibility, choose FDN in LD 15 in response to the prompts for call types there. This choice results in more time spent programming, but it provides users with more choices for Hunt DNs and Call Forward No Answer DNs.

Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.

- Tell the users sharing a prime DN which DN will receive calls when the shared DN is not answered.

- Tell users about how Call Forward No Answer interacts with other features they might use. In order to reduce the number of false repair calls reported and improve user efficiency.

- If you are implementing Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code, tell users that telephones might continue to ring without forwarding if the caller is using this feature. They must know about this so they won’t report this as a repair problem.

- If you are using the Call Redirection codes, users with displays must understand what the codes mean and how this might impact the way they answer calls. If you have policies on what you want them to say if someone is busy or not answering, let them know this in training sessions.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 219
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verify the number of rings for the Call Forward No Answer setting in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verify the treatments for the call types programmed in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out the DN the user wants for Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ✔     |          | On systems with software previous to Release 18:  
|       |          | If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same Call Forward No Answer DN for all telephones sharing the DN. |
| ✔     |          | On systems with software Release 18 or later:  
|       |          | If users must share prime DNs and require different Call Forward No Answer DNs for each telephone, decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group’s needs. |
| ✔     |          | Prepare your training information, and materials. Plan the way you want to address interactions. |
| ✔     |          | Ask the user if internal calls are to have a different Call Forward No Answer DN from external calls. Decide what DNs to use. |

— continued —
### Call Forward No Answer

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward No Answer.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.

#### Table 219
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assign a code which will display when calls forward. Train the users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user should be able to change the Call Forward No Answer DN(s) programmed for the telephone. Select the three Ringing Cycle Options. Assign a Station Control Password. Assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user can use the Hunt Override capability. If so, assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user needs calls redirected to an alternate DN during a certain daily time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>With DID telephones, decide whether you want the DFNR timer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if user needs Second Level Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Call Forward No Answer.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
The flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

**Start**

Has the number of rings for Call Forward No Answer been programmed in LD 15?

- **Yes**
  - Have the call treatments for DID, internal and non-DID calls been programmed into LD 15?
    - **No**
      - Decide what treatment you want for each of the call types and arrange to have it programmed.
    - **Yes**
      - Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as NO?
        - **Yes**
          - Leave the Class of Service of all telephones as default, Call Forward No Answer denied in LD 10/LD 11.
        - **No**
          - Go to the next page.

- **No**
  - Decide what number you want and arrange to have it programmed.

**End**
Call Forward No Answer

From the previous page

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as ATT?
- Yes: Allow Call Forward No Answer (FNA) in the Class of Service in LD 10/LD 11. End
- No:

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as HNT?
- Yes: Allow Call Forward No Answer (FNA) in the Class of Service and program the Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.
- No: Go to the next page.

Go to the next page.
Task 35: Call Forward by Call Type — Call Forward No Answer

From the previous page

The treatment responses in LD 15 are programmed as FDN.

Allow Call Forward No Answer in the Class of Service and program the FDN in LD 10 and LD 11.

Are external calls to be forwarded differently from internal calls?

Yes

End

No

Train the users.

End

Refer to Task 35 Call Forward No Answer.
### Call Forward No Answer

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Call Forward No Answer feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

**1 Choose your starting point from the choices below.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new telephone</td>
<td>step 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to an existing</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2 Check that the number of rings for a “no answer” has been programmed.**

The programming for this, in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, is beyond the scope of this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>not programmed</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to program it. Go to step 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmed</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task 3

**Step 3** Check that the call treatments for all call types on your system have been programmed.

The programming for this, in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, is beyond the scope of this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>not programmed</td>
<td>Decide what treatments (NO, ATT, HNT, or FDN) suit your needs best and ask your system supplier to program a treatment for each call type. Go to step 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmed</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 4

**Step 4** Choose your next step from the choices below.

The treatments programmed in LD 15 affect what, if any, programming you must do in LD 10 and LD 11, the telephone overlay programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>treatments are NO</td>
<td>Leave telephone Class of Service as default, FND, Call Forward No Answer denied. Your task is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are ATT</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are HNT</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are FDN</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Redirecting calls

Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Program the new telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the attendant(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.

> LD 10 or > LD 11

REQ NEW Program a new telephone
TYPE Input correct type of 500, or digital, or SL-1-type telephone
TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–19 for information.
carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

CLS FNA Call Forward No Answer allowed

Go to step 45.

6 Program the new telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

If telephone is dial or Digitone-type

Do step 7

If telephone is digital or SL-1-type

Do step 8

— continued —
### TASK 7

Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **LD 10**

  **REQ**  NEW  Program a new telephone
  **TYPE**  500  Dial or Digitone-type telephone
  **TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

Program the basics...

  Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

- **HUNT**  X..X  Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

- **CLS**  FNA  Call Forward No Answer allowed

Go to step 45.

— continued —
### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

**REQ**  NEW  Program a new telephone
**TYPE**  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
**TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

 carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS**  FNA  Call Forward No Answer allowed

 carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**  X..X  Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting.
- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 45.

— continued —
### Redirecting calls

**Call Forward No Answer**

#### TASK 37

**Step 9** Program the new telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the flexible Call Forward No Answer DN.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is dial or</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitone-type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is digital</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SL-1-type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 10** Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the FDN.

```
> LD 10
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>Program a new telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>LSCU</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone program the basics...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

| CLS | FNA | Call Forward No Answer allowed |

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

| FTR | FDN X..X | Input the DN to which calls are to forward, X..X represents a DN; 1–4 digits prior to Release 13; 1–7 digits Release 13 and later; 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

Go to step 45.
### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the FDN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
LD 11
```

**REQ** | **NEW** | Program a new telephone
**TYPE** | **Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone**
**TN** | **L S C U** | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt FDN

```
FDN X..X
```

**FDN** | **Input the DN to which calls are to forward.**
X..X represent a DN.
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```
CLS FNA
```

**CLS** | **FNA** | Call Forward No Answer allowed

Go to step 45.
### TASK 12
Choose your next step from the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the number of rings before calls forward</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to program the change in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the call treatments for any of the call types</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to program the change in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Call Forward No Answer denied to allowed</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Call Forward No Answer allowed to denied</td>
<td>step 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the DN to which calls forward</td>
<td>step 38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TASK 13
Choose your next step based on what is programmed for treatments in LD 15, the Customer Data Block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier what treatments are programmed. Look below to find out what step to go to based on the treatments programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 21</td>
<td>Log in and print your Customer Data Block. Look at the response to each of the following prompts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are NO</td>
<td>Decide what treatments you want. Ask your system supplier to program them in LD 15. Then follow the step below which is appropriate for the treatments you chose.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*continued*
## Call Forward No Answer

### STEP ACTION

#### 13 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>treatments are ATT</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are HNT</td>
<td>step 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are FDN</td>
<td>step 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 14 Change the Class of Service of the telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the attendant(s).

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.

```
> LD 10 or > LD 11
REQ CHG Program a change on an existing telephone
TYPE Input correct type of 500, digital, or SL-1-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
ECHG
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

— continued —
### Task 15
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the attendant(s).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>ITEM CLS FNA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 45.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 16
Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the attendant(s).

1. carriage return until you see the prompt CLS
2. **CLS FNA** | Call Forward No Answer allowed |
3. Go to step 45.

### Task 17
Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing.

1. Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward No Answer

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
18 | **Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN.**

> LD 10

- **REQ** CHG | Program a change to an existing telephone
- **TYPE** 500 | Dial or Digitone-type telephone
- **TN** LSCU | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

If

- using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 19.

- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 20.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

19 | **Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN.**

- **ITEM** CLS FNA | Change Class of Service to Call Forward No Answer Allowed
- **ITEM** HUNT X.X | Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting

**— continued —**

X..X represents a DN.

- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 45.
### Call Forward No Answer

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
20 | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN.

- carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

  **HUNT** X.X Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

- carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

  **CLS** FNA Call Forward No Answer allowed

  Go to step 45.

21 | Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN.

- > LD 11
- **REQ** CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
- **TYPE** L S C U Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

  **ECHG**

- If using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 22.
- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 23.

  For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
# Call Forward No Answer

## STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS FNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> HUNT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents a DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 45.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 23   | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the Hunt DN. |
|      | carriage return until you see the prompt CLS |
|      | **CLS** FNA | Call Forward No Answer allowed |
|      | carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT |
|      | **HUNT** X..X | Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting |
|      | X..X represents a DN |
|      | 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 |
|      | 1–7 digits Release 13 and later |
|      | 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |
|      | Go to step 45. |

— continued —
Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dial or Digitone-type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digital or SL-1-type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.

> LD 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
<th>Program a change to an existing telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If 

- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 27.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

--- continued ---
### Redirecting calls

#### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>CLS FNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>FTR FDN X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **27** | **Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.** |
| | carriage return until you see the prompt CLS |
| CLS | FNA | Call Forward No Answer allowed |
| carriage return until you see the prompt FTR |
| FTR | FDN X..X | Input the DN to which calls are to forward |
| | X..X represents a DN |
| | 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 |
| | 1–7 digits Release 13 and later |
| | 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |
| Go to step 45. |

— continued —
### Task 28
Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.

1. **LD 11**
2. **REQ CHG**
   - Program a change to an existing telephone
3. **TYPE L S C U**
   - Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
4. **ECHG**
   - Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**If**

- **using “Easy Change”**
  - Input YES and go to step 29.

- **not using “Easy Change”**
  - Input NO or <cr> and go to step 30.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

### Task 29
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.

1. **ITEM CLS FNA**
   - Change Class of Service to Call Forward No Answer allowed
2. **ITEM FDN X..X**
   - Input the DN to which calls are to forward
   - X..X represents a DN.
   - 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
   - 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
   - 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 45.
## Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 30   | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to allow unanswered calls to forward to the FDN.  

carriage return until you see the prompt FDN  
**FDN** X..X Input the DN to which calls are to forward  
X..X represents a DN  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS  
**CLS** FNA Call Forward No Answer allowed  
Go to step 45. |
| 31   | Choose your next step based on the type of telephone you are changing to Call Forward No Answer denied.  
Do a TNB printout of the telephone you are changing. If you need more information on how to do the printout, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.  

**If**  
dial or Digitone-type  
**Do**  
step 32  
digital or SL-1-type  
step 35  
— continued — |
### Task 32

**Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Change an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> **LD 10**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>TN</th>
<th>ECHG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQ**  | **CHG**  | **TYPE**  | **TN**  | **ECHG**  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Program a change to an existing telephone</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>using “Easy Change”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input YES and go to step 33.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>not using “Easy Change”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 34.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

### Task 33

**Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CLS FND</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS FND</td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward No Answer denied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Task 33 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you see a DN programmed for FTR FDN in the TNB printout</td>
<td>respond to the ITEM prompt FTR FDN XY..Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you see no DN programmed for FTR FDN, only a HUNT DN programmed</td>
<td>Input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the Class of Service (CLS) includes HTA</td>
<td>Leave the Hunt DN as is. Carriage return in response to the ITEM prompt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Class of Service (CLS) includes HTD</td>
<td>respond to the ITEM prompt HUNT XY..Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 45.

--- continued ---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program for the change as

 carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HUNT</th>
<th>&lt;cr&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the TNB printout you did earlier shows the Class of Service is Hunting allowed (CLS includes HTA), leave the Hunt DN as is (carriage return).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XY..Y</td>
<td>If the TNB printout shows the Class of Service is Hunting denied (CLS includes HTD), input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents a DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>FND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Call Forward No Answer denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FTR</th>
<th>FDN XY..Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the TNB printout shows a DN following FDN, input X before the DN to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents a DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 45.
### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Change an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

**REQ** CHG Program a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE** Input the correct type of digital or SL-1 telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 37.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36</th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS FND</td>
<td>Change Class of Service to Call Forward No Answer denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### 36 continued …

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| you see a DN programmed for FTR FDN in the TNB printout | respond to the ITEM prompt FTR FDN XY..Y  
Input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.  
Y..Y represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |
| if you saw no DN programmed for FDN, only a HUNT DN programmed | |
| **If** | **Do** |
| the Class of Service (CLS) includes HTA | Leave the Hunt DN as is. Carriage return in response to the ITEM prompt. |
| the Class of Service (CLS) includes HTD | Respond to the ITEM prompt HUNT XY..Y  
Input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.  
Y..Y represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

Go to step 45.

— continued —
**Call Forward No Answer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to deny unanswered calls from forwarding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt FDN

**FDN**  
XY..Y  
If the TNB printout shows a DN following FDN, input X before the DN to remove it.  
Y..Y represents a DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS**  
FND  
Call Forward No Answer denied

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**  
<cr>  
If the TNB printout shows the Class of Service is Hunting allowed (CLS includes HTA), leave the Hunt DN as is.

XY..Y  
If the TNB printout shows the Class of Service is Hunting denied (CLS includes HTD), input X before the DN you see in the printout to remove it.

Go to step 45.

— continued —
### Redirecting calls

### Call Forward No Answer

**Task 37**

**Change the DN to which calls forward when the telephone is unanswered.**

Look at the TNB printout you did earlier.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no FDN is programmed</td>
<td>step 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDN is programmed</td>
<td>step 42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Task 38**

**Change the Hunt DN which is used to forward calls.**

> LD 10 or > LD 11

**REQ** CHG  
Program a change on an existing telephone

**TYPE**  
Input correct type of 500, or digital, or SL-1-type telephone

**TN** L S C U  
Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

---

**continued**

---
### Task 37

Redirecting calls

#### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>40</strong></td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to change the Hunt DN to which calls forward.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>HUNT X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input the new DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 45.

---

| **41** | **Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to change the Hunt DN to which calls forward.** |

| carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT |
| HUNT X..X |
| Input the new DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting |
| X..X represents a DN |
| 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 |
| 1–7 digits Release 13 and later |
| 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

Go to step 45.

---

— continued —
## Call Forward No Answer

### TASK 42

Change the FDN which is used to forward calls.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Change the FDN which is used to forward calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **LD 10** or **LD 11**

- **REQ** CHG
  - Program a change on an existing telephone

- **TYPE**
  - Input correct type of 500, digital, or SL-1-type telephone

- **TN** L S C U
  - Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

- **ECHG**

**If**

**Do**

- using “Easy Change”
  - Input YES and go to step 43.

- not using “Easy Change”
  - Input NO or <cr> and go to step 44.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

### TASK 43

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to change the flexible DN to which calls forward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to change the flexible DN to which calls forward.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM**

- **dial or Digitone-type telephone**
  - Input FTR FDN X..X
  - Input the new DN to which calls are to forward.

  - X..X represents a DN
  - 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  - 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  - 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

--- continued ---
### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **43 continued ...** | digital or SL-1-type telephone  
Input FDN X..X  
Input the new DN to which calls are to forward.  
X..X represents a DN  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
  
Go to step 45. |

| **44** | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to change the flexible DN to which calls forward. |
| **If** | **Do** |
| dial or Digitone-type telephone | Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR.  
Input FDN X..X where X..X represents the new DN.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
  
Digital or SL-1-type telephone | Carriage return until you see the prompt FDN.  
Input X..X where X..X represents the new DN to which calls are to forward.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
Go to step 45. |

— continued —
### Task 37: Call Forward No Answer

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
45 | Finish the overlay program.  

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data**  
- **P.data**   
  small systems

or

- **MEM AVAIL:** (U/P) **USED:** **TOT:**   
  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory.

46 | Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.  

Place calls to the telephone and let it ring with no answer. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the feature works properly</td>
<td>step 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

47 | Arrange for a data dump to be performed.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- continued ---
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

Verify that the dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 50   | Terminate this overlay program.  

  

| 51   | Terminate this programming session.  

Log off.  

  

| 52   | You have completed the programming required to add or change the Call Forward No Answer feature on a telephone.  

---
Redirecting calls

Call Forward No Answer
Hunting

Purpose

When the Hunting feature is activated in the programming of a telephone, calls are routed to another Directory Number (DN) when the telephone is busy.
Hunting

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

♦ how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible

♦ what happens when the feature is enabled

♦ what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Hunting comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have the Hunting feature, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

The Hunting feature and a feature called Group Hunting are very similar. To ensure you are choosing the proper feature for your needs, refer to the X11 features and services before proceeding to implement the Hunting feature.

Class of Service (CLS)

You allow or deny the Hunting feature in the Class of Service of a telephone.

Hunt DN

For each telephone with the Hunting feature allowed, you program one DN to which incoming calls go when the telephone is busy. This is called the Hunt DN.
Hunting process

When an incoming call is being processed by the system, these are the steps it follows with respect to the Hunting feature:

- it checks to determine whether the originally dialed telephone is busy or idle
- if the telephone is busy, the system checks the programming of the busy telephone for a Class of Service of Hunting allowed and whether there is a Hunt DN
- the system determines whether the Hunt DN is busy or idle
- if that DN is busy, the system checks for a Hunting allowed Class of Service and to determine whether or not a Hunt DN is programmed for that telephone

The third and fourth steps repeat until one of the following happens:

- the system finds an idle DN. In this case the caller hears ringback tone.
- the system has scanned all Hunt DNs in the chain following from the originally dialed DN and found them all busy. The caller hears a busy tone.
- the system has scanned the maximum number of Hunt steps it is allowed and found them all busy. The caller hears a busy tone.
Hunt chains
Because the Hunting process operates as it does, the system can end up checking the status of several DNs, attempting to find an idle DN for the call. These DNs make up what are called Hunt chains. A diagram illustrating a Hunt chain is shown below.
Hunt steps per Hunt chain

The maximum number of telephones which the system can scan in a Hunt chain depends on the system type.

Table 220
System type and Hunt step limits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System family</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Maximum number of Hunt steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SL-1</td>
<td>S, M, MS, LE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian SL-1</td>
<td>N, ST</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian 1</td>
<td>Option 21</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL-1</td>
<td>VLE,XL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian SL-1</td>
<td>XN,NT, XT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian 1</td>
<td>Option 21E, 61, 71, 81</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kinds of Hunt chains

The Hunting feature can send a call for a DN which is busy to one of the following two places:

- a DN on another telephone
- a DN on another key on the same telephone

If several telephones act as Hunt DNs for each other, different kinds of chains can be set up for different applications.

There are different terms you can use to describe the type of Hunting arrangement you want to implement. These terms describe how the system is set up to Hunt calls when telephones are busy.

- Linear
- Short
- Circular
- Secretarial
Hunting

**Linear Hunting**
A user (called Sam in this example) requires another person (Joe in this example) to handle calls for him when he is busy on the telephone. The Hunt DN programmed for Sam’s telephone is a DN on Joe’s telephone.

If Joe has a digital or SL-1-type telephone, the Hunt DN programmed for Sam’s calls can be any one of the DNs on the keys of Joe’s telephone.

This is an example of when the Hunt DN for one telephone is a DN assigned on another telephone.

**Short Hunting**
A person who answers calls for several other users when they are busy might receive a high volume of calls. If you program several DNs on the keys of the telephone, that user can receive several incoming calls at once.

There is a form of Hunting called Short Hunting which is useful on a telephone with several DNs.
Short Hunting allows calls to overflow from a busy DN to another DN on the same digital or SL-1-type telephone so that many incoming calls can be handled at once.

The Short Hunting process is as follows:
A call comes into a dialed DN. Once that DN is busy with a call, a second incoming call to the same DN can be programmed to Hunt to the next highest key on the same telephone.
Hunting

Once that key is busy with the second call, a third call can Hunt to the next highest key on the same telephone and so on, until one of the following happens:

- the system reaches the key programmed as the Last Hunt Key in the programming of the telephone

  If the Last Hunt Key is already occupied with a call, the system cannot scan any higher key numbers on that telephone to process a Hunting type call.

- a feature key is the next key - an incoming call cannot be sent to a feature key

- a key with nothing programmed for it - the system cannot send the incoming Hunted call to that key, nor can it scan the next highest key above the blank key for an available DN

- the system reaches its maximum number of Hunt steps; it stops scanning keys and busy tone is given to the caller

Once the system comes to the end of Short Hunting on one telephone, it can send calls to a Hunt DN, if one is programmed for that telephone. In that way, Linear Hunting can follow Short Hunting.

In the first three scenarios in the list above, after the system scans as many keys on one telephone that it is allowed, the system looks for a Hunt DN to which to send the call.

Short Hunting followed by Hunting to another telephone

![Diagram of Hunting process](image-url)
Circular Hunting

You can program Hunting in a specific way for a group of users who share the same job function. If it does not matter who answers calls that come into any of the telephones in the group, you can program Hunting to operate in a circular fashion.

You begin by programming one of the telephones in the group to Hunt to another DN assigned to another telephone in the same group. You program this DN to Hunt to a different DN in the same group and so on until you reach the last telephone in the group. You program the last telephone to Hunt to the first telephone you programmed in the group. As a result of this programming, when a call comes in for any of the DNs in the group and many of them are busy, you know that the system is set up to scan all the telephones in that group because of the Circular Hunting arrangement. Calls have a very good chance of getting through to someone in that group.
Secretarial Hunting

In a department where the people want calls to go to the secretary when their telephones are busy, you can implement this form of Hunting. You program several different telephones to Hunt to the one DN (a DN on the secretary’s telephone).

The secretary can usually benefit from having several DNs on the telephone, with Short Hunting programmed, to allow several calls to come in at once.

Printing a Hunt chain

There are various methods you can use to find out about the Hunting patterns that are programmed for telephones on your system. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for further information.
Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this section for information on the use of this feature.

Interactions with other features

The Hunting feature works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Ring Again interacts with Hunting

When a call comes in for one of the DNs in the Hunt chain and all of the telephones in the chain are busy, the caller hears a busy tone. The system checks the status of the DNs in the Hunt chain only once.

When internal callers or callers using a Private ISDN network want to queue for a busy telephone that they have called, they can activate the Ring Again feature or the Network Ring Again feature respectively. The system calls them back when the DN becomes idle.

If the caller queues, the system monitors the originally dialed DN only and not the others in the Hunt chain. When the originally dialed DN becomes idle, the caller receives a call-back.
Ring Again interacts with Hunting

1. Monitor the called DN. When it becomes idle, call back to the caller and flash the Ring Again key lamp.

2. Internal caller can activate Ring Again

3. What do I do now?

   - Monitor the called DN. When it becomes idle, call back to the caller and flash the Ring Again key lamp.
Call Forward All Calls interacts with Hunting

When a user is talking on a call but they also have the Call Forward All Calls feature activated, incoming calls will be redirected to the Call Forward destination DN, not to the Hunt DN programmed for that telephone, even though the telephone is busy. The system treats the Call Forward All Calls feature with a higher priority than the Hunting feature. In other words, Call Forward All Calls takes precedence over Hunting.
Call Forward All Calls interacts with Hunting

If a user “A” activates Call Forward All Calls to a telephone “B” which is busy, an incoming call will Hunt to the Hunt DN programmed for telephone “B.” The person at that Hunt DN (telephone “C”) begins to receive calls which were originally intended for user “A.” User “A” should be aware of this interaction when Forwarding calls to user “B” and warn user “C” that they may receive calls originally intended for user “A.”
Call Forward Busy interacts with Hunting

You can allow both Call Forward Busy and Hunting in the Class of Service of a DID telephone. If you program this, the Hunting feature has priority over Call Forward Busy when the telephone is busy. When the telephone is busy, and there is an incoming call, the system attempts to Hunt the call to the Hunt DN programmed. If that DN is also busy, and it is not programmed to Hunt, the system sends the call to the attendant using the Call Forward Busy feature. For further information, refer to Task 34, Call Forward Busy.
Hunting

**Call Waiting interacts with Hunting**

If you allow both Hunting and Call Waiting in the Class of Service of one telephone, an incoming call Hunts when the telephone is busy. Hunting has priority over Call Waiting.

If the Hunt DN is also busy and if it does not have Hunting allowed, then the next call goes into a Call Waiting mode at the originally dialed DN, since it has Call Waiting allowed.

1. **INCOMING CALL FOR DN 2000**

   - **Call Waiting allowed HUNT 3500**
   - **HUNT denied**

   "I have a call for DN 2000. It is busy, so is its Hunt DN. There is no Hunting allowed on the Hunt DN. Where do I send the call?"

2. **SECOND INCOMING CALL FOR DN 2000**

   "If DN 2000 has Call Waiting allowed, you can have the call wait for DN 2000 to become available."
Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Hunting

If the same DN appears on more than one telephone or key it is called a Multiple Appearance DN.

There might be situations where several telephones share the same DN but they each have a different Hunt DN programmed. When that shared DN is busy, the system must get instructions on where to Hunt the call. The systems are designed to operate as explained in the following parts.

Prior to Release 18 the system used the sequence of telephones in a DN Block to determine which telephone would control the Hunting feature in a Multiple Appearance DN situation.

The programming associated with telephones that share a DN can be printed out in what is called the DN Block (DNB). The TNs of the telephones which share a particular DN are listed. Refer to Basic programming instructions for information on printing a DN Block.

The order of the telephones on this printout relative to each other is very important in redirection related situations like Hunting.

In a shared DN situation, the telephone that controls the Hunting feature for the shared DN is the telephone that has the shared DN as its prime DN (in other words, the DN is programmed on key 0) and the one with the TN that is nearest to the top of the DNB printout. If there are no prime appearances of the DN on any of the telephones, the Hunt DN for that DN when it is busy is determined by whatever is programmed for the telephone at the bottom of the DNB.

The order of telephones in the DN Block changes every time programming is done to one of them. Also, if the system reloads (SYSLOAD), the order changes. Therefore, on systems using software prior to Release 18, it can be difficult to predict how Hunting will actually operate. This is especially true if Service Changes are being done fairly often to the telephones that share DN and the telephones are not programmed to Hunt calls to the same DN.

To avoid this confusion, when the same DN appears on more than one telephone, you should try to program them all to Hunt to the same Hunt DN.
**Hunting**

**With Release 18 and later software** you can choose a Multiple Appearance Redirection Prime (MARP) telephone for each shared DN. You designate the prime telephone, or Terminal Number (TN), which will control the Hunting feature on the Multiple Appearance DN. When the shared DN is busy, the system uses the Hunt DN that you programmed for the designated MARP TN in order to Hunt the call. The Hunting occurs in a predictable, consistent fashion unaffected by Service Changes and SYSLOADS which affected Hunting on earlier software releases. For more information on refer to Task 40, *Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime*.

If the MARP feature is disabled on a system, the Hunting feature operates for Multiple Appearance DNs using the DN Block procedure like a pre-Release 18 system.

**Call Forward No Answer interacts with Hunting**

There are interactions between the Hunting and Call Forward No Answer features which are very important. Some common examples of scenarios relating to these two features are discussed in Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer* in the interactions section. Please refer to that module.

It is very important for proper programming and user training that you understand these interactions. It can also reduce the number of repair calls you report.

**Private Lines interact with Hunting**

Trunks can be programmed to operate as Private Lines. When you program a trunk in this way, incoming calls on the trunk terminate at a certain DN which can appear on one or more than one telephone. Even though the incoming calls on this Private Line appear on a DN, you cannot program the Hunting feature to operate when it is busy. The Hunting programmed for a telephone only operates on DNs which are not Private Lines.
Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Call Party Name Display

Table 221
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95 – Call Party Name Display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.

The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default code for redirection due to the Hunting feature is the letter B. Decide what codes will work best for your users.

These codes can be seen on telephones with displays when calls are presented to them after being redirected by features such as Hunting.

For example: you might want people to see the code BUSY on their displays when they answer calls for other telephones because those people are busy and the calls Hunted.

People can greet callers more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.

Talk to your system supplier about implementing CPND or you can refer to X11 features and services for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.
Hunting

Treat internal calls differently from external calls when they Hunt

Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

This feature is included in the operation of a feature called Call Forward by Call Type. Look it up in X11 features and services using that name.

Table 222
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This feature enhancement provides the capability to Hunt an internal call to a Hunt DN different from the Hunt DN used for an external call when the telephone is busy.

For the purposes of this feature, internal calls are defined as:

- telephone to telephone calls
- incoming calls from Direct Inward System Access (DISA) DN
- incoming calls from trunk groups identified as internal-type in the programming of their Route Data Blocks

To enable this capability, you allow Hunting and Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service of a telephone. You go on to program a Hunt DN for internal calls and a Hunt DN for external calls to that telephone. For more information, refer to Task 36, Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option).
Hunting by Call Type

You can program a Class of Service for Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephones which allows incoming calls from DID trunks to Hunt when the telephone is busy, but gives internal callers busy tone.

The following rules apply to the call processing if a DN is busy:

- if the Class of Service is Hunting allowed, then both external and internal calls Hunt, regardless of what is programmed for Call Forward Busy or Hunting by Call Type for the DID telephone

- if the Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type denied, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls forward to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If Call Forward Busy is denied, DID calls receive a busy tone.

- if the Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type allowed, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls Hunt. If the Hunt DN is also busy, DID calls go to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If the Hunt DN is also busy and Call Forward Busy is denied, DID calls receive a busy tone.

For more information on Hunting By Call Type, refer to Task 39, Hunting by Call Type.
A user can change the Hunt DN using the telephone

User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A user can modify the programming associated with the following redirection-related features:

- Call Forward No Answer (internal)
- Call Forward No Answer (external)
- Hunting (internal)
- Hunting (external)

The DN pre-programmed for these redirections can be changed by the user.

In this module, the focus of the discussion is on the Hunting feature. The impact this has on the Call Forward No Answer feature is covered in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

When you install a telephone, you must program a Hunt DN (or possibly two different ones for internal calls and external calls) in order for the user to be able to change it with this feature.

You enable the USCR feature in the Class of Service of the telephone.

As a form of security, when the redirection DN is being changed by the user, a Station Control Password is required. That is why the Flexible Feature Code software package is required on the system. It allows this password capability to exist.

For more information refer to Task 42, User Selectable Call Redirection.
Set Based Administration Enhancements

If your system is equipped with this capability and you know the proper Flexible Feature Code and password, you can go to a telephone programmed for Administrator Access and change the Hunt DN and External Hunt DN (if one is programmed), for any telephone in the customer group.

This method might be quicker and easier than using a TTY to make the change(s).

You can control the use of this capability by limiting the number of people who know the Flexible Feature Code and password.

Users can choose not to Hunt when calling a busy telephone

Call Forward/Hunt Override Via Flexible Feature Code

Table 225
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: in a networking environment, you need software package 159 – Network Attendant Service

If a user calls a telephone that is busy and it is programmed to Hunt, the calling user can override the Hunting feature if the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature is enabled in the Class of Service of the calling telephone. This is useful when the caller wants to speak to the originally dialed user and does not want to leave a message or speak to anyone else.

The call does not Hunt to the Hunt DN when the call was initiated with the Flexible Feature Code (FFC) for the Call Forward/Hunt Override feature. In that case, if the called telephone is busy, the caller hears a busy tone; the call does not Hunt. The caller can queue for the busy telephone, if desired, using the Ring Again feature.
The caller must be internal to the same system as the called telephone. External callers cannot use this feature.

In this module, the focus of the discussion is on the Hunting feature. The impact this feature has on the Call Forward No Answer feature is covered in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

For more information refer to the Software Feature Guide.

**Calls to a busy telephone can be redirected to an alternate DN at certain times of day**

**Call Redirection by Time of Day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 226</th>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release required</strong></td>
<td><strong>Software package(s) required</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the Call Redirection by Time of Day (CRTOD) feature, incoming calls to a busy telephone can be automatically redirected to a predefined Directory Number at a specified time of day. You can program four Alternate Redirection time periods for each Customer Group.

This is useful for users who want their calls to redirect to alternate DNs at specified times of the day. You assign one of the Alternate Redirection time periods to the user’s telephone.

The Call Redirection by Time of Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer and both of the Call Forward by Call Type options. Refer to the information on those features in this book.
Calls to a busy telephone can be redirected to an alternate DN on certain days

Call Redirection by Day

With the Call Redirection by Day (CRDAY) feature, incoming calls to busy telephones can be automatically redirected to an alternate predefined Directory Number on one or more specified days of the week and/or holidays. You can program four Alternate Day Lists and four Alternate Holiday Lists for each Customer Group. Each Alternate Holiday List can contain up to 20 dates.

If a user who is busy wants calls to be redirected to a DN that is different from the one to which calls are normally sent, on certain days and/or holidays, then you assign one of the Alternate Day Lists and/or one of the Alternate Holiday Lists to the user’s telephone. You program the DNs to be used for different types of redirected calls on those days for each telephone.

The Call Redirection by Day feature also applies to Call Forward No Answer and both of the Call Forward by Call Type options. Refer to the information on those features in this book.

Control tips

- If you have User Selectable Call Redirection in place, print the Hunt DNs that users are programming, on a regular basis. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs which are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers. Tell users what DNs are acceptable for them to program and tell them you are doing regular printouts to check this.
Administration tips

- When you are implementing Short Hunt, you might want to experiment with the number of DNs that one person can efficiently handle on one telephone. After you program the telephone initially, you might need to add more DNs or delete extra DNs based on the needs of the user.

If the person with Short Hunting programmed on the telephone is very busy and callers are hearing busy tone frequently because all the DNs on the telephone are busy, you might want to consider implementing Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) instead. Talk to your system supplier about setting up an ACD queue for the callers coming into that busy person’s telephone as a better alternative to using Short Hunting.

Refer to Automatic Call Distribution Feature description for further information on ACD.
If you have a group of users who share calls, you probably will publish only one of the DNs in a directory or in external advertising material. Even if you implement Circular Hunting, this published DN receives the highest volume of calls. If an equal distribution of calls to the entire group is important, you should consider Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) instead of Circular Hunting.

Before installing each telephone, find out from the user or the user’s manager where calls should go when this user is busy. If the user receives DID calls, refer to Task 34, Call Forward Busy before you proceed.

**Training tips**

- Tell the users sharing a prime DN which Hunt DN will receive calls when the shared DN is busy.

- Train users about the interactions to expect with Hunting and features like Call Forward All Calls. Summarize for them the pertinent issues from the preceding sections on interactions. Diagrams are useful and demonstrations can make it much easier for them to understand. Be specific about where their calls might go if features interact. This way they won’t report unusual situations as problems.

- If you are using the Call Redirection codes, users with displays must understand what the codes mean and how this might impact the way they answer calls. If you have policies on what you want them to say if they answer calls for someone who is busy or not answering, let them know this in training sessions.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 228</th>
<th>Checklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basic</strong></td>
<td><strong>Optional</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for Hunting.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure for implementing Hunting. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

When the telephone is busy, should additional calls go to a DN?

- No
  - Leave the Class of Service as Hunt denied in LD 10/LD 11.

- Yes
  - Allow Hunt in the Class of Service in LD 10/LD 11.

Is the telephone a dial or Digitone-type?

- Yes
  - Are external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?
    - Yes
      - Refer to Task 36 on Call Forward by Call Type — Hunting.
    - No
      - Go to the next page.

- No
  - Go to the next page.

Are external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

- Yes
  - Refer to Task 36 on Call Forward by Call Type — Hunting.

- No
  - Program the Hunt DN in LD 10.

Train the users.

End
From the previous page

Is Short Hunting to be implemented on this telephone?

- Yes:
  - Program the Last Hunt Key number in LD 11.

- No:
  - Leave the Last Hunt Key prompt as a default in LD 11.

Are external calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

- Yes:
  - Refer to Task 36 on Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)

- No:
  - Program the Hunt DN in LD 11.

Train the users.

End
The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Hunting feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Check the Hunt chain this telephone is joining before you start programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the following three steps to get printouts which verify the Hunting already programmed for the Hunt DN you want to use for this telephone. Refer to Basic programming instructions for more information on DNB and TNB printouts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— For the DN which is the Hunt DN you want to use, do a DN Block (DNB) printout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— For the TN(s) you see in the DNB printout, do a TN Block (TNB) printout. Notice that digital telephone TNs have an “H” beside those with Hunting enabled. Look for the HTA Class of Service for other types of telephones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— For the TN(s) with Hunting enabled, look at the printout for the Hunt DN(s) they have programmed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Repeat the three steps as needed, until you have verified the entire existing Hunt chain.

If the Hunt DN is a Multiple Appearance DN, refer to the information on how Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Hunting in this Task module.

— continued —
### STEP  2 continued …

You can use LD 20 to print out Hunt chains. Refer to *Basic programming instructions.*

If you have ODAS software package 20, ask your system supplier to help you use it to print out Hunt chains.

### STEP 3 Determine if the Hunt chain is suitable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is suitable</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is not suitable</td>
<td>Pick a different Hunt DN for this telephone or change the Hunting for the telephones in the Hunt chain. Go to step 6 for dial or Digitone-type telephone changes or step 16 for digital or SL-1-type telephone changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STEP 4 Choose your starting point from the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change to a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STEP       ACTION

5          Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.

> LD 10

REQ  NEW     Program a new telephone
TYPE 500     Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN LSCU     Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

HUNT <cr> Carriage return, if you are not allowing Hunting.
X..X     Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt, if you are allowing Hunting
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

CLS HTD or <cr> Hunting denied — default
HTA     Hunting allowed

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

U.data P.data small systems
or

MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.
Go to step 27.

— continued —
## TASK 6

**Program a change to the Hunting feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **REQ** CHG  Program a change to an existing telephone
- **TYPE** 500  Dial or Digitone-type telephone
- **TN** LSCU  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

- **If**
- **Do**

  - using “Easy Change”  Input YES and go to step 7.
  - not using “Easy Change”  Input NO or <cr> and go to step 11.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

---

## TASK 7

**Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **telephone is changing to Hunting allowed**  step 8
- **telephone is changing to Hunting denied**  step 9
- **telephone is changing to a different Hunt DN**  step 10

---

___ continued ___
## Hunting

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Allow Hunting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>HUNT X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>CLS HTA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems  
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems  

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.
### STEP 9: Deny Hunting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> HUNT XY..Y</td>
<td>Input X in front of the DN which exists as the Hunt DN to remove it. Y..Y represents the DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> CLS HTD</td>
<td>Change the Class of Service to Hunting denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** P.data small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

---

### STEP 10: Change Hunt DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITEM</strong> HUNT X..X</td>
<td>Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** P.data small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

---

— continued —
### Task 1410
 Redirecting calls of 1776

---

### Hunting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Hunting allowed</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to Hunting denied</td>
<td>step 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to a different Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **12** | **Allow Hunting.** |

**HUNT**

1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS**

Change the Class of Service to Hunting allowed

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems  
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.  
Go to step 27.

— continued —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Deny Hunting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HUNT</strong> XY . . Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong> HTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see the prompt <strong>CLS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Change Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HUNT</strong> X . . X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages: <strong>U.data</strong> <strong>P.data</strong> small systems or <strong>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:</strong> large systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory. Go to step 27.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- continued ---
## Hunting

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>DESCRPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>Program a new telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TN | L S C U | Input the Terminal Number of the telephone program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information. |

| carriage return until you see the prompt CLS |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>HTD or &lt;cr&gt;</th>
<th>Hunting denied — default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTA</td>
<td>Hunting allowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HUNT</th>
<th>&lt;cr&gt;</th>
<th>Carriage return, if you are not allowing Hunting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X..X</td>
<td>Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt, if you are allowing Hunting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Input three zeroes if you want calls to Short Hunting on this telephone without Hunting to another DN.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| carriage return until you see the prompt LHK |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LHK</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Input the highest key number for Short Hunted calls.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 is default — no Short Hunting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 0 – 7 | for M2008 |
| 0 – 59 | for M2216 and M2616 |
| 0 – 69 | for SL-1-type |
| Note: the M2006 cannot have Short Hunting |
Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

### 16 Program a change to the Hunting feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.

> LD 11

**REQ** CHG Program a change to an existing telephone

**TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone

**ECHG**

If

Do

using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 17.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 21.

For more information on “Easy Change,” go to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
**Redirecting calls**

**Hunting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to Hunting allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to Hunting denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to a different Hunt DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone is changing to a different Last Hunt Key number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 18   | Allow Hunting. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>HUNT X..X</th>
<th>Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ITEM | HUNT 000 | Input three zeroes if you want calls to Short Hunt on this telephone without Hunting to another DN |

| ITEM | CLS HTA | Change the Class of Service to Hunting allowed |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>LHK 0</th>
<th>Input the highest key number for Short Hunted calls.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 is default — no Short Hunting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LHK 0–7 for M2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LHK 0–59 for M2216 and M2616</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LHK 0–69 for SL-1-type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: the M2006 cannot have Short Hunting

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C*  
*Basic Telecom Management*  
*October 2000*
### Task 18 continued ...

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.data</th>
<th>P.data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>small systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>large systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

### Task 19

#### Deny Hunting.

- **ITEM** HUNT XY..Y: Input X in front of the DN which exists as the Hunt DN to remove it. Y..Y represents the DN.
- **ITEM** CLS HTD: Change the Class of Service to Hunting denied
- **ITEM** LHK 0: Last Hunt Key 0 – no Short Hunting

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.data</th>
<th>P.data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>small systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>large systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

---

*continued*
Hunting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Change Hunt DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>HUNT X.X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ITEM | HUNT 000  |
|      | Input three zeroes if you want calls to Short Hunting on this telephone without Hunting to another DN |

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**small systems**

U.data P.data

**large systems**

MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

| 21   | Change Last Hunt Key number. |
| ITEM | LHK 0  |
|      | Input the highest key number for Short Hunted calls. |
|      | 0 — no Short Hunting |

LHK 0–7 for M2008
LHK 0–59 for M2216 and M2616
LHK 0–69 for SL-1-type

Note: the M2006 cannot have Short Hunting

Go to step 27.

— continued —
### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting allowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to</td>
<td>step 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting denied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to</td>
<td>step 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a different Hunt DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is changing to</td>
<td>step 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a different Last Hunt Key number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 23   | Allow Hunting. |

**CLS**

HTA

Change the Class of Service to Hunting allowed

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT**

X..X

Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

**HUNT**

000

Input three zeroes if you want calls to Short Hunt on this telephone without Hunting to another DN

--- continued ---
### Step Action

#### 23 continued ...

Carriage return until you see the prompt LHK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LHK</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Input the highest key number for Short Hunted calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 7</td>
<td>for M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 59</td>
<td>for M2216 and M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 69</td>
<td>for SL-1-type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: the M2006 cannot have Short Hunting.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data** or **P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.

#### 24 Deny Hunting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLS</th>
<th>HTD</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change the Class of Service to Hunting denied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HUNT</th>
<th>XY .. Y</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input X in front of the DN which exists as the Hunt DN to remove it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y..Y represents the DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Carriage return until you see the prompt LHK

\textbf{LHK} 0 \quad \text{Last Hunt Key 0 — no Short Hunting}

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

\textbf{U.data} \quad \textbf{P.data} \quad \text{small systems}

or

\textbf{MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:} \quad \text{large systems}

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.
25 Change Hunt DN.

Carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

**HUNT X.XX**
- Input the DN to which calls are to Hunt
- 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
- 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
- 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

**HUNT 000**
- Input three zeroes if you want calls to Short Hunt on this telephone without Hunting to another DN

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data** small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 27.
### TASK 26 Change Last Hunt Key number.

Carriage return until you see the prompt LHK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LHK</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Input the highest key number for Short Hunted calls.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 — no Short Hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 – 7</td>
<td>for M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 – 59</td>
<td>for M2216 and M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 – 69</td>
<td>for SL-1-type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: the M2006 cannot have Short Hunting

Go to step 27.

### TASK 27 Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.

Place calls to the telephone when it is busy and make sure the expected treatment happens.

**If** feature works properly **Do** step 28

**If** feature does not work properly **Do** step 1

### TASK 28 Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

**If** you do not have access to LD 43 **Do** Contact your system supplier.

**If** you have access to LD 43 **Do** step 29

— continued —
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

> LD 43

. EDD <cr>

Verify that the dump was successful.

TTY response:

**NO GO BAD DATA**

or

**DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

If data dump fails

Do Contact your system supplier.

If data dump succeeds

Do step 31
### STEP 31
**ACTION**
Terminate this overlay program.

```
.
****
```

### STEP 32
**ACTION**
Terminate this programming session.

- Log off.

```
> LOGO
```

### STEP 33
**ACTION**
You have completed the programming required to add or change the Hunting feature on a telephone.
Redirecting calls

Hunting
Hunting by Call Type

Purpose

This feature only applies to telephones which receive their externally originated calls from Direct Inward Dial (DID) trunks. You set it up so that when the telephone is busy, incoming DID calls to the telephone redirect to another Directory Number (DN), but incoming internal calls receive a busy tone.

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Hunting by Call Type

Setting up the feature

Refer to Task 38, Hunting for more information on basic Hunting. The information presented here focuses on the enhancements provided by the Hunting by Call Type feature.

You can program this feature to work when you have met the software requirements listed in the following table.

Table 229  
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10C</td>
<td>131 – International Supplementary Features (SUPP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You select the DID telephones that are to have Hunting by Call Type, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

You enable this feature in the Class of Service of Direct-Inward-Dial (DID) telephones.

For this feature to operate, basic Hunting must be denied in the Class of Service. Since Hunting is denied, external non-DID calls which might be transferred to the telephone by the attendant receive busy tone when the telephone is in use. In this situation, the attendant can use Camp-on or hold the call and transfer it later.

Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this section for information on the use of this feature.
Interactions with other features

Hunting works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Call Forward Busy and Hunting interact with Hunting by Call Type

The system uses the following rules to handle a call if a DN is busy.

- If the Class of Service is Hunting allowed, then both external and internal calls Hunt, regardless of what is programmed for Call Forward Busy or Hunting by Call Type for the DID telephone.

- If the Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type denied, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls forward to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed. If Call Forward Busy is denied, DID calls also receive a busy tone.

- If the Class of Service is Hunting denied and Hunting by Call Type allowed, then internal calls receive busy tone. DID calls Hunt. If the Hunt DN is also busy, DID calls go to the attendant if Call Forward Busy is allowed in the Class of Service of the original DID telephone. If the Hunt DN is also busy and Call Forward Busy is denied in the Class of Service of the original DID telephone, DID calls receive a busy tone.

Ring Again interacts with Hunting by Call Type

If internal callers hear a busy tone when calling a DID telephone on their system, they can activate the Ring Again feature, if that is programmed on their telephones. This allows them to queue for the busy telephone, and when it becomes available, the system calls them back.
Hunting by Call Type

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Hunting by Call Type
When a user is talking on a call but they also have the Call Forward All Calls feature activated, incoming internal and external calls of both types will be redirected to the Call Forward destination DN, even though the telephone is busy. The system treats the Call Forward All Calls feature with a higher priority than the Hunting feature. In other words, Call Forward All Calls takes precedence over Hunting.

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Hunting by Call Type
When a user activates Call Forward All Calls to another DN and that DN is busy, if that Hunt DN is programmed for Hunting by Call Type, an internal call receives busy tone and a DID call Hunts to the Hunt DN for that telephone. This is true unless there is an internal user who is transferring the DID call to the original telephone. In that case the call is classified as internal, even though the caller is calling in on a DID trunk.
I have a DID call for a telephone that is forwarded to a busy telephone that has Hunting By Call Type allowed. Where do I send the call?

Send the call to the Hunt DN of the busy telephone.

Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Hunting by Call Type

Refer to the information on this interaction in Task 38, Hunting. When the word Hunting is used, you can substitute the words Hunting by Call Type and the information is still correct.

Call Forward No Answer interacts with Hunting by Call Type

Some common examples of scenarios relating to basic Hunting and Call Forward No Answer are discussed in Task 38, Hunting, in the Interactions with other features section. Please refer to that module.

There are interactions between the Hunting by Call Type and Call Forward No Answer features.

It is very important for proper programming and user training that you understand these interactions. It can also reduce the number of repair calls you report.
Private Lines interact with Hunting by Call Type

Trunks can be programmed to operate as Private Lines. When you program a trunk in this way, incoming calls on the trunk terminate at a certain DN that can appear on one, or more than one telephone. Even though the incoming calls on this Private Line appear on a DN, you cannot program the Hunting feature or the Hunting by Call Type feature to operate on a Private Line DN when it is busy.
**Improving feature performance**

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under *What to have ready* to confirm that you have what you need.

**Call Party Name Display**

Table 230

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Release required</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many people use this software to associate names with DNs, or to associate names with trunk groups. These names are displayed on telephone and console displays when calls come in from those DNs or trunk groups. This makes it easier for the user to identify the caller.

Also, codes can be programmed for your customer group that indicate the reasons that calls are redirected. If you prefer, you can use the CPND software for these redirection codes only.

The redirection codes can be up to four letters long. The default code for redirection due to the Hunting feature is the letter B. Calls which are redirected by the feature Hunting by Call Type also display the letter B. Decide what codes will work best for your users.

These codes can be seen on telephones with displays when calls are presented to them after being redirected by features such as Hunting.

For example, you might want users to see the code BUSY on their displays when they answer calls for other users because those telephones were busy and the calls Hunted.

People can greet callers more appropriately if they know why the calls are being presented to their telephones in the first place.
Hunting by Call Type

Talk to your system supplier about implementing CPND or you can refer to *X11 features and services* for more information. The programming involved is beyond the scope of this book.

**Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)**

This feature is included in the operation of a feature called Call Forward by Call Type. Look it up in *X11 features and services* using that name. A more complete and descriptive name for this software would be Call Forward No Answer and Hunting by Call Type, which would more accurately describe its function.

**Table 231**
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This feature enhancement provides the capability to Hunt an internal call to a Hunt DN different from the Hunt DN used for an external call when the telephone is busy.

For the purposes of this feature, internal calls are defined as:

- telephone to telephone calls
- incoming calls form Direct Inward System Access (DISA) DNs
- incoming calls from trunk groups identified as *internal-type* in the programming of their Route Data Blocks

To enable this capability, you allow Hunting and Call Forward by Call Type in the Class of Service of a telephone. You go on to program a Hunt DN for internal calls and a Hunt DN for external calls to that telephone.
User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR)

Table 232
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature Codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A user can modify the programming associated with the following redirection-related features:

- Call Forward No Answer
- Hunting

The DN pre-programmed for these redirections can be changed by the user from the telephone.

In this module, the focus of the discussion is on the Hunting feature. The impact this has on the Call Forward No Answer feature is covered in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

When you install a telephone, you must program a Hunt DN in order for the user to be able to change it with this feature.

You enable the USCR feature in the Class of Service of the telephone.

When the redirection DN is being changed by the user, a Station Control Password is required, as a form of security. That is why the Flexible Feature Code software package is required on the system. It allows this password capability to exist.

For more information, refer to Task 42, User Selectable Call Redirection.
Control tips

- If you have User Selectable Call Redirection in place, print the Hunt DNs that users are programming, on a regular basis. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs that are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers. Tell users what DNs are acceptable for them to program and tell them you are doing regular printouts to check this.

Administration tips

- The tips in Task 38, Hunting apply here as well. Refer to these for information.

- If you are implementing Hunting by Call Type so that internal calls receive a busy tone, ensure that you understand how the callers will react to that. Check that you have implemented Ring Again so that internal callers can queue for a busy telephone if they want. Train people on how to use the Ring Again feature.

- As with basic Hunting, you must understand the Hunt chain the user is joining before you program the telephone. The person at the Hunt DN must be trained to deal with the types of calls that will Hunt to the telephone. For example, if that user will answer DID calls, you must prepare the user for those types of calls.

Training tips

- As with basic Hunting, the users must be trained to understand the Hunting patterns of the telephones and the interactions that might occur if more than one feature operates simultaneously.

- Use real examples they might actually encounter. Demonstrate, if possible, to make the users comfortable. There will be fewer repair calls if you and your users understand the features fully.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

**Table 233**
**Checklist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if your company-wide policies agree with Hunting internal calls differently from external calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide, on a user by user basis, who needs this feature. Find out what Hunt DN each user needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Print out the Hunt chain for the Hunt group the user is joining. Make sure it is appropriate for this telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software previous to Release 18: If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same internal and external Hunt DNs for all telephones sharing the DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software Release 18 or later: If users must share prime DNs and require different Hunt DNs for each telephone, decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group’s needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare your training information, and materials. Plan the way you want to address interactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Redirecting calls

Hunting by Call Type

Table 233
Checklist (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assign a code which will display when calls Hunt. Train the users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide if the user should be able to change the Hunt DN(s) programmed for the telephone. Assign a Station Control Password. Assign a Flexible Feature Code, if there isn’t one already assigned. Train the user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
**Hunting by Call Type**

**Task**

**Procedure Summary**

Allow Hunt by Call Type in the Class of Service.

Start

Are DID calls to Hunt differently from internal calls?

Yes

Leave the default (Hunt denied) in the Class of Service.

No

Allow Hunt in the Class of Service.

The flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Program the Hunt DN.

Train the users.

End

**Redirecting calls**

1437 of 1776
### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Login.</strong>&lt;br&gt;For information on proper login procedures, refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Check the Hunt chain this telephone is joining before you start programming.</strong>&lt;br&gt;Use the following three steps to get printouts which verify the Hunting already programmed for the Hunt DN you want to use for this telephone. Refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> for more information on DNB and TNB printouts.&lt;br&gt;— For the DN which is the Hunt DN you want to use, do a DN Block (DNB) printout.&lt;br&gt;— For the TN(s) you see in the DNB printout, do a TN Block (TNB) printout. Notice that digital telephone TNs have an &quot;H&quot; beside those with Hunting enabled. Look for the HTA Class of Service for other types of telephones.&lt;br&gt;— For the TN(s) with Hunting enabled, look at the printout for the Hunt DN(s) they have programmed.&lt;br&gt;Repeat the three steps as needed, until you have verified the entire existing Hunt chain. If the Hunt DN is a Multiple Appearance DN, refer to the information on how Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Hunting in this Task module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.<br>This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Hunting by Call Type feature only.<br>SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module for more information.
### STEP ACTION

#### 2 continued ...

You can use LD 20 to print out Hunt chains. Refer to *Basic programming instructions*.

If you have ODAS software package 20, ask your system supplier to help you use it to print out Hunt chains.

#### 3 Determine if the Hunt chain is suitable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is suitable</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt chain is not suitable</td>
<td>Pick a different Hunt DN for this telephone or change the Hunting for the telephones in the Hunt chain. Go to step 7 for dial or Digitone-type telephone changes or step 22 for digital or SL-1-type telephone changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4 Choose your starting point from the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5 Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone.

```
> LD 10
REQ  NEW  Program a new telephone
TYPE  500  Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN    L S C U  Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
        program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.
```
### Hunting by Call Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 continued …</td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|  | **If** you are allowing Hunting by Call Type | Input X..X  
|  |  | Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt,  
|  |  | X..X represents a DN.  
|  |  | 1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
|  |  | 1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
|  |  | 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
|  |  | Input X..X  
|  |  | Input the DN to which all calls are to Hunt, X..X represents a DN.  
|  |  | carriage return  
|  | **If** you are not allowing basic Hunting or Hunting by Call Type | input <cr>  
|  |  | carriage return until you see the prompt CLS |
|  | **If** Hunting by Call Type allowed | input HTD HBTA  
|  |  | HTD is default, input HBTA only, if you prefer.  
|  |  | Go to step 6.  
|  | **If** Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting allowed | input HBTD HTA  
|  |  | HBTD is default, input HTA only, if you prefer.  
|  |  | Go to step 6.  
|  | **If** Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting denied | input HBTD HTD  
|  |  | HBTD and HTD are defaults, input <cr> only, if you prefer.  
|  |  | Go to step 6.  
|  | — continued — |
### STEP ACTION

**6** Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 30.

**7** Program a change to the Hunting by Call Type feature on a dial or Digitone-type telephone.

Do a DNB and TNB printout of the telephone to see what Hunting parameters are already programmed. You might need this information later. Refer to Basic programming instructions in this book for further information.

```
LD 10
REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
ECHG
If        Do

using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 8.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 14.
```

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

— continued —
## Hunting by Call Type

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the printouts you made of this telephone earlier. Look for the Class of Service HTD (Hunting denied) or HTA (Hunting allowed). Look at the Hunt DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting denied programmed</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting allowed programmed</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone from Hunting by Call Type allowed to Hunting by Call Type denied</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is already denied.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM CLS HBTA**

Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service

**ITEM HUNT X..X**

Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt

X..X represents the DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Go to step 13.

--- continued ---
## Hunting by Call Type

### STEP ACTION

**10** Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is allowed.

- **ITEM CLS HTD** Deny basic Hunting in Class of Service
- **ITEM CLS HBTA** Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service
- **ITEM HUNT X..X** If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is not suitable, input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt.
  - X..X represents the DN
  - 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  - 1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  - 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)
- **ITEM <cr>** If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is suitable, you do not need to program the Hunt DN.
  Go to step 13.

**11** Deny Hunting by Call Type.

- **ITEM CLS HBTD** Deny Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service
  Depending on the needs of the user:
  - **ITEM CLS HTA** allow basic Hunting or
  - **ITEM <cr>** leave basic Hunting denied
  Refer to Task 38, Hunting for further information.
  Go to step 13.

---

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  
Basic Telecom Management  
October 2000
Hunting by Call Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Change Hunt DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | **ITEM** HUNT X..X  
|      | Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt, X..X represents the DN  
|      | 1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
|      | 1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
|      | 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
|      | Go to step 13. |
| 13   | Finish the overlay program. |
|      | Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:  
|      | **U.data** **P.data** small systems  
|      | or  
|      | **MEM AVAIL:** **(U/P)** **USED:** **TOT:** large systems  
|      | When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory. |
|      | Go to step 30. |
### TASK

**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
14 | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone.  
   Refer to the printouts you made of this telephone earlier. Look for the Class of Service HTD (Hunting denied) or HTA (Hunting allowed). Look at the Hunt DN.  
   **If** you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting denied programmed  
   **Do** step 15  
   **If** you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting allowed programmed  
   **Do** step 16  
   **If** you want to change telephone from Hunting by Call Type allowed to Hunting by Call Type denied  
   **Do** step 17  
   **If** you want to change Hunt DN  
   **Do** step 18  

15 | Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is already denied.  
   carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT  
   **HUNT** X..X Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt, X..X represents the DN  
   1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
   1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
   1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
   carriage return until you see the prompt CLS  
   **CLS** HBTA Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service  
   Go to step 19.
# Hunting by Call Type

## STEP  ACTION

### 16  Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is allowed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

```
HUNT  X..X
```

If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is not suitable, input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt. X..X represents the DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

```
HUNT <cr>
```

If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is suitable, you do not need to program the Hunt DN.

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```
CLS  HTD HBTA
```

Deny basic Hunting in Class of Service Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service

Go to step 19.

### 17  Deny Hunt by Call Type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deny Hunt by Call Type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```
CLS  HBTD
```

Deny Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service You can allow basic Hunting (HTA) or you can leave basic Hunting denied, depending on the needs of the user. Refer to Task 38, Hunting, for more information.

Go to step 19.
STEP | ACTION
--- | ---
18 | Change Hunt DN

  carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

  **HUNT X..X**

  Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt.

  X..X represents the DN

  1–4 digits prior to Release 13

  1–7 digits Release 13 and later

  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  Go to step 19.

19 | Finish the overlay program.

  Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

  **U.data P.data** small systems

  or

  **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

  When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

  Go to step 30.

— continued —
### Hunting by Call Type

**STEP** | **ACTION**
---|---
20 | Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone.

> **LD 11**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>REQ</strong></th>
<th><strong>NEW</strong></th>
<th>Program a new telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
<td><strong>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TN</strong></td>
<td><strong>L S C U</strong></td>
<td><strong>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunting by Call Type allowed</td>
<td>Input HBTA HTD. HTD is default, input HBTA only, if you prefer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting allowed</td>
<td>Input HBTD HTA. HBTD is default, input HTA only, if you prefer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting denied</td>
<td>Input HBTD HTD. HBTD and HTD are defaults, input &lt;cr&gt; only, if you prefer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

— continued —
### Hunting by Call Type

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20 continued ...</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
<td><strong>Do</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Hunting by Call Type allowed | Input X..X where X..X represents the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection).  
Go to step 21. |
| Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting allowed | Input X..X where X..X represents the DN to which all calls are to Hunt.  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection).  
Go to step 21. |
| Hunting by Call Type denied and basic Hunting denied | Carriage return. Go to step 21. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21</th>
<th>Finish the overlay program.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.data</strong> <strong>P.data</strong> small systems</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:</strong> large systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to step 30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hunting by Call Type

STEP ACTION

22 Program a change to the Hunting by Call Type feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone.

Do a DNB and TNB printout of the telephone to see what Hunting parameters are programmed. You might need this information later. Refer to Basic programming instructions in this book for further information.

LD 11

REQ CHG Program a change to an existing telephone
TYPE Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone
ECHG

If not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 24.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
### Task 23
Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting denied programmed</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting allowed programmed</td>
<td>step 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone from Hunting by Call Type allowed to Hunting by Call Type denied</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Hunting by Call Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td><strong>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the printouts you made of this telephone earlier. Look for the Class of Service HTD (Hunting denied) or HTA (Hunting allowed). Look at the Hunt DN which might be programmed already.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting denied programmed</td>
<td>step 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone to Hunting by Call Type allowed and it has Hunting allowed programmed</td>
<td>step 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change telephone from Hunting by Call Type allowed to Hunting by Call Type denied</td>
<td>step 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change Hunt DN</td>
<td>step 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### STEP ACTION

#### 25 Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is already denied.

- carriage return until you see the prompt CLS
- **CLS** HBTA Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service

- carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

  **HUNT** X..X Input X..X where X..X represents a DN
  Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt.
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  Go to step 29.

#### 26 Allow Hunting by Call Type, when Hunting is allowed.

- carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

  **HUNT** X..X If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is not suitable, input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt. X..X represents the DN
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  **HUNT** <cr> If the existing Hunt DN you see in the printout is suitable, you do not need to program the Hunt DN.

- carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

  **CLS** HTD HBTA Deny basic Hunting in Class of Service
  Allow Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service

  Go to step 29.

— continued —
**STEP** | **ACTION**
--- | ---
27 | **Deny Hunting by Call Type.**

   carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

   **CLS**  **HBT D**  Deny Hunting by Call Type in Class of Service

   You can allow basic Hunting (HTA) or you can leave basic Hunting denied, depending on the needs of the user.

   Refer to Task 38, *Hunting*, for more information.

   Go to step 29.

28 | **Change Hunt DN.**

   carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

   **HUNT**  **X.X**  Input the DN to which DID calls are to Hunt

   X..X represents the DN

   1–4 digits prior to Release 13

   1–7 digits Release 13 and later

   1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection).

29 | **Finish the overlay program.**

   Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

   **U.data**  **P.data**  small systems

   or

   **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  large systems

   When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

   — continued —
### Task 30

**Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.**

Place internal calls and DID calls to the telephone when it is busy. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 31

**Arrange for a data dump to be performed.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 32

**Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.**

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

```sql
LD 43

. EDD <cr>
```

---

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.
STEP   ACTION

33   Verify that the dump was successful.

      TTY response:

      NO GO BAD DATA
      or
      DATA DUMP COMPLETE

      If                      Do

      data dump fails         Contact your system supplier.

      data dump succeeds      step 34

34   Terminate this overlay program.

      .  * * *

35   Terminate this programming session.

      Log off.

      > LOGO

36   You have completed the programming required to add or change the Hunting by Call Type feature on a telephone.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Purpose

When the same Directory Number (DN) appears on many telephones, it is called a Multiple Appearance DN. If telephones that share DNs are each programmed differently for redirection features, it can be difficult for you to predict where calls will go when the shared DN is not answered, busy or forwarded. The Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime (MARP) feature allows you to designate one of the telephones as the Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime Appearance (or MARP TN) of the shared DN. This tells the system to use the redirection features that are programmed for this telephone to control what happens when the Multiple Appearance DN is busy or not answered or forwarded.
Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:

✦ how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
✦ what happens when the feature is enabled
✦ what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime (MARP) comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to be designated as the MARP, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

Table 234
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can program the same DN on more than one dial, Digitone-type, digital or SL-1-type telephone. Prior to Release 13, the maximum possible number of appearances of one DN was 16. As of Release 13, there can be up to 30 appearances of one DN, if you have sufficient memory. Your system supplier can assess whether the memory on your system is sufficient to support large numbers of appearances of the same DN.

Regular and proprietary telephones

To make the following information easier to understand, dial and Digitone-type telephones are called regular telephones. Digital and SL-1-type telephones are called proprietary telephones.
Redirecting calls

Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Prior to Release 18 software and the introduction of MARP

All systems (pre- and post-Release 18) have sorted lists, in memory, of all telephones connected to them. One list is called the DN Block.

If you want to know the sequence of the telephones sharing a particular DN, you request a printout of the DN Block for that DN. The system prints out all Terminal Numbers (TNs) of the telephones which have an appearance of the requested DN. There is more information on TNs and DNs in the Terms and abbreviations module in this book. You can print this list anytime you want to know how the telephones are sorted, using overlay program (LD) 20 or 22.

It is recommended that you program the same Hunt DN and Call Forward No Answer DN on telephones which have the same prime DN. Sometimes you cannot avoid having different Hunting DNs and Call Forward No Answer DNs programmed.

When the shared DN is busy or not answered, the system needs some sort of rule in order to choose one Hunting DN or Call Forward No Answer DN in order to redirect the call.

It is the position of the telephone in the DN Block which determines whether or not the system uses the programming of that telephone to redirect calls. In order for you to be able to predict how the system is going to redirect a call, you need to know how it sorts TNs in the DN Block. The best way of knowing precisely, at any given moment, what will happen is to print a copy of the DN Block using LD 20 or LD 22.

Assembling the DN Block

The telephones which share the same DN are sorted in a complex way using the following rules (prior to Release 18):

- If the DN appears on regular telephones only, the TN with the highest numerical value is at the top of the list. The remaining telephones are listed in decreasing numerical order. For example, TN 8 0 1 3 is listed before TN 4 0 2 1.

- If the DN appears on proprietary telephones only, and all appearances are programmed to ring, the order is the same as for regular telephones.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

- If the DN appears on proprietary telephones only, and all appearances are programmed not to ring, the TN with the lowest numerical value is at the top of the list. The remaining telephones are listed in increasing numerical order.

- If the DN appears on both regular and proprietary telephones, the TNs are listed with regular telephones at the top of the list and proprietary telephones at the bottom of the list. The regular telephone TN with the highest numerical value is at the top. The remaining regular telephones are listed in decreasing numerical order. The proprietary telephones are listed in increasing numerical TN order following that, with the highest numerical TN value at the bottom.

For example if there are four telephones with TNs as follows: a regular telephone 28 0 0 1, a proprietary telephone 8 0 1 4, a proprietary telephone 28 0 1 9, a regular telephone 28 0 0 0.

The DN Block looks like this:

```
28 0 0 1
28 0 0 0
8 0 1 4
28 0 1 9
```

Service Changes affect the DN Block

After a Service Change to a telephone the TN list changes as follows:

- if the DN appears on regular telephones only, the changed telephone TN is placed at the top of the list

- if the DN appears on proprietary telephones only, and all appearances are programmed to ring, the changed telephone TN is placed at the top of the list

- if the DN appears on proprietary telephones only, and all appearances are programmed not to ring, the changed telephone TN is placed at the bottom of the list

- if the DN appears on both regular and proprietary telephones, the changed regular telephone TN is placed at the top of the list. The changed proprietary telephone TN (ringing or non-ringing DN) is placed at the bottom of the list.
SYSLOAD affects the DN Block
If the system reloads its data from the disks, the DN Block is re-assembled, according to the rules described under the previous heading Assembling the DN Block. There is more information on SYSLOAD in the module called You should know this in this book.

What telephone in the DN Block controls the redirection?
Generally, the system searches the DN Block from the top down to determine how to Hunt or forward a call for a Multiple Appearance DN which is busy or not answering. It searches for the first regular telephone with the DN or proprietary telephone with the DN on key 0. It uses the Hunt DN of that telephone if the DN is busy or the Call Forward No Answer DN, if the DN is ringing no answer. If two telephones with a shared prime DN activate Call Forward All Calls, calls will forward to the DN entered by the person who most recently used the feature.

Release 18 software — the introduction of MARP
New systems with Release 18 and later software are installed with the MARP feature active by default. Systems upgrading from pre-Release 18 must have the feature activated by the installer. Until it is activated, the redirection-related features continue to operate as they did on the earlier release of software.

The installer can choose to disable the use of MARP in the configuration overlay program (LD 17). If the feature is disabled, the control of redirection-related features reverts to the method used by pre-Release 18 systems, described previously. When it is disabled, a reminder message (MARP NOT ACTIVATED) prints out when certain overlay programs are loaded. The overlays this happens in are: 10, 11, 20, 22, 25, 80, 81, 82, 83.

MARP TNs are assigned at conversion and SYSLOAD
On upgraded systems or new systems where the MARP feature is active, the system assigns a MARP designation to every Single Appearance DN or Multiple Appearance DN.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

A MARP TN is assigned based on the following rules:

- the lowest numerical TN with a primary appearance of the DN is assigned as the MARP TN
- if no primary appearance of the DN is found, the lowest numerical TN with a secondary appearance of the DN is assigned as the MARP TN

Since MARP assignments are being made by the system during a conversion and upgrade, redirections might change from what users were accustomed to prior to the upgrade. You can designate your own MARP TNs to operate as they did previously or you can use the opportunity to designate new telephones to control the redirection-related features.

MARP TNs are assigned at Service Change

When you program a DN, the system presents the MARP prompt(s) and you have the opportunity to assign the TN of your choice as the MARP TN.

After a Service Change or a telephone relocation to a new TN, the system assigns a MARP TN to the DN in the following situations:

- the MARP TN with the DN is removed
- the DN on its MARP TN is changed to another DN
- the DN on its MARP TN is changed from being the redirection prime

When assigning MARP TNs during a Service Change, the system conducts a search beginning at the top of the TN list (the DN Block in memory) for the first appearance of the DN as the prime DN. It assigns the MARP TN based on the following:

- the lowest numerical TN with a primary appearance of the DN
- if no primary appearance of the DN is found, the lowest numerical TN with a secondary appearance of the DN
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

MARP assignment
The following types of DNs have MARP assigned:

- Single Appearance DN
- Multiple Appearance DN
- data DN
- incoming two-way Hotlines
- private line DN

Automatic Call Distribution (Call Center) DNs are not assigned MARP TNs. Refer to Automatic Call Distribution Feature description for more information on ACD.

Using the feature
Refer to the illustrations and text which precede this part for information on the use of this feature.

Interactions with other features
MARP works with, affects, or is affected by other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Hunting interacts with MARP
The MARP TN is always checked to determine if and how the call is to be redirected by the Hunting feature when the DN is busy.

Except for the case of Short Hunting, if the MARP TN for that DN does not have Hunting enabled, no Hunting occurs.
Hunting interacts with MARP

I have a call for DN 2000. It is a Multiple Appearance DN and it is busy. Where do I send the call?

Send the call to the Hunt DN of the MARP telephone.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Short Hunting interacts with MARP

If Short Hunting is programmed on a telephone, with non-MARP appearances of DNs, Short Hunting is allowed to complete before the Hunt DN programmed for the MARP TN is used.

One of the telephones with an appearance of DN 2000 has Short Hunting programmed. Short Hunt the call.
Call Forward No Answer interacts with MARP

The MARP TN is always checked to determine if and how the call is to be redirected by the Call Forward No Answer feature when the DN is ringing and not answered. The call redirects to the DN programmed at the MARP TN for this feature.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Call Forward All Calls interacts with MARP

If two telephones share prime DNs and a user at either one of those telephones activates the Call Forward All Calls feature, then calls are forwarded. This happens whether the MARP TN or the non-MARP TN has the Call Forward All Calls feature active.

I have a call for DN 2000. One of the appearances (not the MARP) has Call Forward All Calls active. Can I forward the call?

Yes. If one telephone has Call Forward All Calls active, forward the call.
Call Forward All Calls interacts with MARP

If both telephones with the same prime DN have the Call Forward All Calls feature active simultaneously, incoming calls redirect to the Call Forward DN entered at the MARP TN.

I have a call for DN 2000. It is prime on two telephones. They are forwarded to two different DNs. Where do I send the call?

Forward the call to the Call Forward DN entered at the MARP telephone.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Call Forward All Calls interacts with MARP

If a shared DN is on a secondary key everywhere it appears, users cannot forward incoming calls to that DN no matter whether they use the MARP TN or not.

If a DN is prime on one telephone and secondary on another and the secondary appearance is designated as the MARP, then if both telephones have the Call Forward All Calls feature active, calls go to the DN programmed at the MARP TN. However, if only the MARP telephone is forwarded, and calls come in for the shared DN which is prime on another telephone, calls do not forward, since the telephone where the DN is prime does not have the Call Forward All Calls feature active.

It is not a good idea to designate a secondary appearance of a Multiple Appearance DN as the MARP.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Automatic Set Relocation (ASR)

If users are moving their own telephones with the ASR feature, a temporary MARP TN is assigned, after the telephone has been removed from a jack and before it is connected to the new jack. When the telephone is connected to the new jack, the original MARP TN is restored. There are Customer Service Change (CSC) messages which appear on the maintenance TTY that tell the system maintainer that telephones are being relocated. There are also Service Change (SCH) messages that print out to indicate the MARP TN for the DN, every time it changes.

User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR)

If the user at the MARP TN for a Multiple Appearance DN enters a new Hunt DN or Call Forward No Answer DN from the telephone, it affects the call redirections for the other users who share the same prime DN.

Control tips

- On systems with software prior to Release 18, try to avoid programming different Hunting and Call Forward No Answer DNs on telephones which share prime DNs. If you must do this, and you have frequent Service Change activity changing the redirection control for that DN, an upgrade to post-Release 18 software is strongly recommended.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

Administration tips

- Before you allow users to share prime DNNs, discuss other alternatives with your system supplier. If you must share prime DNNS, make a good attempt to program the same redirection DNNS at the sharing telephones. If you do this, you avoid MARP-related interactions which lead to user questions and caller confusion.

- If the same DN is prime on one telephone and secondary on other telephones, designate the prime appearance of the DN as the MARP.

- If you use User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR) and the MARP feature, the users at the MARP telephones must understand the impact they will have on the other users when they change the redirection-related features from their telephones. You must monitor the use of this feature as well since the MARP telephone users impact other users when they use the USCR feature. You might consider doing regular printouts of the TN-Block to check what has been entered by the users. You can then assess whether that is meeting the needs of the other users who share with the MARP TN user.

Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.

- If users understand how the MARP TN affects other telephone users they can use the capability more efficiently. This is especially true of the Call Forward All Calls feature. Include a demonstration of this in your training session.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 235
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>With Release 18, for all DNs, there is a MARP TN. Decide what TN you want to designate as the MARP, in shared DN situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Train the users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for MARP.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Is this a single appearance DN?

Yes

The TN of this telephone is automatically the MARP.

End

No

Do the telephones which share the DN have the same HUNT and Call Forward No Answer DNs?

Yes

Let the system choose the MARP TN.

Train the users.

End

No

Go to the next page.
Should the telephones which share the DN have the same HUNT and Call Forward No Answer DNs?

Yes

Change the programming of the telephones in LD 10/LD 11.

No

Program the HUNT DN and FDN for the MARP TN in LD 10/LD 11.

Program the TN as MARP for the shared DN.

Train the users.

End
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Obtain a DN Block printout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Log in. Use LD 20 or LD 22. For more information, refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book.

If

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you are programming a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print a DN Block for the DN(s) you want to use. If there are other telephones with this DN, note the TN which is the MARP. Print TN Blocks for the TNs in the printout. Note the programming for Hunting and Call Forward No Answer. Refer to Tasks 38 and 37, if you need more information. Go to step 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are changing the DN(s) of a telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print DN Blocks for the old and new DN(s). Note the TN which is MARP. Print TN Blocks for the TNs which shared the old DN and any which have the new DN. If you are changing the DN of an existing MARP TN, decide which TN to designate as the new MARP. Go to step 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to make an existing telephone the MARP TN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 11 for a dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step 22 for a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

### Task 2
Choose your next step from the choices below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If / Do</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>programming a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with a Single Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programming a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with a Multiple Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Single Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Multiple Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programming a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a Single Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programming a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a Multiple Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the DN of a digital or SL-1-type telephone to a new Single Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing the DN of a digital or SL-1-type telephone to a new Multiple Appearance DN</td>
<td>step 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with a Single Appearance DN.

> LD 10

<p>| |
||</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>Program a new telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

input the basic data until you see the prompt DN

DN  | X . X | Input the new DN  
|-----|-------|------------------|
|     |       | 1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
|     |       | 1–7 digits Release 13 and later |

_MARP_  | This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN. |

Go to step 25.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with a Multiple Appearance DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

REQ NEW Program a new telephone

TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Input the basic data until you see the prompt DN

DN X..X Input the new DN
1–4 digits prior to Release 13
1–7 digits Release 13 and later

-MARP ON TN L S C U This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.

-MARP NO Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default

YES Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

— continued —
### Task 5

Change the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Single Appearance DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Change the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Single Appearance DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

REQ CHG Program a change on an existing telephone

TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

ECHG

If not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 7.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change the DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>DN X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change the Directory Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents the new DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-MARP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If this telephone was the MARP TN for the old DN, a SCH 5524 message prints out. It indicates the new MARP TN for the old DN, if there are other appearances of it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Go to step 25. |

7 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change the DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DN</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input the new DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents the new DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-MARP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If this telephone was the MARP TN for the old DN, a SCH 5524 message prints out. It indicates the new MARP TN for the old DN, if there are other appearances of it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Go to step 25. |

— continued —
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

#### TASK 8

Change the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Multiple Appearance DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Change the DN of a dial or Digitone-type telephone to a new Multiple Appearance DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REQ CHG Program a change on an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN LSCU Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECHG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

- using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 9.
- not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 10.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

#### TASK 9

Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change the DN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>DN X..X</th>
<th>Change the Directory Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X</td>
<td>represents the new DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

#### STEP ACTION

9 continued ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_MARP ON TN L S C U</td>
<td>This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_MARP NO</td>
<td>Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change the DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DN X..X</td>
<td>Input the new DN. X..X represents the new DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_MARP ON TN L S C U</td>
<td>This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_MARP NO</td>
<td>Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

— continued —
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Change a dial or Digitone-type telephone to become the MARP TN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

REQ   CHG  Program a change on an existing telephone
TYPE  500  Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

ECHG

If

Do

using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 12.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 13.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

12 Program an “Easy Change” to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change it to the MARP TN.

ITEM MARP YES This telephone becomes the MARP TN.

A message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U X..X represents the DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

#### TASK

**13** Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change it to the MARP TN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing dial or Digitone-type telephone to change it to the MARP TN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DN**
- **X..X** Input the existing DN
  - X..X represents the DN
  - 1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  - 1–7 digits Release 13 and later

**_MARP ON TN L S C U_**
- This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.

**_MARP YES_**
- Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**
- X..X represents the new DN
- L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

**14** Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a Single Appearance DN.

> **LD 11**

**REQ**
- **NEW** Program a new telephone

**TYPE**
- Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN**
- **L S C U** Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics...
- Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

input the basic data until you see the prompt KEY

--- continued ---
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 continued …</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

- XX represents the key number (0–69)
- Key 0 must be programmed with a DN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX SCR X..X</th>
<th>SCR — single call ringing DN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEY</td>
<td>XX SCN X..X</td>
<td>SCN — single call non-ringing DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple Call DNs apply to this step when this is the first appearance of the DN programmed so far.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX MCR X..X</th>
<th>MCR — multiple call ringing DN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEY</td>
<td>XX MCN X..X</td>
<td>MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- X..X represents the digits in the DN
- The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.

- _MARP_
  - This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN.

- KEY
  - Repeat the process above until all necessary DNs are programmed on available keys.

Go to step 25.

— continued —
### Task 1496

#### Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a Multiple Appearance DN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with a Multiple Appearance DN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **LD 11**
  - **REQ NEW** Program a new telephone
  - **TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
  - **TN L S C U** Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

Input the basic data until you see the prompt KEY

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

- **KEY XX SCR X..X** SCR — single call ringing DN
- **KEY XX SCN X..X** SCN — single call non-ringing DN
- **KEY XX MCR X..X** MCR — multiple call ringing DN
- **KEY XX MCN X..X** MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN

XX represents the key number (0–69)
key 0 must be programmed with a DN

X..X represents the digits in the DN

The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 continued ...</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>MARP ON TN L S C U</em></td>
<td>This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MARP NO</em></td>
<td>Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MARP YES</em></td>
<td>Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone.

Go to step 25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>16</strong></th>
<th>Change a DN on a digital or SL-1-type telephone to a new Single Appearance DN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LD 11</td>
<td>Program a change on an existing telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE L S C U</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input YES and go to step 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
<td>Input NO or &lt;cr&gt; and go to step 18.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.

---

**— continued —**
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

#### STEP  ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change the DN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

- **ITEM**
  - XX represents the key number (0–69)
  - key 0 must be programmed with a DN

- **ITEM**
  - KEY XX SCR X..X  
    - SCR — single call ringing DN

- **ITEM**
  - KEY XX SCN X..X  
    - SCN — single call non-ringing DN

  Multiple Call DNs apply to this step when this is the first appearance of the DN programmed so far.

- **ITEM**
  - KEY XX MCR X..X  
    - MCR — multiple call ringing DN

- **ITEM**
  - KEY XX MCN X..X  
    - MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN

  X..X represents the digits in the DN

  The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.

- **_MARP_**

  This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN.

  If this telephone was the MARP TN for the old DN, a SCH 5524 message prints out. It indicates the new MARP TN for the old DN, if there are other appearances of it.

- **ITEM**

  Repeat the process above until all necessary DNs are programmed on available keys.

  Go to step 25.

  — continued —
Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change the DN.

carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

XX represents the key number (0–69)
key 0 must be programmed with a DN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>SCR</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCR</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>single call ringing DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>SCN</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>single call non-ringing DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple Call DNs apply to this step when this is the first appearance of the DN programmed so far.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>MCR</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCR</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>multiple call ringing DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
<th>XX</th>
<th>MCN</th>
<th>X..X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>multiple call non-ringing DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X..X represents the digits in the DN

The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.

_MICARP

This message prints out to indicate this is the MARP TN for this new DN.

If this telephone was the MARP TN for the old DN, a SCH 5524 message prints out. It indicates the new MARP TN for the old DN, if there are other appearances of it.

Repeat the process above until all necessary DNs are programmed on available keys.

Go to step 25.
#### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Change the DN of a digital or SL-1-type telephone to a new Multiple Appearance DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQ</td>
<td>CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L S C U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>using “Easy Change”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not using “Easy Change”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change the DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XX represents the key number (0–69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>key 0 must be programmed with a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>KEY XX SCR X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>KEY XX SCN X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>KEY XX MCR X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>KEY XX MCN X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X..X represents the digits in the DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

#### STEP ACTION

**20 continued ...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>MARP</em> ON TN L S C U</th>
<th>This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>MARP</em> NO</td>
<td>Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MARP</em> YES</td>
<td>Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

*SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U*

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

**21 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change the DN.**

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

- **KEY XX SCR X..X** SCR — single call ringing DN
- **KEY XX SCN X..X** SCN — single call non-ringing DN
- **KEY XX MCR X..X** MCR — multiple call ringing DN
- **KEY XX MCN X..X** MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN

X..X represents the digits in the DN

The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000*
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

**STEP ACTION**

**21 continued ...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARP ON TN L S C U</th>
<th>This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARP NO</td>
<td>Input NO, if you want to leave the existing TN as the MARP — this is default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you input YES, a message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the new DN
L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

**22 Change a digital or SL-1-type telephone to become the MARP TN.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LD 11</th>
<th>Program a change on an existing telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REQ CHG</td>
<td>Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If

| using “Easy Change”| Input YES and go to step 23.|
|not using “Easy Change”| Input NO or <cr> and go to step 24.|

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
## Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change it to the MARP TN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITEM** MARP YES

This telephone becomes the MARP TN.

A message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone

Go to step 25.

| **24** | Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing digital or SL-1-type telephone to change it to the MARP TN. |

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

Program the key(s) one of the following ways:

| KEY | XX SCR X..X | SCR — single call ringing DN |
| KEY | XX SCN X..X | SCN — single call non-ringing DN |
| KEY | XX MCR X..X | MCR — multiple call ringing DN |
| KEY | XX MCN X..X | MCN — multiple call non-ringing DN |

X..X represents the digits in the DN

The DN can be 1–7 digits with DNXP software package or 1–4 digits without DNXP.

— continued —
# Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

## STEP ACTION

### 24 continued ...

**_MARP ON TN L S C U**

This message prints out to indicate the TN (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number) that is the MARP for the DN now.

**_MARP YES**

Input YES, if you want the telephone you are programming to become the MARP.

A message prints out to indicate that a MARP has changed.

**SCH5524 DN X..X NEW MARP L S C U**

X..X represents the new DN

L S C U represents the Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number of this telephone.

Go to step 25.

### 25 Finish the overlay program.

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

**U.data P.data**  small systems

or

**MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:**  large systems

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory.

### 26 Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.

Place a call to the DN and let it ring with no answer. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

### TASK 27
Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TASK 28
Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.

CAUTION
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the Basic programming instructions module in this book or refer to the X11 input/output guide for more information on LD 43.

```plaintext
> LD 43
. EDD <cr>
```

— continued —
### Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Verify that the dump was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TTY response:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NO GO BAD DATA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATA DUMP COMPLETE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> data dump fails <strong>Do</strong> Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>data dump succeeds step 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>. * * *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Second Level Call Forward No Answer**

**Purpose**

When a call is not answered at a Directory Number (DN), the regular Call Forward No Answer feature redirects it to another Directory Number. If the call is not answered there either, and the Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature is enabled, the call is redirected again.

**Basic feature configuration**

This part tells you:

- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- what happens when the feature is enabled
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Setting up the feature

Second Level Call Forward No Answer comes with the communication system, but the telephones do not come programmed to use the capability. You select the telephones that are to have Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

In *X11 features and services*, this feature is called Call Forward No Answer, Second Level.

This feature is an enhancement of the basic Call Forward No Answer feature. You must ensure that the basic Call Forward No Answer prerequisite programming has been done before you proceed. If you need more information, refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer*.

Table 236
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programming the Customer Data Block (LD 15)

It is necessary to program customer-wide parameters for both Call Forward No Answer and Second Level Call Forward No Answer. They are:

- a setting in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, that determines the number of times a telephone will ring before a call will forward
- the Call Forward No Answer treatments for different types of calls

Number of rings

The default setting is four rings before a call forwards. If you use the default setting, a call will ring a total of eight times before it will forward to the third telephone (four times at the first telephone and four times at the second telephone).
Call types
The three call types for the Customer group are:

- DID
- internal
- external trunk (non-DID)

Before Release 10, there are only two call types for the customer group:

- DID
- non-DID

Treatment when calls are not answered
There are four choices of treatments for each call-type. They are None (NO), Attendant (ATT), Hunt (HNT), and Flexible DN (FDN). There is more information on these treatments in Task 37, Call Forward No Answer.

The Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature can only be implemented when either HNT or FDN is chosen for treatments.

Programming the telephones
You must enable the Call Forward No Answer feature in the Class of Service of the originally dialed telephone. You must program a redirection DN for this telephone as follows:

- if the LD 15 treatments are HNT, you must program a Hunt DN
- if the LD 15 treatments are FDN, you must program an FDN

You must enable the Call Forward No Answer feature along with the Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature in the Class of Service of the second ringing telephone.

You must program the DN to which unanswered calls will be sent as follows:

- if the LD 15 treatments are HNT, you must program a Hunt DN
- if the LD 15 treatments are FDN, you must program an FDN
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Class of Service programming

1. Incoming call for DN 5019
   Call Forward No Answer DN 5040

2. No Answer
   5040

3. Incoming call for DN 2000
   Call Forward No Answer DN 5019

4. No Answer
   5019

5a. Incoming call for DN 2000
   No Answer
   5019

5b. Class of Service SFA

6a. No Answer
   5019

6b. No Answer
   5040

7a. Class of Service SFA

7b. Class of Service SFD

553-0278 T SFA
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

What happens if the third telephone is not answered?

After a call has forwarded twice, and it is still not answered, one of two things can occur.

- If the original call was transferred by an attendant, the call recalls to an attendant.
- If the call is coming in on a DID trunk or is made by an internal caller, the third telephone continues to ring until it is answered, or the caller hangs up.

The call is never forwarded a third time, even if the third telephone has Call Forward No Answer allowed and Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed.

Using the feature

Refer to the illustrations and text prior to this section for information on the use of this feature.

Interactions with other features

Second Level Call Forward No Answer works with, affects, or is affected by several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Message Waiting interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
If your system uses a software Release between 10 and 14 inclusive, you cannot enable both Message Waiting and Second Level Call Forward No Answer in the Class of Service of one telephone. What happens is, if the call forwards a second time to a telephone which is a Message Center, when the person at the Message Center activates the Message Indication key to tell the originally dialed person there is a message for them, the Message Waiting indicator lights up on the second telephone, not the originally dialed telephone.

With Release 15 and later, you can program both features in the Class of Service of one telephone. The Message Waiting indicator lights up on the correct telephone when the Message Center activates the Message Indication key.

Attendant Queues and ACD queues interact with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
If a call has been redirected to one of these types of queues by the Call Forward No Answer feature, Second Level Call Forward No Answer will not forward the call again if the call is not answered from the queue within the pre-programmed number of rings. Other programmable features can redirect calls for attendant queues and ACD queues.

Distinctive Ringing interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
There is a setting in the Customer Data Block (LD 15) for the number of Distinctive ringing cycles before an unanswered call forwards. If you are using Distinctive Ringing on your trunk groups, then calls which ring telephones distinctively and go unanswered can be forwarded twice because of Second Level Call Forward No Answer.
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Call Forward All Calls interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer

The following example illustrates an important interaction between these two features.

User A calls telephone B. Telephone B is in Call Forward All Calls mode, redirecting calls to telephone C. If user C does not answer, the call redirects to the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B, since that was the originally dialed DN. If telephone C is the Call Forward No Answer DN of telephone B, then telephone C continues to ring and does not forward, even if Second Level Call Forward No Answer is allowed.

Second Level Call Forward No Answer only works when the originally dialed DN rings no answer and is not in a Call Forward All Calls mode.
**Second Level Call Forward No Answer**

**Hunting interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer**

On systems where the treatments programmed in the Customer Data block are FDN, there can be interactions between Hunting and the Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature.

If a call rings at telephone A and attempts to forward to telephone B, which is the Flexible DN programmed at telephone A, but telephone B is busy, the call hunts to the DN programmed as the Hunt DN for telephone B. It might ring no answer there as well. If that telephone has Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed, then the call can forward one more time, to the Flexible DN for the ringing telephone.
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Call Forward by Call Type - Call Forward No Answer interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
On systems where telephones have Call Forward by Call Type allowed in their Class of Service, calls are tagged with a call-type based on their origin.

If the call is tagged as an external call-type, then it forwards to the external Call Forward No Answer DN programmed at the ringing telephone which is not answered. If that call is not answered at a second telephone, one that has Second Level Call Forward No Answer programmed, the call forwards to its external Call Forward No Answer DN, if that telephone also has Call Forward by Call Type allowed.

User Selectable Call Redirection interacts with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
This feature can be used at individual telephones to change the number of rings before a call is treated as unanswered and forwarded. If one user chooses a Ringing Cycle Option defined as four rings and another chooses an option defined as two rings, then if the two telephones are involved in a Second Level Call Forward No Answer call, the call rings a total of six times before it forwards to the third telephone, four times at the first telephone and twice at the second telephone.

Multiple Appearance DNs interact with Second Level Call Forward No Answer
Refer to Task 37, Call Forward No Answer for information on the way the system deals with no answer situations on a DN which appears on more than one telephone or key. The method used by the system changed as of Release 18. With Release 18, you can program one of the telephones to act as the prime appearance for call redirection related features for all of the other appearances. The system uses the programming of the Multiple Appearance Redirection Prime (MARP) telephone to redirect calls when there is no answer at the shared DN. If the MARP telephone has Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed, then unanswered calls can forward one more time to the DN programmed at the MARP telephone.
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist which follows under What to have ready to confirm that you have what you need.

Control tips

- Before you implement Second Level Call Forward No Answer, assess the impact of this on your callers. Calculate, based on the setting in your Customer Data Block, how many times a call will ring if it redirects to three different telephones waiting for an answer. Assess whether your callers will wait that long or whether it is better to forward initially to a DN that is always attended, or even to Voice Mail.

- It might be advisable to talk to your staff and let them know that you do not want them to leave their telephones ringing unanswered and to rely too often on forwarding.

- As another alternative, you might want to change the setting in the Customer Data Block to lower the number of rings before calls forward.

- If you have the User Selectable Call Redirection feature on your system, you might need to program the three Ringing Cycle Options so that no matter which option users choose, the total number of rings after two redirections is still an acceptable number.
Administration tips

- When you do station reviews with users, before you program their telephones, ensure that the person at the third telephone is prepared to answer calls for the original DN and the second DN which is redirecting calls to that third telephone.

- When users hear a telephone ring nearby, they expect it to forward calls when it is not answered. If the call has already forwarded twice, this will not happen. If the call has only forwarded once, calls will be forwarded again. When the telephone rings, users nearby do not know how many times the call might have been forwarded before getting to that telephone. Tell users about this interaction so they will not report this as a problem.

Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.

- Tell users about how Second Level Call Forward No Answer interacts with other features they might use. By doing this you reduce the number of repair calls reported and improve user efficiency.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 237
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verify the number of rings for the Call Forward No Answer setting in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verify the treatments for the call types programmed in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Find out the DN the user wants for Call Forward No Answer. Determine if that is suitable as a second level forwarding DN for the first DN in the forwarding chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software previous to Release 18: If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same Call Forward No Answer DN for all telephones sharing the DN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>On systems with software Release 18 or later: If users must share prime DNs and require different Call Forward No Answer DNs for each telephone, decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group’s needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare your training information, and materials. Plan the way you want to address interactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If Call Forward by Call Type is allowed on the second telephone in the forwarding chain, decide what DNs to use for the second level of forwarding for internal and external calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>If User Selectable Call Redirection is allowed, select the three Ringing Cycle Options which work best when Second Level Call Forward No Answer operates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

The flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Has the number of rings for Call Forward No Answer been programmed in LD 15?

No

Decide on what number you want and arrange to have it programmed.

Yes

Have the call treatments for DID, internal and non-DID calls been programmed in LD 15?

No

Decide what treatment you want for each call type and arrange to have it programmed.

Yes

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as NO or ATT?

Yes

Second Level Call Forward No Answer does not apply.

No

Go to the next page.

End
Second Level Call Forward No Answer

From the previous page

Are the treatment responses in LD 15 programmed as HNT?

Yes

Allow Call Forward No Answer and Second Level Call Forward No Answer in the Class of Service. Program the Hunt DN in LD 10/LD 11.

No

The treatment responses in LD 15 are programmed as FDN.

Refer to Task 35 Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option).

End

Do you want external calls to be forwarded differently from internal calls?

Yes

End

No

Train the users.
The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Choose your starting point from the choices below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change to an existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Check that the number of rings for a “no answer” has been programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The programming for this, in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, is beyond the scope of this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not programmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programmed but not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acceptable for Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level forwarding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

**STEP**  **ACTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>Check that the call treatments for all call-types on your system have been programmed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The programming for this, in LD 15, the Customer Data Block, is beyond the scope of this book.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>programmed but not acceptable for Second Level forwarding</td>
<td>Ask your system supplier to change the LD 15 programming for each call-type to HNT or FDN, whichever suits your needs best. Go to step 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmed and acceptable for Second Level forwarding</td>
<td>step 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not programmed</td>
<td>Decide what treatments (HNT or FDN) suit your needs best and ask your system supplier to program a treatment for each call-type. Go to step 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>Choose your next step from the choices below.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The treatments programmed in LD 15 affect what, if any, programming you must do in LD 10 and LD 11, the telephone overlay programs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>treatments are NO</td>
<td>Leave telephone Class of Service as default, FND, Call Forward No Answer denied. Second Level Call Forward No Answer is not possible. Your task is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are ATT</td>
<td>Second Level Call Forward No Answer is not possible. Have your system supplier change the treatments to FDN or HNT if you want the feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are HNT</td>
<td>step 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatments are FDN</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Second Level Call Forward No Answer

### STEP ACTION

**5** Find out what telephones forward calls to this telephone.

Do a TNB printout of the telephones. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book for more information. Look for telephones where:

- the Hunt DN is the DN of this telephone
- the EHT is the DN of this telephone (if CFT A in Class of Service)

Go to step 7.

**6** Find out what telephones forward calls to this telephone.

Do a TNB printout of the telephones. Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book for more information. Look for telephones where:

- the FDN is the DN of this telephone
- the EFD is the DN of this telephone (if CFT A in Class of Service)

Go to step 10.

**7** Program the new telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>telephone is dial or Digitone-type</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is digital or SL-1-type</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
## Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 10

REQ NEW Program a new telephone

TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone

TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

HUNT X..X Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13

1–7 digits Release 13 and later

1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

CLS FNA SFA Call Forward No Answer allowed

Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed

Go to step 20.
## Second Level Call Forward No Answer

### TASK

#### ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the Hunt DN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **LD 11**<br>
  - **REQ** NEW<br>
  - **TYPE** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone<br>
  - **TN** L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)<br>

  program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

  carriage return until you see the prompt **CLS**

- **CLS** FNA SFA Call Forward No Answer allowed<br>
  - Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed

  carriage return until you see the prompt **HUNT**

- **HUNT** X..X Input the DN to which calls are to forward and Hunt, if you are also allowing Hunting.<br>
  - X..X represents a DN<br>
  - 1–4 digits prior to Release 13<br>
  - 1–7 digits Release 13 and later<br>
  - 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

  Go to step 20.

— continued —
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td>Program the new telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the flexible Call Forward No Answer DN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> in this book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is dial or</td>
<td>step 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitone-type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone is digital or</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL-1-type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td>Program the new dial or Digitone-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the FDN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```shell
> LD 10
REQ NEW Program a new telephone
TYPE 500 Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN L S C U Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)
```

Program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```shell
CLS FNA SFA Call Forward No Answer allowed
```

Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed

Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR

```shell
FTR FDN X..X Input the DN to which calls are to forward, X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)
```

Go to step 20.

— continued —
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Program the new digital or SL-1-type telephone so all unanswered calls forward to the FDN and Second Level forwarding is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong> <strong>NEW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong> <strong>L S C U</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program the basics...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt FDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FDN</strong> <strong>X..X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS</strong> <strong>FNA SFA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 20.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Choose your next step from the choices below.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change the number of rings before calls forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change the call treatments for any of the call types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Second Level Call Forward No Answer denied to allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change a telephone from Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed to denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you want to change the DN to which calls forward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**— continued —**
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

| TASK | 41 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Change the Class of Service of the telephone to allow Second Level Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.

> LD 10 or > LD 11

**REQ** CHG

Program a change on an existing telephone

**TYPE**

Input correct type of 500, digital, or SL-1-type telephone

**TN** L S C U

Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

**ECHG**

If not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 16.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.

--- continued ---
# Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to allow Second Level Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ITEM CLS SFA</strong> Change Class of Service to allow Second Level Call Forward No Answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to allow Second Level Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CLS SFA</strong> Second Level Call Forward No Answer allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to step 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Change the Class of Service of the telephone to deny Second Level Call Forward No Answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log in. For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book. Check there also for the overlay program to use for the kind of telephone you are programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LD 10 or &gt; LD 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ CHG</strong> Program a change on an existing telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong> Input correct type of 500, digital, or SL-1-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN L S C U</strong> Input the Terminal Number of the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECHG</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Redirecting calls 1521 of 1776

Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C Basic Telecom Management October 2000
Redirecting calls

Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 17 continued … | If using “Easy Change” do Input YES and go to step 18.  
If not using “Easy Change” do Input NO or <cr> and go to step 19.  
For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the Basic programming instructions module of this book. |

18 Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone to allow Second Level Call Forward No Answer.  
**ITEM** CLS SFD Change Class of Service to deny Second Level Call Forward No Answer  
Go to step 20.

19 Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone to deny Second Level Call Forward No Answer.  
carriage return until you see the prompt CLS  
**CLS** SFA Second Level Call Forward No Answer denied  
Go to step 20.  

— continued —
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Finish the overlay program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

```
U.data    P.data    small systems
```

or

```
MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:      large systems
```

When one of these messages appears, your Service Change has been entered into the memory.

21 Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.

Place calls to a telephone that forwards unanswered calls to the telephone you just programmed. Let it ring unanswered. Let the call forward and ring unanswered at the telephone you just programmed. Make sure the expected treatment happens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work properly</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22 Arrange for a data dump to be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you do not have access to LD 43</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you have access to LD 43</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

#### TASK

1. **Redirecting calls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1524</td>
<td>Redirecting calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525</td>
<td>of 1776</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION**
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

```plaintext
> LD 43
.
EDD <cr>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Verify that the dump was successful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TTY response:

- **NO GO BAD DATA**
- **DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

If data dump fails, do Contact your system supplier.

If data dump succeeds, go to step 25.

— continued —
### Second Level Call Forward No Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Terminate this overlay program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Terminate this programming session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Log off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; LOGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>You have completed the programming required to add or change the Second Level Call Forward No Answer feature on a telephone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**END**
Redirecting calls

Second Level Call Forward No Answer
User Selectable Call Redirection

Purpose

This feature allows telephone users to change two different things associated with the programming of their telephones.

- They can individually select and change the number of times the telephone rings before it forwards to another Directory Number (DN).

  Users can choose different ringing options at different times, as their needs change. Or you might want this feature so that each user can choose the option that suits them best.

  In different working environments in the same building, each user might have different requirements. Some users, in warehouse environments for example, prefer to let telephones ring for a long time in order to give people who work away from their desks a chance to answer. Other users, in office settings, prefer not to allow the telephone to ring for too long to reduce the amount of noise in the office.

- It also allows the user to change the DN(s) to which calls go when the telephone rings with no answer and when it is busy.

All of these changes can be made from the telephone itself.
User Selectable Call Redirection

User changing redirection DNs

1. BUSY or NO ANSWER

2. INCOMING CALLS

3. ON VACATION

4. INCOMING CALLS

5. BUSY or NO ANSWER

6. INCOMING CALLS
User Selectable Call Redirection

Basic feature configuration

This part tells you:
- how the feature has to be set up to make basic feature operation possible
- how a person uses the User Selectable Call Redirection feature
- what you need to know to manage interactions with other features

Setting up the feature

You select the telephones that are to have the User Selectable Call Redirection (USCR) capability, then you use the procedure in this module to program each one.

You must meet the following software requirements.

Table 238
Software requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release required</th>
<th>Software package(s) required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>139 – Flexible Feature codes (FFC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ringing Cycle Options

This feature gives telephone users a choice between three different ringing options. These options determine how many times the telephone will ring before the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call to another DN.

You must program, on a customer group basis, how many times the telephones will ring for the three different options.

You must also program the default ringing option for each telephone. This determines the number of times it rings before forwarding calls, if the user does not choose any other ringing option from the telephone.
User Selectable Call Redirection

Passwords
For security reasons, this feature can only be used when the user dials a Station Control Password. This prevents users from changing the ringing options or the redirection DNs of other users without them knowing.

Also, the feature can only be activated from the telephone which is being affected. Users at other telephones cannot change the programming of other users’ telephones using this feature, even if they know the passwords.

You choose the number of digits in the passwords for the entire customer group. This number is programmed in the Customer Data Block. Talk to your system supplier about programming it once you have decided how many digits you want. The range is one to eight digits. If it is set at zero, the User Selectable Call Redirection feature is disabled.

Telephones
You select the telephone users who need this feature. You activate the following things in the programming of their telephones:

- default Ringing Cycle Option
- Station Control Password
- User Selectable Call Redirection Class of Service
- redirection DN(s) for the Hunting and Call Forward No Answer features

The Hunt DN and/or the Call Forward No Answer DN must be pre-programmed in the database for a telephone in order for a user to be able to change the DNs using this feature.

SL-1-type and digital telephones can be configured with a key for this feature. The Class of Service must still be User Selectable Call Redirection allowed. The user of one of these types of telephones can choose to activate the feature using the key or the dial access methods discussed below.
User Selectable Call Redirection

Using the feature

**Special Prefix Code (SPRE) method**
There is a standard feature access code “9915,” which works from any telephone, if it has the USCR feature enabled.

To use this, you dial 9915 after the Special Prefix (SPRE) code configured for your customer group. For more information on the Special Prefix code, refer to the *You should know this* module in this book.

Users must dial a code between 1 and 5 to tell the system which item, of five possible choices, they want to reprogram using this feature.

The codes and what they represent are shown in the following table.

**Table 239**
**USCR codes and functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Used to program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call Forward No Answer DN (Call Forward No Answer DN for internal calls, if Call Forward by Call Type activated *)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hunt DN (Hunt DN for internal calls, if Call Forward by Call Type activated*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Call Forward No Answer DN for external calls, if Call Forward by Call Type activated*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hunt DN for external calls, if Call Forward by Call Type activated*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ringing Cycle Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* for more information on Call Forward by Call Type see Task 36, Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option) and Task 35, Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option).

To use the feature, the user first lifts the handset or gets dial tone by pressing a DN key, if the telephone has keys. For options one to four, the digits a user dials next are:

**SPRE + 9915 + Station Control Password + USCR option code 1, 2, 3 or 4 + new redirection DN.**
User Selectable Call Redirection

For option five, the digits are:

SPRE + 9915 + Station Control Password + USCR option code 5 + Ringing Cycle Option 0, 1 or 2.

SPRE method for changing redirection DNs

1. Dial Password
2. Dial SPRE Code
3. Dial 9915
4. Dial option code 1,2,3, or 4
5. Dial a DN
User Selectable Call Redirection

**SPRE method for changing Ringing Cycle Options**

1. Dial SPRE Code
2. Dial 9915
3. Dial Password
4. Dial option code 5
5. Dial ringing option 0, 1 or 2

553-0102T USCR
Flexible Feature Code (FFC) method

You can also use a Flexible Feature Code if you or your system supplier programs a code for this feature in overlay program 57. This method might be easier to remember than the SPRE method. This code works from any telephone which has the USCR feature enabled. Talk to your system supplier about activating the Flexible Feature Code, if you want it.

FFC method for changing redirection DNs

1. Dial Flexible Feature Code
2. Dial Password
3. Dial option code 1,2,3, or 4
4. Dial a DN
Redirecting calls

User Selectable Call Redirection

FFC method for changing Ringing Cycle Options

1. Dial Flexible Feature Code
2. Dial Option code 5
3. Dial Password
4. Dial ringing option 0,1 or 2
User Selectable Call Redirection

Key method (SL-1-type or digital telephones only)
If the Class of Service has the USCR feature allowed, then you can assign a key for this feature. This makes access to the feature very convenient. The user does not have to remember the feature code (either SPRE or FFC method). However, if the user prefers to dial either one of these codes, these types of telephone can be used.

Key method for changing redirection DN

1. Dial Password
2. Dial option 1, 2, 3, or 4
3. Dial a DN
Key method for changing Ringing Cycle Options

1. Pick up the handset.
2. Press the USCR key.
3. Dial the password.
4. Dial option code 5.
5. Dial the ringing option 0, 1, or 2.

Basic Rate Interface (BRI)

Basic Rate Interface (BRI) telephones are excluded from the use of the USCR feature. These telephones cannot be used for features requiring key access and SPRE codes and FFCs cannot be dialed from them either.

When you program this kind of telephone, the Ringing Cycle Option is set at the default, which is option 0. For the Call Forward No Answer feature to work, these telephones ring the number of times defined for Ringing Cycle Option 0 in the Customer Data Block.
User Selectable Call Redirection

Interactions with other features

User Selectable Call Redirection works with, affects, or is affected by, several other features that are basic to the system. You need to be aware of, and understand, these interactions before programming. The rest of this sub-section tells you what you need. For further information you can use the X11 features and services.

You can mention these interactions to users in training sessions if they are going to use these features. Users sometimes report these interactions as problems if they lack understanding. Proper training can reduce the number of repair calls of this nature.

Call Forward No Answer and Message Waiting interact with USCR

The only telephones for which you can activate the USCR Ringing Cycle Option are those with Call Forward No Answer allowed or Message Waiting allowed in the Class of Service.

Call Forward by Call Type interacts with USCR

With Call Forward by Call Type activated in the Class of Service of a telephone, the two features Call Forward No Answer and Hunting are affected. For each telephone you can program a different DN for each of the following situations:

- internal calls which are unanswered
- external calls which are unanswered
- internal calls to telephone when busy
- external calls to telephone when busy

For more information, refer to Task 35, Call Forward by Call Type (Call Forward No Answer Option) and Task 36, Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option).

The USCR feature allows the user to change, from the telephone, the DN pre-programmed for any of the four features listed above.
Distinctive Ringing interacts with USCR

You can ask to have Trunk groups programmed for Distinctive Ringing. If you do this, calls coming in on these Trunk groups ring the telephones in a different way from regular calls. Users can tell what kind of call is ringing the telephone before answering.

On a customer group basis you decide the number of distinctive rings which is considered to be an unanswered call. With USCR operating, there are three Ringing Cycle Options for Distinctive ringing just like there are three Ringing Cycle Options for non-distinctive ringing calls.

When you program a telephone, you give it a particular Ringing Cycle Option. The user might choose a different one with the USCR feature. Non-distinctive ringing calls will ring the number of times programmed for that customer option and distinctive ringing calls will ring the number of times programmed for that customer-wide option.

For example, if you assign Ringing Cycle Option 1 to a telephone, and the customer-wide choice for option 1 (non-distinctive) is 3 rings and (distinctive) is 2 rings, the telephone will ring 3 times for non-distinctive calls and twice for distinctive calls, before the Call Forward No Answer feature will redirect the call.

It is important to make users aware of this, otherwise they might report inconsistent ringing as a problem.
Call Forward All Calls interacts with USCR

If a telephone user has Call Forwarded calls to another DN, and a call comes in which rings no answer, it is the Ringing Cycle Option programmed for the other telephone which determines how many times it rings before the Call Forward No Answer feature redirects the call. The call is redirected to the DN which is programmed for the Call Forward No Answer feature at the original telephone.

![Diagrams showing call redirection and ringing options](553-0107T USCR)
User Selectable Call Redirection

Second Level Call Forward No Answer interacts with USCR
With this feature you can program a telephone to allow an unanswered call to try another DN, and if it isn’t answered there, to try another DN. The limit is two different DNs for one call. The number of times the telephones ring before the call is forwarded is determined by the Ringing Cycle Option programmed at each ringing telephone.

Multiple Appearance Redirection Prime (MARP) interacts with USCR
In a shared (Multiple Appearance) DN situation, on systems using Release 18 or later software, you can designate one of the telephones as prime for redirection features. If the users of the telephones with the Multiple DNs use the USCR feature, the system uses the MARP telephone programming as the prime for the feature.

For more information on MARP and also the way the system operates on pre-Release 18 systems, refer to Task 40, Multiple Appearance DN Redirection Prime.

Hunting interacts with USCR
Short Hunting can be programmed on SL-1-type and digital telephones. For more information on this type of Hunting and the Hunting feature in general, refer to Task 38, Hunting.

The digits you use in response to the HUNT prompt in the overlay program when you implement Short Hunting are 000, instead of entering the digits in a DN. A user who wants to change to Short Hunting cannot enter 000 using the USCR feature and a user who already has 000 programmed, cannot change it to a DN using USCR. These changes must be made by a programmer.
User Selectable Call Redirection

Improving feature performance

The parts that follow make you aware of issues that could affect implementation. You should resolve these issues before you begin programming. Use the checklist under *What to have ready* to confirm that you have what you need.

Control tips

- If you have User Selectable Call Redirection in place, you might want to print the DNs which users are programming on a regular basis. If you have a network, users might be programming DNs which are actually in other switches and this might be causing confusion to your callers. Tell users what DNs are acceptable for them to program and tell them you are doing regular printouts to check this.

Administration tips

- Decide what number of rings to choose for each of the three Ringing Cycle Options. Ask many different types of users for a good cross-section of the different users’ requirements. Do the same for Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options, if you are using it.
- Choose the most common number of rings for Ringing Cycle Option 0 since that is the default when you program a new telephone.
- The Password length should be long enough to make it difficult to figure out another user’s password, but not so long that the feature is inconvenient to use. A length over four digits is recommended.
- There are messages, called CSC messages, which printout on the technician’s printer when users program using the USCR feature from the telephones. The messages which can be most useful are those which indicate the user has made a mistake in inputting the digits. If that user calls in a repair problem, the message can help sort out the problem. You can use the messages to find out who you need to retrain. Talk to your system maintainer about this.
Training tips

- Avoid problems by doing proper training on an ongoing basis.
- Tell users what number of rings each Ringing Cycle Option is. Tell them what the default setting on the telephones is.
- Decide which method of feature activation you want users to know about. Tell them what the SPRE code is and/or the FFC, depending on the method you choose.
- Tell the users what their Station Control Passwords are and how to change one from the telephone. Stress the confidential nature of the Password.
- This feature is going to require practice to make users comfortable. Include practice in your training sessions.
- Make users aware of any interactions of this feature with others to minimize the number of repair calls you get.
What to have ready

The following checklist summarizes the steps you should take before implementing the basic feature and/or the optional related features associated with the basic feature.

Table 240
Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determine the TN which is assigned to this telephone. If you do not assign TNs, ask your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide how many rings to program for Ringing Cycle Options 0, 1 and 2 for the customer group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide on the Password length for the customer group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what DNs to program for Hunting and Call Forward No Answer for each telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>Decide what users need a key for the feature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ✔     |          | On systems with software previous to Release 18:  
If users must share prime DNs, strongly encourage them to use the same internal and external Hunt DNs for all telephones sharing the DN. |
| ✔     |          | On systems with software Release 18 or later:  
If users must share prime DNs decide on the MARP TN which is appropriate for the group’s needs. Tell the users involved. |
| ✔     |          | Decide how many distinctive rings to program for Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options 0, 1 and 2 for the customer group. |
| ✔     |          | Select a Flexible Feature code. |
What’s next?

A flowchart follows which summarizes the implementation decisions and procedures for User Selectable Call Redirection.

A step-action table follows the flowchart. The table explains the programming steps necessary to implement this feature.
This flowchart summarizes the procedure. Use the instructions in the step-action table that follows this flowchart to perform the procedure.

Start

Do the users need different Ringing Cycle Options?

Yes

Arrange to have the three Ringing Cycle Options and the Password length programmed in LD 15.

No

Arrange to have the three Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options programmed in LD 15.

Are you using the Distinctive Ringing feature?

Yes

Program the telephones with Call Forward No Answer allowed or Message Waiting allowed in the Class of Service in LD 10/ LD 11.

No

Do the users need to change the Call Forward No Answer DNs or the Hunt DNs?

Yes

Go to the next page.

No

Do not implement the USCR feature.

End

Procedure summary

Task

1. Are you using the Distinctive Ringing feature?
   - Yes: Program the telephones with Call Forward No Answer allowed or Message Waiting allowed in the Class of Service in LD 10/ LD 11.
   - No: Proceed to the next step.

2. Do the users need different Ringing Cycle Options?
   - Yes: Arrange to have the three Ringing Cycle Options and the Password length programmed in LD 15.
   - No: Proceed to the next step.

3. Arrange to have the three Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options programmed in LD 15.

4. Do the users need to change the Call Forward No Answer DNs or the Hunt DNs?
   - Yes: Go to the next page.
   - No: Proceed to the next step.

5. Do not implement the USCR feature.

End
Redirecting calls

User Selectable Call Redirection

From the previous page

Program the HUNT DN(s) and/or the Call Forward No Answer DN(s) for each telephone in LD 10/LD 11.

Program a Station Control Password for each telephone in LD 10/LD 11.

Program User Selectable Call Redirection allowed in the Class of Service for each telephone in LD 10/LD 11.

Is the telephone a dial or a Digitone-type?

Do you want Flexible Feature Code access?

Do you want the user to dial the SPRE method or the FFC method?

Train the user on the feature access code method.

Train the user on the key access method.

End

Program a USR key in LD 11.
Redirecting calls

User Selectable Call Redirection

The preceding material in this module contains essential information. You should be aware of this information before you proceed.

This step-action table covers the prompts related to the implementation or change of the User Selectable Call Redirection feature only.

SCH codes can appear when you are programming. Refer to the Basic programming instructions module for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Log in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on proper login procedures, refer to Basic programming instructions in this book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Choose your starting point from the choices below.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user needs selectable Ringing Cycle Options and the three options are not programmed already</td>
<td>step 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user needs selectable call redirections only and Password length is not programmed yet</td>
<td>step 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user needs selectable Ringing Cycle Options or call redirections and the options and Password length are programmed already</td>
<td>step 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arrange to have Ringing Cycle Options programmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choose the number of rings for the three Ringing Cycle Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you do not have access to LD 15, the Customer Data Block, arrange to have your system maintainer program these values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | **CAUTION**  
|      | Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 15. |
|      | Refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for further information. |
| 4    | Decide on Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options. |
|      | **If** you do not have Distinctive Ringing programmed on any Trunk groups **Do** step 6 |
|      | **If** you have Distinctive Ringing programmed on your Trunk groups **Do** step 5 |

---

**— continued —**
### Task 5: Arrange to have Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options programmed.

Choose the number of rings for the three Distinctive Ringing Cycle Options. If you do not have access to LD 15, the Customer Data Block, arrange to have your system maintainer program these values.

**CAUTION**
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 15.

Refer to the *Software Input/Output Guide Book 1 of 2* for further information.

### Task 6: Arrange to have the Station Control Password length programmed.

Choose the number of digits in the Station Control Passwords. If you do not have access to LD 15, the Customer Data Block, arrange to have your system maintainer program these values.

**CAUTION**
Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 15.

Refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for further information.

---

**— continued —**
### User Selectable Call Redirection

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ensure the telephone has the correct Class of Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are programming a new telephone</td>
<td>Allow Call Forward No Answer (FNA) or Message Center (MWA) (if appropriate) in Class of Service. Refer to Task 37, <em>Call Forward No Answer</em> or Task 25, <em>Message Center</em> for instructions. Return to step 8 after you do this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are programming a change to an existing telephone</td>
<td>Do a TNB printout of the telephone you are checking. Refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> for more information. Look at the Class of Service (CLS). Make sure either Call Forward No Answer is allowed (FNA) or Message Waiting is allowed (MWA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class of Service is correct</td>
<td>step 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class of Service is not correct</td>
<td>Activate the proper Class of Service. Refer to Task 37, <em>Call Forward No Answer</em> or Task 25, <em>Message Center</em>. Return to step 8 after you do this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Program the telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new dial or Digitone -type telephone</td>
<td>step 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing an existing dial or Digitone -type telephone</td>
<td>step 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing existing digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Choose the type of redirection feature changes you want the user to make.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you are not activating Call Forward by Call Type and you want users to change Hunt DN and/or Call Forward No Answer DN, <strong>Do</strong> step 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>If</strong> you are activating Call Forward by Call Type and users are to change internal and external Hunt DNs and internal and external Call Forward No Answer DNs, <strong>Do</strong> step 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Program a new dial or Digitone -type telephone without Call Forward by Call Type allowed.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; <strong>LD 10</strong> Program a new telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REQ</strong> NEW Dial or Digitone-type telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE</strong> 500 Input the Terminal Number(TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TN</strong> L S C U program the basics... Refer to Tasks 1—6 for information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**step 10 continues......**

---

**— continued —**
### User Selectable Call Redirection

**STEP** | **ACTION**
---|---
10 continued ...

Carriage return until you see the prompt **HUNT**

**HUNT**  X..X  
If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the DN to which calls are to Hunt.

X..X represents a DN.
1–4 digits prior to Release 13.
1–7 digits Release 13 and later.
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection).

Carriage return until you see the prompt **SCPW**

**SCPW**  X..X  
Number of digits in password must equal the number of digits programmed in LD 15 for Password length (1–8).

SCPW prompt does not appear, if password length is 0 in LD 15.

Carriage return until you see the prompt **CLS**

**CLS**  FNA  HTA  USRA  
FNA required if selectable RCO needed.

(MWA can replace FNA, if you are using Message Center software).

Hunting allowed is required if Hunt DN to be programmed and to be user selectable.

USRA required for USCR feature.

Carriage return until you see the prompt **RCO**

**RCO**  
Input 1 or 2 — default is 0. These relate to the Ringing Cycle Options which were pre-programmed in LD 15.

Carriage return until you see the prompt **FTR**

— continued —
### 10 continued ...

| FTR | FDN X..X | If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the Flexible Call Forward No Answer DN X..X represents a DN  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)  
Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer*. |

Go to step 17.

| 11 | Program a new dial or Digitone-type telephone with Call Forward by Call Type allowed. |

```plaintext
LD 10
REQ NEW  Program a new telephone
TYPE 500  Dial or Digitone-type telephone
TN LSCU  Input the Terminal Number(TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)
```

program the basics...  Refer to Tasks 1–6 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT

| HUNT | X..X | If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt  
X..X represents a DN  
1–4 digits prior to Release 13  
1–7 digits Release 13 and later  
1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) |

---

_Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000_
## Redirecting calls

### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11 continued ...</strong></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt SCPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCPW</td>
<td>X...X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of digits in password must equal the number of digits programmed in LD 15 for Password length (1–8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCPW prompt does not appear, if password length is 0 in LD 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt CLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>FNA HTA CFTA USRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA is required if selectable RCO needed (MWA can replace FNA, if you are using Message Center software). Hunting allowed is required if Hunt DN to be programmed and to be user selectable. CFTA is required for redirecting calls by call type. Refer to Tasks 35 and 36. USRA is required for USCR feature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt RCO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Input 1 or 2 — default is 0. These relate to the Ringing Cycle Options which were pre-programmed in LD 15. Carriage return until you see the prompt FTR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTR</td>
<td>FDN X...X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the Flexible Call Forward No Answer DN for internal calls X..X represents a DN 1–4 digits prior to Release 13 1–7 digits Release 13 and later 1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection) Refer to Task 37, <em>Call Forward No Answer</em> for more information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11 continued …</td>
<td>FTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FTR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 17.

12 **Choose the type of redirection feature changes you want user to make.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you are not activating Call Forward by Call Type and you want users to change Hunt DN and /or Call Forward No Answer DN</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>step 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| you are activating Call Forward by Call Type and users are to change internal and external Hunt DNs and internal and external Call Forward No Answer DNs | step 14 |

---

*Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C  Basic Telecom Management  October 2000*
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone without Call Forward by Call Type allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> LD 11

**REQ**  NEW  Program a new telephone

**TYPE**  Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone

**TN**  L S C U  Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics...  Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

carriage return until you see the prompt FDN

**FDN**  X..X  If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the Flexible Call Forward No Answer DN

X..X represents a DN

1–4 digits prior to Release 13

1–7 digits Release 13 and later

1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer* for more information.

carriage return until you see the prompt SCPW

**SCPW**  X..X  Number of digits in password must equal the number of digits programmed in LD 15 for Password length (1–8)

SCPW prompt does not appear, if password length is 0 in LD 15

carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

**CLS**  FNA  HTA  USRA  FNA is required if selectable RCO needed

(MWA can replace FNA, if you are using Message Center software).

Hunting allowed is required if Hunt DN to be programmed and to be user selectable.

USRA is required for USCR feature.

— continued —
## User Selectable Call Redirection

### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13 continued …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt RCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RCO</strong> Input 1 or 2 — default is 0. These relate to the Ringing Cycle Options which were pre-programmed in LD 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUNT</strong> X..X If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the DN to which calls are to Hunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X..X represents a DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–4 digits prior to Release 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7 digits Release 13 and later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Go to step 17

14 Program a new digital or SL-1-type telephone with Call Forward by Call Type allowed.

- **LD 11** Program a new telephone
- **REQ NEW** Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
- **TYPE** Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

program the basics... Refer to Tasks 7–19 for information.

| — continued — |
Redirecting calls

User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>14 continued ...</strong></td>
<td>carriage return until you see the prompt FDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FDN</strong></td>
<td>X..X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | carriage return until you see the prompt SCPW |
| **SCPW** | X..X | Number of digits in password must equal the number of digits programmed in LD 15 for Password length (1–8) |
| | | SCPW prompt does not appear, if password length is 0 in LD 15 |

| | carriage return until you see the prompt CLS |
| **CLS** | FNA HTA USRA CFTA | FNA is required if selectable RCO needed (MWA can replace FNA, if you are using Message Center software). |
| | | HTA is required if Hunt DN to be programmed and to be user selectable. |
| | | USRA is required for USCR feature. |
| | | CFTA is required for redirecting calls by call type. Refer to Tasks 35 and 36. |

| | carriage return until you see the prompt RCO |
| **RCO** | Input 1 or 2 — default is 0. These relate to the Ringing Cycle Options which were pre-programmed in LD 15. |

— continued —
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>continued …</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **EFD**  
  carriage return until you see the prompt EFD
  If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the External Flexible Call Forward No Answer DN
  X..X represents a DN
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)
  Refer to Task 37, *Call Forward No Answer* for more information.

- **HUNT**  
  carriage return until you see the prompt HUNT
  If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the DN to which internal calls are to Hunt
  X..X represents a DN
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)

- **EHT**  
  carriage return until you see the prompt EHT
  If you want user to be able to change the DN, input the External Hunt DN
  X..X represents a DN
  1–4 digits prior to Release 13
  1–7 digits Release 13 and later
  1–13 digits Release 14 and later (see ISDN Primary Rate Interface, Network Call Redirection)
  Refer to Task 36, *Call Forward by Call Type (Hunting Option)* for more information.

Go to step 17.

— continued —
## Task 15: Determine the method of feature access.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>users are to have Flexible Feature Code access</td>
<td>Arrange to have a feature code programmed in LD 57, if it is not already programmed. Then go to step 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the user is to have a key for the feature on a digital or SL-1-type telephone</td>
<td>step 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>users are to have SPRE code access</td>
<td>step 22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 16: Assign a feature key to a telephone.

```plaintext
> LD 11
REQ NEW
TYPE
TN L S C U
```

Program a new telephone
Input correct type of SL-1 or digital telephone
Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)

Carriage return until you see the prompt KEY

**KEY XX USR**

XX represents a key number
USR feature can be assigned to the following key numbers, depending on the kind of telephone:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key #</th>
<th>Telephone type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>M2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>M2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–59</td>
<td>M2216, M2616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>SL-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— continued —
### User Selectable Call Redirection

#### STEP ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Finish the overlay program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data P.data** small systems
- or
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 22.

| 18   | Decide on the type of change you want to make. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the Password length</td>
<td><strong>CAUTION:</strong> A data dump and SYSLOAD are required if you make this change. Contact your system supplier before you proceed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change the Flexible Feature Code</td>
<td>Arrange to have the code changed in LD 57. Retrain the users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a user’s Station Control Password</td>
<td>Tell the user how to do it with a Flexible Feature Code or re-program the Password in LD 10 or LD 11. Change the response to the SCPW prompt. Refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> for help with simple changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to add a USR key to an existing telephone</td>
<td>step 16, except you respond to the REQ prompt with CHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from USCR allowed to USCR denied</td>
<td>Change the response to the CLS prompt from USRA to USRD. Refer to <em>Basic programming instructions</em> for help with simple changes. You do not have to remove the telephone’s Password since it is used for other features. Go to step 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you want to change a telephone from USCR denied to USCR allowed</td>
<td>step 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Basic Telecom Management* October 2000
**TASK 19**

Change a telephone from USCR denied to allowed.

Do a DNB and TNB printout of the telephone to see what parameters are already programmed. Refer to *Basic programming instructions* in this book for further information.

Look at:
- SCPW for the Password
- Class of Service (CLS) for FNA, if selectable Ringing Cycle Options is required
- FDN, HUNT DN
- if Class of Service (CLS) is Call Forward by Call Type allowed (CFTA), look for the external (EHT) DN and external (EFD) DN.

```
> LD 10 or > LD 11
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQ</th>
<th>CHG</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>TN</th>
<th>L S C U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input correct type of 500 (dial or Digitone-type), SL-1 or digital telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input the Terminal Number (TN) assigned to the telephone (Loop number, Shelf number, Card number, Unit number)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECHG**

If using “Easy Change” Input YES and go to step 20.

not using “Easy Change” Input NO or <cr> and go to step 21.

For more information on “Easy Change,” refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module of this book.
User Selectable Call Redirection

**STEP ACTION**

20  Program an “Easy Change” to an existing telephone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS USRA</td>
<td>Class of Service User Selectable Call Redirection allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>Program any required changes to SCPW, CLS, FDN, HUNT, EFD, EHT, or FTR based on what you saw in the TNB printout earlier. Refer to step 9 and step 12 for information about these prompts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- U.data
- P.data

small systems

or

MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT: large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

Go to step 22.
### User Selectable Call Redirection

#### TASK 21
Program a change (not an “Easy Change”) to an existing telephone.

Carriage return until you see the prompt CLS

```
CLS  USRA  Class of Service UserSelectable Call
       Redirection allowed
```

Carriage return until you see one of the following messages:

- **U.data  P.data** small systems
- **MEM AVAIL: (U/P) USED:TOT:** large systems

When one of these messages appears, your change has been entered into the memory.

*Note:* Program any required changes to SCPW, CLS, FDN, HUNT, EFD, EHT, or FTR based on what you saw in the TNB printout earlier. Refer to step 9 and step 12 for information about these prompts.

Go to step 22.

#### TASK 22
Check that the programming which you have just done is correct.

Verify that the telephone behaves as expected when you attempt to use the User Selectable Call Redirection feature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feature works properly</td>
<td>step 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feature does not work</td>
<td>step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*— continued —*
### User Selectable Call Redirection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Arrange for a data dump to be performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If**

- you do not have access to LD 43

**Do**

- Contact your system supplier.

**If**

- you have access to LD 43

**Do**

- step 24

| 24   | Perform a data dump to permanently store the programming you have just completed. |

---

**CAUTION**

Check your maintenance agreement before working in LD 43.

Refer to the *Basic programming instructions* module in this book or refer to the *X11 input/output guide* for more information on LD 43.

```
> LD 43

. EDD <CR>
```

---

— continued —
### Task

**Step 25**: Verify that the dump was successful.

TTY response:

- **NO GO BAD DATA**
- or
- **DATA DUMP COMPLETE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data dump fails</td>
<td>Contact your system supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data dump succeeds</td>
<td>step 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 26**: Terminate this overlay program.

```
****
```

**Step 27**: Terminate this programming session.

Log off.

```
> LOGO
```

**Step 28**: You have completed the programming required to add or change the User Selectable Call Redirection feature on a telephone.

END
User Selectable Call Redirection
Meridian 1 Options 21 through 81C

Basic Telecom Management

Book 1 of 3

© 1995–2000 Nortel Networks
All rights reserved

Information is subject to change without notice. Nortel Networks reserves the right to make changes in design or components as progress in engineering and manufacturing may warrant. This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules, and the radio interference regulations of Industry Canada. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at their own expense. SL-1, MERIDIAN 1 and DIGITONE are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

PO Number: P0912434
Document release: Standard 6.00
Date: October 2000
Printed in Canada